



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.97B
C 466
23 July 2020

NAVMC 3500.97B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A

Encl: (1) MRR T&R Manual

1. Purpose. Per the reference, this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines in the Marine Raider Regiment.
2. Cancellation. NAVMC 3500.97A.
3. Scope. Highlights of the major changes included in this manual are:
 - a. Title change from Marine Special Operations Command (MARSOC) to Marine Raider Regiment (MRR).
 - b. Scope has adjusted from encompassing MARSOC as a whole to only MRR.
 - c. Chapter 1 Overview. Adjusted to reflect current organization of this T&R Manual.
 - d. Chapter 2 Mission Essential Tasks. Revised to reflect the communities approved and published Marine Corps Tasks.
 - e. Chapters 3 - 7 Collective Events. Reviewed, revised, and validated all collective events. E-coded events changed to reflect approved training standards of the Mission Essential Tasks.
 - f. Chapter 8 Marine Special Operations Forces (MSOF) Core Plus Individual Events. Reviewed, revised, and validated all core plus individual training events.
 - g. Chapter 9 MSOF Core Individual Events. Reviewed, revised, and validated all core individual training events.
4. Information. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Policy and Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.
5. Command. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT F: FURTHER DISSEMINATION ONLY AS DIRECTED BY
COMMARFORSOC OR HIGHER AUTHORITY.

6. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

W. F. MULLEN III
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031982700

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
(Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

MRR T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

- 1 . . . OVERVIEW
- 2 . . . MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX
- 3 . . . MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT (MRR) COLLECTIVE EVENTS
- 4 . . . MARINE RAIDER BATTALION (MRB) COLLECTIVE EVENTS
- 5 . . . MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY (MSOC) COLLECTIVE EVENTS
- 6 . . . MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM (MSOT) COLLECTIVE EVENTS
- 7 . . . MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT (MSOE) COLLECTIVE EVENTS
- 8 . . . MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (MSOF) 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS
- 9 . . . MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (MSOF) 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

- A . . . ACRONYMS
- B . . . TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
- C . . . CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS
- D . . . SIMULATION
- E . . . BILLET DESCRIPTIONS AND CORE SKILLS

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION.	1000	1-2
UNIT TRAINING	1001	1-2
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT.	1002	1-3
SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	1003	1-3
ORGANIZATION.	1004	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING.	1005	1-3
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	1006	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)	1007	1-11
CRP CALCULATION	1008	1-12
CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING	1009	1-13
NIGHT TRAINING.	1010	1-13
RISK MANAGEMENT (RM).	1011	1-13
IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING	1012	1-14

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The training and readiness (T&R) program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SME) from the operating forces (OPFOR) developed core capability mission essential task lists (METL) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps task list. This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps tasks (MCT). All events contained in this Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. This T&R Manual contains the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. This T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. This T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps ground T&R program is found in reference (a).

3. This T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for formal schools and training detachments to create programs of instruction. This manual focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by OPFOR units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit mission essential task(s) (MET).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. This T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective unit training management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. Unit training management techniques, described in reference MCO 1553.3_, MCTP 8-10A, and MCTP 8-10B provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their military occupational specialty (MOS) at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For collective or individual training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION. This Marine Raider Regiment T&R Manual is comprised of 9 chapters and 5 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the ground T&R program. Chapter 2 lists the core METs/MCTs supported by the Community, which are used as part of DRRS. Chapters 3 through 7 contain collective events. Chapters 8 and 9 contain individual events specific to a particular MOS and/or billet, as noted. Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains Class V(W) information; Appendix D contains information regarding simulations; and Appendix E contains billet descriptions and core skills of those billets.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

- a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)
- b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)
- c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for section-level events as noted, but also for squad-level events.

Collective Training Command Element	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Battalion/Squadron
9000-level	8000-level	7000-level
Collective Training Company	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Squad
6000-level	5000-level	4000-level
Collective Training Team/Section/Crew	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)
3000-level	2000-level	1000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing this T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area, allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven administrative events 4431 occupational field (OccFld), then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the bulk fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each collective (3000-9000 level) or individual (1000-2000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. Exception: Events that relate to staff planning, to conduct of a command operations center, or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine air-ground

task force (MAGTF) command element events. An example of event coding is displayed in figure 1-2.

<p style="text-align: center;">Functional Area</p> <p>MOS/Community-----> <u>####-####-###</u> <-1st event in sequence</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Event level</u></p>
--

Figure 1-2. T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R manual is a collective or individual training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R manual. Community-based T&R manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u> : Provide interior guard	
<u>SUPPORTED MET(S)</u> : MCT #.#.#	
<u>EVALUATION CODED</u> : YES/NO	<u>SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL</u> : 12 months
<u>DESCRIPTION</u> : Text	
<u>CONDITION</u> : Text	
<u>STANDARD</u> : Text	
<u>EVENT COMPONENTS</u> :	
1. Event component.	
2. Event component.	
3. Event component.	
<u>REFERENCES</u> :	
1. Reference	
2. Reference	
3. Reference	
<u>PREREQUISITE EVENTS</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTED</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>
<u>INTERNAL SUPPORTING</u> :	
<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>	<u>XXXX-XXXX-####</u>

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-3. Example of a Collective T&R Event

XXXX-XXXX-####: Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

MOS PERFORMING: ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: XXX

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Event component.
2. Event component.
3. Event component.

REFERENCES:

1. Reference
2. Reference
3. Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:

XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:

XXXX-XXXX-#### XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: XXX

MISCELLANEOUS: XXX

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: XXX

Figure 1-4. Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and one object.

3. Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations.

These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. These E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness (MOE) for the METs for units that must report readiness in DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the OccFld drafting the T&R manual, even if those events are not listed as MOE in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the sustainment interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training.

Sustainment interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a formal school or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment;

etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished.

These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence). In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events.

Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the OPFORs. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for

the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community.

A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, Marine on the Job Training (MOJT) within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion.

T&R manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals.

References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include:

Individual multimedia instruction, computer-based training, MarineNet, etc.

This notation is included when, in the opinion of the T&R manual group charter in consultation with the MAGTF T&R Standards Division representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the OccFld representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of collective and individual events that are chained.

20. Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field

also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current doctrine, policy, or T&R manual.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5. Suitability and sequence codes

a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies.

Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

b. Simulation Terms:

(1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world command and control systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive (LVC) Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains LVC to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of DL delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

<u>XXXX-XXX-XXXX</u> : Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)					
<u>SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:</u>					
<u>SIMULATION EVALUATION:</u>					
<u>SIMULATED</u>	<u>SUITABILITY</u>	<u>SIMULATOR</u>	<u>UNIT OF MEASURE</u>	<u>HOURS</u>	<u>PM</u>
Yes	L/S	ODS	Marine Hours	12	Y

Figure 1-6. Example of simulation/simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and formal learning centers are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. **COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)**

1. The Marine Corps ground T&R program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable

of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat readiness percentage is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called E-Coded Events. E-Coded events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. The CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew, or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. The MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: $325 \text{ (total MET CRP)} / 5 \text{ (total number of METS)} = 65\%$

3. Combat readiness percentage is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the OPFOR must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the OPFOR are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. Risk management is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. Risk management minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate RM in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. Risk management assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action, identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, commanders are required to implement and document deliberate RM in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept risk assessment

code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below lieutenant colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised explosive device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of MOS, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps policy on organizing, training, and equipping for operations in an IED environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-improvised explosive device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan in order-to ensure personnel assigned to the OPFOR train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
CORE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL)	2000	2-2
MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT CORE METS.	2001	2-2
MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT CORE MET MATRIX.	2002	2-2
MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT HEADQUARTERS BATTALION CORE METS . . .	2003	2-2
MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT HEADQUARTERS BATTALION CORE METS MATRIX	2004	2-2
MARINE RAIDER BATTALION CORE METS	2005	2-2
MARINE RAIDER BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX	2006	2-3

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

2000. CORE MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST (METL). The lists below include the core capability METLs for the Marine Raider Regiment, Marine Raider Regiment Headquarters Battalion, and Marine Raider Battalions with a matrix of collective E-Coded events that support each Mission Essential Task (MET). All METs are derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) and approved by COMMARFORSOC for DRRS reporting.

2001. MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 5	Exercise Command and Control

2002. MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT CORE MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces	
MCT 5 Exercise Command and Control	
MSOF-COMM-8001	Employ the command, control, computer, communication, and information (C4I) suite

2003. MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT HEADQUARTERS BATTALION CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 5	Exercise Command and Control
MCT 5.15	Conduct Command and Control of Joint and Combined Forces

2004. MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT HEADQUARTERS BATTALION CORE METS MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces	
MCT 5 Exercise Command and Control	
MSOF-INTL-8004	Conduct collections management
MCT 5.15 Conduct Command and Control of Joint and Combined Forces	

2005. MARINE RAIDER BATTALION CORE METS

MCT 1.1.2	Provide Task-Organized Forces
MCT 4.7	Train Forces and Personnel
MCT 5	Exercise Command and Control
MCT 5.15	Conduct Command and Control of Joint and Combined Forces
MCT 5.16	Conduct Special Operations

2006. MARINE RAIDER BATTALION CORE MET MATRIX

MCT 1.1.2 Provide Task-Organized Forces	
MSOF-C2-5003	Deploy Forces
MSOF-C2-6001	Manage Unit Training and Readiness
MSOF-C2-6011	Provide Liaison
MSOF-C2-7010	Provide liaison
MCT 4.7 Train Forces and Personnel	
MSOF-FID-5001	Advise Forces
MSOF-FID-5002	Train Forces
MSOF-FID-6001	Advise Forces
MSOF-FID-6002	Train Forces
MCT 5 Exercise Command and Control	
MSOF-C2-6013	Operate from a Mobile Command Post (CP)
MSOF-CSS-5001	Employ Combat Service Support (CSS)
MSOF-CSS-6001	Employ Combat Service Support (CSS)
MSOF-CSS-7002	Provide medical oversight
MSOF-INTL-7004	Conduct collections management
MCT 5.15 Conduct Command and Control of Joint and Combined Forces	
MSOF-C2-5005	Conduct Command and Control
MSOF-C2-6006	Provide Command and Control in a Joint Operational Environment
MSOF-C2-6008	Operate an Advance Operational Base (AOB) Operations Center
MSOF-C2-7004	Provide command and control
MSOF-C2-7005	Operate a Special Operations Task Force (SOTF) Operations Center
MSOF-C2-7012	Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)
MSOF-COMM-5001	Employ the Command, Control, Computer, Communication, and Information Suite (C4I)
MSOF-COMM-7001	Employ the command, control, computer, communication, and information (C4I) suite
MSOF-CSS-7001	Provide combat service support (CSS)
MSOF-INTL-5006	Utilize the Collection Management Process
MSOF-INTL-6004	Conduct Collection Management
MCT 5.16 Conduct Special Operations	
MSOF-CSS-5003	Conduct a CASEVAC
MSOF-CSS-6004	Conduct a CASEVAC
MSOF-DA-5002	Conduct Direct Action
MSOF-DA-5003	Conduct Close Quarter Battle
MSOF-DA-5004	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)
MSOF-FSPT-5001	Employ Fire Support
MSOF-FSPT-6001	Employ Fire Support
MSOF-INEX-4253	Conduct Military Free-Fall Parachute Operations
MSOF-INEX-5006	Conduct Military Free-Fall Insertion
MSOF-INEX-6003	Conduct Air Assault Operations
MSOF-INTL-5004	Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platforms
MSOF-OPS-7001	Establish a base camp

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT (MRR) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	3000	3-2
EVENT CODING.	3001	3-2
INDEX OF 8000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	3002	3-2
8000-LEVEL EVENTS	3003	3-3

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT (MRR) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE. Chapter 3 contains collective training events for the Marine Raider Regiment (MRR).

3001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MSOF	Marine Special Operations Command

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
C2	- Command and Control
CBRN	- Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear
COMM	- Communications
CSS	- Combat Service Support
DA	- Direct Action
FP	- Force Protection
INEX	- Insertion/Extraction
INTL	- Intelligence
MTN	- Mountain Operations
OPS	- Operations
PR	- Personnel Recovery
UW	- Unconventional Warfare

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
8000	Regiment-level

3002. INDEX OF 8000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
8000 Level Events			
MSOF-C2-8001	NO	Conduct a pre-deployment site survey (PDSS)	3-3
MSOF-C2-8002	NO	Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)	3-4

MSOF-C2-8003	NO	Conduct a relief in place (RIP)	3-5
MSOF-C2-8004	YES	Provide command and control in a joint operational environment	3-6
MSOF-C2-8005	YES	Operate a Combined Joint Special Operations Task Force (CJSOTF) Operations Center	3-7
MSOF-C2-8006	NO	Conduct a threat assessment	3-9
MSOF-C2-8007	NO	Prepare plans and orders	3-10
MSOF-C2-8008	NO	Integrate civil-military operations	3-11
MSOF-C2-8009	NO	Conduct Information Operations	3-13
MSOF-C2-8010	YES	Provide liaison	3-14
MSOF-C2-8011	NO	Conduct a debrief	3-15
MSOF-C2-8012	YES	Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)	3-16
MSOF-CBRN-8001	NO	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Hazard Environment	3-17
MSOF-CBRN-8002	NO	Conduct actions after a chemical, biological, radiological, and/or nuclear (CBRN) attack	3-19
MSOF-COMM-8001	YES	Employ the command, control, computer, communication, and information (C4I) suite	3-20
MSOF-CSS-8001	YES	Manage combat service support (CSS)	3-22
MSOF-CSS-8002	NO	Process casualties	3-23
MSOF-CSS-8003	NO	Provide medical oversight	3-24
MSOF-DA-8001	NO	Select targets of interdiction	3-26
MSOF-FP-8001	NO	Conduct operational security	3-27
MSOF-INEX-8001	NO	Direct specialized insertion and extraction operations	3-28
MSOF-INEX-8002	NO	Establish a landing zone/pick-up zone (LZ/PZ)	3-29
MSOF-INEX-8003	NO	Establish a Drop Zone	3-30
MSOF-INTL-8001	NO	Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlespace	3-32
MSOF-INTL-8002	NO	Provide aerial intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support	3-33
MSOF-INTL-8003	NO	Employ unmanned aerial systems	3-34
MSOF-INTL-8004	YES	Conduct collections management	3-36
MSOF-INTL-8005	NO	Debrief an asset	3-37
MSOF-INTL-8006	NO	Counter foreign intelligence entity cyberspace and electronic warfare	3-38
MSOF-MTN-8001	NO	Support rough terrain operations	3-38
MSOF-OPS-8001	NO	Establish a base camp	3-41
MSOF-PR-8001	NO	Manage a personnel recovery (PR) event	3-42
MSOF-UW-8001	YES	Manage an Unconventional Warfare Campaign	3-44
MSOF-UW-8002	NO	Prepare an area study	3-44
MSOF-UW-8003	NO	Employ deception techniques	3-45

3003. 8000-LEVEL EVENTS

MSOF-C2-8001: Conduct a pre-deployment site survey (PDSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Pre-Deployment Site Survey which refers to a unit/element to report accurately to its parent unit the existing vetted Partner/Host Nation mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) conditions. It also identifies or establishes in-country C2 systems and logistics relationships for the follow-on unit mission execution and coordinates the in-country reception of the main body.

CONDITION: Given a mission to deploy and establish a Higher Headquarters, joint friendly forces, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To answer all requests for information (RFIs), confirm or deny assumptions/facts identified by the leadership to facilitate mission preparation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Create coordination and execution checklist.
3. Determine PDSS composition based on SME and their areas of responsibility.
4. Submit required documentation for departure/return.
5. Identify policies and procedures for set location.
6. Move to deploying location.
7. Survey the deployment site.
8. Return to command post.
9. Create supporting documents (AAR/reports).
10. Brief staff elements.
11. Start preparation for deployment.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense

MSOF-C2-8002: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given a Deployment Order, HHQs Commander's Guidance and Intent, all staff functions, a Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in accordance with the Geographical Combatant Commanders Campaign Plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Input Time Phased Force & Deployment Data (TPFDD).
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception, Staging, Onward movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual

MSOF-C2-8003: Conduct a relief in place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for relief in place which is a process a unit will go through in the hand-off from one unit to another in support of operations. This task may be accomplished between U.S., coalition, and foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given the mission to replace or hand-off a base of operation or mission with a unit within a specified area, participating as either the incoming or outgoing unit, while fully operational with all organic, assigned, and attached personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure a transition of responsibility with minimal disruption to operations or loss of continuity.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create/maintain turnover binder(s) and brief(s) (if applicable).
2. Facilitate a pre-deployment site survey (if applicable).
3. Submit RFIs (if applicable).
4. Answer RFIs (if applicable).

5. Identify country specific RIP procedures (if applicable).
6. Prepare equipment for embarkation.
7. Receive incoming force.
8. Conduct equipment turnover.
9. Conduct key foreign force relationship introduction and turnover.
10. Conduct area familiarization.
11. Conduct transfer of authority.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: CJSOTF Tactical Operations Center, Mission Support Site.

MSOF-C2-8004: Provide command and control in a joint operational environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures in relation to the exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission as well as special operations forces (SOF) specific systems to aid the decision-making process through a shared situational awareness of the battle space. In the context of this task targets may be classified as strategic, operational, tactical or special operation (SO) targeting which includes the political, military, economic, and psychological impact on the capability and morale of the targeted armed forces and civilians.

CONDITION: Given an area of responsibility, a synchronized network of staff functional areas, assigned and attached personnel, technology, communications architecture, secure infrastructure, and General Purpose and Special Operations forces.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in support of the geographic combatant commander in the execution of their theater campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide direction, order, and guidance to support subordinate units.
2. Synchronize SOF and conventional force elements operations, as required.
3. De-conflict actions between SOF and conventional force elements, as required.
4. Integrate with external C4 and C4I2 systems.

5. Ensure SOF C4 is standards compliant.
6. Maintain communications security.
7. Maintain electronics protection and emissions security.
8. Provide a seamless flow of battlefield information electronically to HHQs, adjacent and below.
9. Maintain relationships as outlined under the employment concept.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.60 Special Operations Communications System
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. MCDP 6 Command and Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Sensitive compartmented information facility

MATERIAL: Force protection materials

MSOF-C2-8005: Operate a Combined Joint Special Operations Task Force (CJSOTF) Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a CJSOTF to provide command and control (C2), backside support, interagency coordination, synchronization of operations as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between subordinate units/elements and higher/adjacent/supported units. When established, it is composed of SOF and General Purpose Forces from more than one Service, formed to carry out a specific operation or prosecute SO in support of the theater campaign or other operations as directed. It may have non-special operations units assigned or attached to support the conduct of specific missions.

CONDITION: Given an established operational CJSOTF operations center with all staff and warfighting and SOF peculiar functions, equipment, information systems and networks, processes and procedures, with subordinate units/elements spread out within a specified area of operation (AO).

STANDARD: To control operations through continuity, planning, coordination, and synchronization of the warfighting functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a battle rhythm.
2. Manage sensitive activities, personnel recovery and other associated requirements.
3. Integrate areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, and events (ASCOPE) into intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) to influence the tactical and operational posture within the operational environment.
4. Apply criticality, accessibility, recuperability, vulnerability, effect, and recognizability (CARVER) to rank-order critical vulnerabilities during center of gravity analysis to prioritize the objectives within the lines of effort.
5. Conduct high-value individual targeting utilizing F3EAD (find, fix, finish, exploit, analyze, and disseminate), or lethal and non-lethal targeting pending desired effects.
6. Evaluate the threat (identify its characteristics) and create or refine threat models.
7. Frame the operational environment (current state versus desired state).
8. Develop an operational approach for each problem set.
9. Conduct a feasibility assessment.
10. Collaborate and dialog within internal staff and with unified action partners.
11. Sustain inputs and outputs (planning, orders/FRAGORD production, targeting board, aviation tracker, matrixes like contingency, CARVER).
12. Determine fires/CSS internal assets availability and shortfalls.
13. Coordinate, prioritize, track, and de-conflict fires/CSS/SIGINT/ISR aerial platform and other assets.
14. Task subordinate units accordingly.
15. Sustain priorities of work.
16. Sustain battle rhythm (briefings, meetings, agenda, and shift change).
17. Comply with in theater requirements.
18. Adjust standard operating procedures (SOP), as required.
19. Battle track friendly forces (blue force tracker).
20. Report to higher headquarters as required, in accordance with policies, procedures and SOPs.
21. Rehearse battle drills (green on blue, other).
22. Maintains physical and defensive security.
23. Manage evidence analysis center (EAC) resource allocation and information.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 6-0.5 Command Post Organization and Operations
2. JP 3-33 Joint Task Force Headquarters
3. TC 3-05.5 Special Operations Task Force Planning and Operations Handbook
4. TC 6-6 Training the Mission Command Warfighting Function: Transitioning to a Joint Headquarters
5. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure, tents, hangars or built-up facilities, controlled access, and force protection materials. To fully conduct intelligence operations; a Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: VTC capability, Electrical Power grid, phone capability, Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS), NIPR and SIPR printers, shredders, NIPR and SIPR computers with docking stations, 2 and 4 drawer safes, field tables, chairs, clocks, field desks, pelican cases, power strips, extension cords.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Minimum Secret Security Clearances are necessary for access.

MSOF-C2-8006: Conduct a threat assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting a threat assessment in preparation for operations in any environment. A threat assessment can be defined as actions taken to preserve the effectiveness and survivability of mission related military and non-military personnel, equipment, facilities, information and infrastructure.

CONDITION: Given an area of operations, a friendly and enemy situation, rules of engagement (ROE), all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is properly prepared to react against threats and hazards and to mitigate risk to the force and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. ID potential threats and hazards.
2. Analyze each threat and hazard.
3. Develop control/alert measures.
4. Manage capabilities to mitigate the effects against the warfighting functions.
5. Identify active defense measures.
6. Identify passive defense measures.
7. Identify emergency management and response procedures.
8. Implement defensive measures.

REFERENCES: ADP 3-37 Protection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MSOF-C2-8007: Prepare plans and orders

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of either deliberate planning, which is a process not generally subject to the immediate timelines or prevailing threats, or crisis action planning, which is a process needed when the degree of urgency of the crisis demands an accelerated operation planning process. Both are considered a structured formal process. These planning tools are the baseline when planning for all assigned core activities and operations. This process may be executed through a variety of planning processes such as Marine Corps Planning Process, Joint Operation Planning Process, the Military Decision Making Process or other.

CONDITION: Given an order, a planning process(es), higher headquarters (HHQ) or other templates, coordination checklists, and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, with or without time constraints.

STANDARD: To create an executable plan of action, in accordance with the given timeline, through the preparation of a complete operation plan, concept of operations, or operation order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze order.
2. Alert members to perform staff and war fighting functions.
3. Provide commanders guidance (formal/informal briefs).
4. Attain maps/graphics and other documents in relation to the area of responsibility.
5. Establish an operational planning team.
6. Dispatch liaison officers, if applicable.
7. Deploy intelligence, reconnaissance and surveillance assets, if applicable.
8. Issue warning order to subordinate and supporting units.
9. Analyze information collected for incorporation into planning process, if applicable.
10. Initiate staff planning in accordance with planning process.
11. Coordinate planning with higher, subordinate, adjacent and supporting units.
12. Establish a battle rhythm.
13. Apply operational art.
14. Apply operational design, if applicable.
15. Consolidate information.
16. Review content.
17. Conduct Commander's Concept Brief, if applicable.

18. Complete the plan.
19. Disseminate plan.
20. Transition to execution.
21. Implement feedback mechanism.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 5-0 The Operations Process (US Army)
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
5. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCDP 5 Planning
8. MCDP 6 Command and Control
9. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: All C4I, power source (primary/alternate), TV Screens, safes, shredders, lighting, field tables, folding chairs, extension cords, printers with paper and extra cartridges, dry eraser boards, butcher block paper and stand, markers, pens, pencils, erasers, paper, lamination, 3x5 cards, classification folders, hole punchers, pelican cases, base-x tents, air/heating units, generator, terrain model.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All staff functional areas across the war fighting functions.

MSOF-C2-8008: Integrate civil-military operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the integration of civil-military operations which are defined as activities by a commander to integrate, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile operational area in order to facilitate military operations, to consolidate and achieve operational US objectives. Civil-military operations may include performance by military forces of activities and functions that are normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. These activities may occur prior to, during, or subsequent to other military actions. They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. Civil-military operations may be performed by designated civil affairs, by other military forces, or by a combination of civil affairs and other forces.

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations (CMO) campaign plan, an area of responsibility, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, with or without supporting attachments, while in the execution of higher headquarters' order.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate operations to achieve objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Civil-Military Operations Center members with supported unit.
2. Assess the situation using METT-T analysis and Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, People, and Events (ASCOPE).
3. Leverage appropriate assets.
4. Employ CMO campaign plan.
5. Conduct continuous assessment.
6. Make adjustments, as required.
7. Conduct transition/termination, as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-24.2 Tactics in Counterinsurgency
2. FM 3-57 Civil Affairs Operations
3. GTA 41-01-003; August 2009 Civil Affairs Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Planning Guide
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids, Electric Power System. Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Civil-Affairs Teams

MSOF-C2-8009: Conduct Information Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes how to conduct Operational Information Operations (IO) by integrating the employment of electronic warfare (EW), computer network operations (CNO), public affairs (PAO), military deception (MILDEC), and operations security (OPSEC), in concert with specified supporting and related capabilities, to influence, disrupt, corrupt, or usurp adversarial human and automated decision making while protecting our forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To influence, disrupt, corrupt, or usurp the decision making of adversaries and potential adversaries to create a desired effect to support achievement of an objective.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish the Information Operation Working Group/Cell.
2. Analyze the information environment and key documents.
3. Prioritize intelligence requirements and information requirements.
4. Review the commander's critical information requirements.
5. Monitor the situation.
6. Gauge initial scope of IO required.
7. Request appropriate authority for authorization to proceed.
8. Develop an IO plan.
9. Leverage appropriate IO assets.
10. Request authority to release.
11. Conduct IO on identified target audience.
12. Assess IO plan.
13. Modify IO plan (if applicable).
14. Request authority to release and reengage IO.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-C2-8010: Provide liaison

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Special Operations Forces (SOF) establishment of a liaison officer (LNO), coalition support team (CST), liaison coordination elements (LCE), special operations command and control element (SOCCE), the special operations force liaison element (SOFLE) in order to fully integrate Conventional Forces (CF) and SOF, effective liaison must be maintained with all components of a joint force that may impact the conduct of their activities. All liaison entities must at a minimum have compatible communication systems with US forces, enhanced regional expertise that includes vast knowledge of traditional as well as arcane languages and cultures, and an improved understanding of Joint and SOF procedures and equipment at the operational levels. The LNO normally is a special staff officer. The LNO is the personal representative of the commander and has access to his commander consistent with his duties. However, for routine matters, he works for and receives direction from the chief of staff (executive officer).

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required equipment, and a hosting friendly entity (unit, agency, non-governmental organization, or private sector).

STANDARD: To act as the commander's representative at another unit or agency and effect coordination and cooperation between organizations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create an LNO Hand Book.
2. Establish communications (inner/external).
3. Ensure information systems support an open line of communications.
4. Brief policies, unit capabilities, resource capabilities, and other matters and limitations to supporting or supported commanders and staff to manage expectations.
5. Coordinate continuous collaboration between Conventional and Special Operations Forces commanders and staff.
6. Maintain constant situational awareness (friendly / neutral / enemy).
7. Disseminate information.
8. Establish workstation, processes, briefing formats, and contact plans in the supported unit's operations center.
9. Maintain a message tracking system to monitor and document information.
10. Augment the commander's ability to synchronize and focus combat power.
11. Maintain cooperation and understanding with commanders and staffs of different headquarters.

12. Coordinate on tactical matters to achieve unity of effort.
13. Conduct synchronization of lethal and nonlethal effects.
14. Confirm implied or inferred coordination measures to remove ambiguity and achieve synchronized results.
15. Modify LNO Hand Book, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure, tents, hangars or built-up structures, Water vessel (Ship), controlled access, and force protection materials. To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: VTC capability, Electrical Power, Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS), PRC-117G, SATCOM.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for access.

MSOF-C2-8011: Conduct a debrief

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for debriefing a unit after a key event. A debrief is facilitated in order to draw essential information out of those participating.

CONDITION: Given a situation where a unit has sufficient time to consolidate, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To preserve mission critical information in support of future mission analysis, lessons learned, SOP development, or make improvement to unit actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify supporting requirements (location, facilitator(s), time).

2. Identify reason for debrief (AAR, combat action, key individual).
3. Prepare AGENDA.
4. Identify control measures.
5. Establish the setting.
6. Extract information in sequential order.
7. Recap.
8. Create a written post mission packet.
9. Disseminate information through appropriate channels.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
4. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure debriefing area.

MSOF-C2-8012: Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 5

MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to JRSOI of US and Allied forces for the purpose of employment, redeployment, or restoring a units fighting potential to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources. This activity may be of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a fully augmented staff covering all functional areas and war fighting functions in a joint operational area, with a force requirement number of US and Allied SO and GP forces, CS and CSS infrastructure, all C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, with or without direct service contracts and a secure staging area for forward movement.

STANDARD: To facilitate the transition between the execution functions of deployment, employment and redeployment of personnel, equipment and material.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish functions required to receive and clear personnel, equipment, and materiel through the point of debarkation or intermediate staging base.

2. Assemble, temporarily hold, and organize arriving personnel and units, equipment, and materiel and prepare them for onward movement, tactical operations, or reintegration.
3. Move forces, capabilities, and accompanying materiel from reception facilities, marshalling areas, and or staging area(s) to tactical assembly areas and/or assigned OAs.
4. Synchronize transfer of capability into an operational commander's force prior to mission execution or back to the component/Service/other.
5. Maintain force visibility (current and accurate status of forces/current and future operations/location/mission priorities and readiness status).
6. Control force flow to control the rate as well as the sequencing and processing of forces, and accompanying materiel from a reception areas to a final point of embarkation for their return home/demobilization station.
7. Transfer or rotate forces and materiel to support another Commander's operational requirements, or to return personnel, equipment, and materiel to their home and/or de-mobilization stations.

REFERENCES: JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C, watercraft, ground. Forklift, flatbed trucks, box trucks, buses, vans, cargo containers.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: HAZMAT, Load Master.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HAZMAT

MSOF-CBRN-8001: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Hazard Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting operations in a CBRN Explosive (CBRNE) environment. For the purpose of this task, the term CBRNE environment includes the deliberate, accidental employment, or threat of CBRNE weapons and attacks with CBRNE or toxic industrial materials (TIMs). This task can be executed by CBRNE reconnaissance, surveillance, and exploitation support in support of strategic, operational, and tactical objectives in all environments (permissive, uncertain, and hostile). This task can be executed in support of all core activities/operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission to execute in a contaminated environment of either a persistent or non-persistent CBRNE threat, with or without early warning, all required personnel with a combat load, with individual mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level and decontamination materials, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working bilateral or unilateral with a partner nation force.

STANDARD: To minimize vulnerability to the effects of the threat or another deliberate CBRNE attack disrupting current and future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ and sustain chemical agent detectors to determine effects on personnel, equipment, infrastructure (med, food, water) and facilities.
2. Determine effects on force protection and implement necessary changes.
3. React to a mass casualty situation, as required.
4. Integrate CBRNE related information into planning and coordination.
5. Request and control issuing and disposal of medical chemical defense materials, resupply of nerve agent antidotes, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, or skin decontamination kits and medical equipment set potency and dated items.
6. Request and control issuing and disposal of patient protective wrap (to include blower unit), replacement mask filters, individual protective equipment (IPE), and water supplies for medical decontamination.
7. Request and control issuing and disposal of potable water/food/waste/other.
8. Implement a sustainable battle rhythm including field hygiene and sanitation and changing of IPE or other related CBRN equipment.
9. Establish and sustain decontamination operations and HAZMAT waste area and disposal (materiel, equipment, and human remains).
10. Continue self-assessment activities to detect type/level of contamination in assigned AO.
11. Recover from contamination to maintain readiness.
12. Maintain operations within the constraints and limitations of the CBRN environment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
5. MCRP 10-10E.7 MTTP for CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance
6. MCRP 10-10E.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Passive Defense
7. MCTP 10-10E MAGTF OPERATIONS IN A CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Individual CBRN Equipment SL3 Complete, Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm (ACADA), improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM), AN/PDR-77 and AN/VDR-2 radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set. Collectively Protected Small Shelter System (CPSSS), M28 collective protection equipment (CPE), medium Modular General Purpose Tent System (MGPTS), when the threat of CBRN action is anticipated in the AO, the CPEMEDS components must be set up as the EMEDS is being established.

MSOF-CBRN-8002: Conduct actions after a chemical, biological, radiological, and/or nuclear (CBRN) attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting operations in a CBRN environment. For the purpose of this task, the term CBRN environment includes the deliberate, accidental employment, or threat of CBRN weapons and attacks with CBRNE or toxic industrial materials (TIMs). This task can be executed by CBRNE reconnaissance, surveillance, and exploitation support in support of strategic, operational, and tactical objectives in all environments (permissive, uncertain, and hostile). This task can be executed in support of all core activities/operations.

CONDITION: Given a situation with friendly forces exposed to a contaminated environment, with or without early warning, all required personnel with a combat load, with individual CBRN protective equipment (MOPP) level 1-4 and decontamination materials, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working bilateral or unilateral with a friendly force, and casualties, with or without civilians on the battlefield.

STANDARD: To minimize additional vulnerability and risk to force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request incident reports.
2. Identify chemical agent/hazard.
3. Prepare for reception of mass casualties.
4. Establish decontamination sites for casualties, equipment and means of transportation.
5. Receive casualties (CBRN/WIA/KIA).
6. Dispose of contaminated materials.
7. Evacuate casualties to higher levels of care, as required.
8. Transport aid to forward site(s), as required.
9. Identify conditions for total evacuation of friendly and other

- personnel.
10. Identify environmental and weather conditions that may impact current situation.
 11. Identify any changes to CBRN threats and hazards.
 12. Determine changes in CBRN force vulnerabilities.
 13. Determine changes to unit's warfighting capabilities.
 14. Validate assumptions as they pertain to CBRN defense.
 15. Create estimates.
 16. Monitor the contaminated environment as their conditions changes.
 17. Request CBRN resource allocations based on assessed vulnerabilities and warfighting capabilities.
 18. Reallocate CBRN resources, as required.
 19. Monitor situation for increased risk.
 20. Execute supporting efforts.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. JP 3-41 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Response
3. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCRP 10-10E.5 MTTP for CBRN Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction Procedures
5. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
6. MCRP 10-10E.9 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination Operations
7. MCTP 10-10E MAGTF OPERATIONS IN A CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Individual CBRN Equipment SL3 Complete, Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm (ACADA), improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM), AN/PDR-77 and AN/VDR-2 radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set, Collectively Protected Small Shelter System (CPSSS), M28 collective protection equipment (CPE), medium Modular General Purpose Tent System (MGPTS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: When the threat of CBRN action is anticipated in the AO, the CPAMEDS components must be set up as the EMEDS is being established.

MSOF-COMM-8001: Employ the command, control, computer, communication, and information (C4I) suite

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to employ command, control, computer, communications, and information suite to provide comprehensive information to the commander in a timely manner in-order to make informative decisions and rapidly disseminate information to best accomplish the mission. Units must be able to employ C4I systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C4I system will enhance the unit's ability to execute command and control and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a fixed or mobile operations center, all personnel and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information without compromise through a seamless, full spectrum, standards compliant network.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C4I system architecture.
2. Design C4I system architecture.
3. Engineer C4I system architecture.
4. Prepare C4I system access requests.
5. Implement C4I system architecture.
6. Rehearse C4I system interactions.
7. Maintain C4I system architecture.
8. Maintain a common tactical picture.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.60 Special Operations Communications System
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
4. MCDP 6 Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
6. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tent, structure, vessel, vehicle, aircraft and other mobile platforms.

EQUIPMENT: SOF-specific C4I Suite, commercial off the shelf communications equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: CJSOTF J-6 section

MSOF-CSS-8001: Manage combat service support (CSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 5

MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for CSS provided through organic means and/or coordinated external support; supply, maintenance, transportation, utilities, and other services required to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given an established Combined Joint Special Operations Task Force headquarters with C4I infrastructure, operating in an assigned Operations Area, a threat environment of uncertain-hostile, a necessity to supply, resupply and/or sustain subordinate units with non-unit related supplies, equipment and personnel, a means to procure, prepare, transport and distribute with or without Host Nation agreements or contractor support.

STANDARD: To provide direct and indirect sustainment in logistical support, personnel and health services to subordinate units in accordance with the constraints, limitations, and priorities in order to sustain warfighting functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a logistics estimate, providing an assessment of logistics support to existing OPLANS and concept plans (CONPLANS) with identification of resource shortfalls and risks.
2. Provide a liaison officer (LNO) to geographic combatant commander to assist in coordination of movement issues (if applicable).
3. Provide logistic resource apportionment guidance to support subordinate commanders planning.
4. Publish established policy, procedures, and standards to maintain CSS visibility within area of responsibility.
5. Analyze the organic/non-organic sourcing and transportation requirements to build and validate movement requirements.
6. Conduct reach back to geographic combatant command, or other agency, to support requirements as necessary.
7. Ensure route's (air, land, or water) clearances are secured prior to movement.
8. Package and manifest loads.
9. Task requesting force or allocate forces required to support requirement.
10. Prioritize, balance, and regulate CSS flow.
11. Report incorrectly and/or delayed cargo to higher and subordinate commanders to support operational decision making and ensure accurate corrections without loss of visibility, as applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-05 Special Operations
2. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
3. MCDP 4 Logistics
4. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
5. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MOS CSS Officer/Enlisted personnel.

MSOF-CSS-8002: Process casualties

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

CONDITION: Given a subordinate unit which has sustained casualties requiring evacuation and is conducting or preparing to conduct a casualty evacuation, upon the receipt of a NATO 9 line request.

STANDARD: To ensure across all staff functions, casualties are reported to higher headquarters and evacuated to the next appropriate echelon of care in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Upon receipt of subordinate unit's casualty, unit medical personnel apply appropriate treatment.
2. Unit medical personnel conduct triage to set casualty precedence.
3. Unit reports casualty precedence information to prioritize the evacuation effort to the appropriate facility.
4. Unit reports casualty information to identify casualty and maintain the tracking and reporting process.
5. Unit ensures that disposition of casualty T/E and personal effects disposed of in accordance with SOP and Marine Corps Orders.
6. Unit ensures that documentation and procedures are sufficient to complete administrative post injury requirements (awards, notifications, etc.).
7. Submit Personnel Casualty Reports (PCRs) as required.
8. Updated patient status as condition or location change.
9. Account for T/E and personal equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4-02.2 Medical Evacuation
2. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
3. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) fixed wing or rotary wing A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for Advanced Medical Training. American College of Surgeons certified Trauma Center or Military Treatment Facility for patient turnover and medical skills sustainment training.

EQUIPMENT: Organic or Non-Standard transport. Extended field care equipment (monitor, ventilator, oxygen generator, ultrasound, etc.), High-Fidelity Patient Simulators, role models, Moulage Kit, LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: USSOCOM Advanced Tactical Paramedic, National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT), Nationally Registered Paramedic (NRP), Board for Critical Care Transport Paramedic Certification (BCC TCCC), Certified Flight Paramedic (FP-C), Physician, Certified Physician Assistant, Tactical Combat Casualty Care.

MSOF-CSS-8003: Provide medical oversight

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for oversight by a SOF headquarters level medical section to facilitate, to provide command and control (C2), backside support and exchange between subordinate units/elements and higher/adjacent/supported units specific operation or prosecute SO in support of the theater campaign or other operations as directed. It may have non-special operations units assigned or attached to support the conduct of specific missions.

CONDITION: Given an area of responsibility (AOR) with subordinate units/elements spread out within AOR, with established C4I infrastructure.

STANDARD: To coordinate and track evacuation of personnel through adjacent or higher echelons of definitive medical care.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide medical threat assessments and mitigation including force health prevention measures.
2. Determine medical asset laydown for area of operation.
3. Coordinate with senior and subordinate units to provide and/or coordinate comprehensive medical care in a deployed environment.
4. Control Substance Inventory Board, or controlled substances procedures.

5. Operate an aid station for the Role 1 care of headquarters personnel.
6. Manage (coordinate, prioritize, and provide) medical logistics supplies based on operational requirements.
7. Manage patient movement inter and intra-theater with CASEVAC, MEDEVAC, and AEROMEDEVAC commands, to include the SOCOM Care Coalition.
8. Integrate with USG and Coalition medical units and personnel, both military and civilian.
9. Provide medical teleconsultation and/or clinical decision support and guidance to subordinate and adjacent units, as required.
10. Provide host nation/partner nation medical training and exchanges in support of providing basic medical care, when appropriate, and when in support of strategic, operational, or tactical level objectives.
11. Manage SOF medical laydown to include all available medical assets including SOF, conventional, Coalition, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.
12. Coordinate with higher headquarters to ensure proper information requirements are reported via CCIRs, PIRs, EEIs, and RFIs.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 4-02 Health Service Support
2. JP 4-02.1 Health Service Logistics Support in Joint Operations
3. JP 4-02.2 Patient Movement in Joint Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for patient care.

EQUIPMENT: Computer/phone access. Requires access to NIPR and SIPR, mIRC, Google Earth, Palantir Gaia, TRAC2ES, and the Bio-surveillance Portal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

Tactical Combat Casualty Care Instructor Course for providers, Non-Standard Logistics Course or MARSOF Logistics Course, Plans, Operations and Medical Intelligence (POMI) Course, Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties (FCBC), Joint Medical Manager's Operations Course (JMMOC), Joint Special Operations Medical Manager's Course (JSOMMC), and at least one of the following:

- Decision Making and Resource Allocation in Medicine
- Training and Partnerships: United Nations Office of Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (OCHA) Civil Military Coordination Office (CMCOORD)
- Fundamentals of Global Health Engagement062220
- Defense Institute for Medical Operations Courses International Health
- Global Health Strategies for Security Course
- Civil / Military Cooperation, Civilian and Military Cultural Assimilation Programs, Conduct of Humanitarian Relief Operations: Principles of Intervention and Management
- Joint Humanitarian Operations Course (JHOC)
- Military Medical Humanitarian Assistance Course (MMHAC)
- NATO CMI/CIMIC Awareness Course
- Public Health Emergency Management Course
- United Nations Civil-Military Coordination (UN-CIMIC)
- Shelter Operations
- Disaster Management Training Course
- Ethics of Humanitarian Assistance
- Combined Humanitarian Assistance Response Training (CHART)

- Fordham University, Institute of International Humanitarian Affairs
 - Building a Better Response
 - Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Humanitarian Response
 - UN-CMCoord (United Nations Civil-Military Coordination) IMPACT (Integrated Missions Practical Approach to Coordination Tools)
-

MSOF-DA-8001: Select targets of interdiction

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to select targets of interdiction in-order to inflict maximum damage on a hostile power with minimum expenditures of men and material. This action will be based on CARVER; Criticality, Accessibility, Recuperability, Vulnerability, Effect and Recognizability when selecting and prioritizing targets of interdiction. This matrix is a decision tool for rating the relative desirability of potential targets and for wisely allocating attack resources. This task may be accomplished with the support of coalition or foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given an evolving area of operations, various targets with different repercussions and effects, rules of engagement, ground and air assets, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To process and prioritize targets to minimize undesired effects, potential for collateral damage, and inefficient actions during planning and operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine commander's objectives.
2. Conduct target development.
3. Conduct prioritization.
4. Conduct a capabilities analysis.
5. Conduct commander's decision and force assignment.
6. Conduct mission planning.
7. Execute mission.
8. Conduct assessment.
9. Reprioritize targets, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: C4I suite, cameras, UAV, ISR, SI Aerial Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Target Analysis Course, Applied Explosives Course, JTAC, 18F, SOTAC, 18C, SOCS-I, SOCS-F, SOCS-G, SOCS-H, SOCS-E

MSOF-FP-8001: Conduct operational security

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures and process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to; identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems and determine indicators that hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To deny the compromise of information sensitive in nature and directly related to organization and current/future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical information.
2. Conduct analysis of threats.
3. Conduct analysis of vulnerabilities.
4. Conduct an assessment of risk.
5. Apply appropriate OPSEC measures.
6. Assess effects.
7. Adjust procedures as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-INEX-8001: Direct specialized insertion and extraction operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for insertion and extraction using various specialized forms of insertion and extraction capabilities based on individual and unit capability and proficiency to execute a means of Insertion and Extraction defined as: Rappelling, Fast Rope Insertion/Extraction System (FRIES), Special Patrol Insertion and Extraction (SPIES), Stabilized Body Operations (STABO), Ladder (Caving/Jacobs), Helocast, Kangaroo Duck (K-Duck), Soft Duck, Tethered Duck (T-Duck), Hoist, H-47 Special Vehicle Load, Dive, Brown Water, Low Level Static Line (LLSL), or Military Freefall (MFF). Based on type of airframe, a seats out or alternate load procedure waiver must be submitted as required based on the supporting units Services Directive. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission which requires units or individual(s) to insert into or extract from the area of operations via specialized means, a ground tactical plan/situation, aviation/waterborne assets, a unit/individual(s) with or without a dog and handler, all required specialized gear, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To enable forces to ingress or egress the operational area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine operational requirement.
2. Determine the environmental conditions of insert/extraction site.
3. Match insert/extract platform capability to operational requirements.
4. Determine units/individual(s) ability to execute method of insertion/extraction (qualifications and proficiency level).
5. Determine applicable support across the warfighting functions (CSS, Fires, QRF).
6. Determine mission critical gear requirements.
7. Submit requests for mission critical gear shortfalls, as required.
8. Determine load/weight plan.
9. Determine lines of communication.
10. Approve CONOP for submission to HHQ.
11. Conduct supporting actions at the departure airfield.
12. Battle track situation throughout its execution.
13. Clear fires if applicable.
14. Launch QRF if applicable.
15. Conduct debrief of insertion/extraction, as applicable.
16. Transition to management of follow-on actions, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

AIRCRAFT: Fixed Wing C5A, C17, C141, C130, CASA 212, Caribou, Tilt Rotor CV/MV-22, Rotary Wing UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and/or UH-60 or other non-standard USSOCOM approved airframes.

Enclosure (1)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
5. TC 3-21.76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Approved runways for STOL A/C, or field expedient that meet minimal requirements.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support LZ/PZ/EZ procedures, aid vehicle and other non-standard vehicles.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Graduate of Pathfinder, Air Assault, or certified by the unit C2.

MSOF-INEX-8003: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a drop zone (DZ) to support day and night infiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) flown by fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to support an airborne insertion, a drop zone (DZ) support team with a DZ kit, with or without a foreign force, set altitude at above ground level (AGL), an air speed, with or without an assault zone availability report, a set number and type of aircraft, a number of personnel with or without a combat load and or a number and type of container delivery systems, and method of delivery, a drop zone heading, a time on target, and an enemy situation.

STANDARD: To receive personnel and or bundles by parachute on a designated drop zone with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the suitability of proposed drop zone.
2. Conduct terrain analysis.
3. Collect weather/seasonal data.
4. Identify natural lighting (moon phase, BMNT, EENT).
5. Compute air release point.
6. Determine approach and departure routes (if applicable).
7. Develop individual/equipment recovery plan.
8. Identify hazards within 1000 meters of DZ.
9. Determine number of jumpers/bundles.
10. Determine number of passes required to deliver jumpers/bundles.
11. Determine DZ dimension requirements.
12. Identify obstacles on the DZ.
13. Mark or remove obstacles on the DZ.
14. Determine method of delivery.
15. Mark DZ in accordance with established timeline.
16. Establish drop zone.
17. Execute drop zone procedures.

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	3 rounds per Mission
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	3 rounds per Mission
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	3 rounds per Mission
B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	3 rounds per Mission
G895 Grenade, Hand Illuminating MK1 Mods 0/1/2	3 grenades per Mission
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	3 grenades per Mission

G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per Mission
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per Mission
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	3 grenades per Mission
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	3 grenades per Mission
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	3 signals per Mission
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	3 signals per Mission
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	3 signals per Mission
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	3 signals per Mission
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	3 signals per Mission
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	3 signals per Mission

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, navigational aids, safety boats (as required), and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Rigger, DZ safety officer, RSO, Appropriate Current Jumpmasters, Pathfinder.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety boats and safety swimmer if water is present within 1000 meters of the drop zone and four feet at its deepest part.

MSOF-INTL-8001: Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlespace

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) is the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the mission variables of enemy, terrain, weather, and civil considerations in an area of interest to determine their effect on operations.

CONDITION: Given an order to execute within a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To support all operational units and staff sections with a usable product, within the time limits and constraints/restraints established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Disseminate commander's IPB guidance.
2. Define the battlespace environment.
3. Direct the identification of battlespace effects.
4. Identify employment considerations specific to the operating unit(s).
5. Direct the evaluation of the adversary.
6. Identify threats to the operating unit(s).
7. Direct development of adversary courses of action as they relate to the operating unit(s).
8. Refine decision points.
9. Communicate the IPB to the operating unit(s)/subordinate elements.
10. Refine the IPB throughout planning/operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-8002: Provide aerial intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the integration of ISR to include, but not limited to, imagery, full motion video, SIGINT, and other aerial borne methods. These platforms may be organic to the CJSOTF or sourced from an air ground task force, joint, combined, contractor, or other government agency. These assets will most likely be integrated through coordination with a higher headquarters to facilitate the processing, exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of such intelligence platforms.

CONDITION: Given an order, collection plan, and a subordinate unit's request for aerial intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support.

STANDARD: To allocate resources to satisfy the collection requirement, synchronize the integration of assets, and manage the processing, exploitation, and dissemination of post mission products to support current and future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the collection plan.
2. Receive request for aerial collection requirements.
3. Prioritize requests.
4. Utilize the joint air planning process.
5. Submit request for non-organic assets to appropriate entity.
6. Track requests.
7. Create an airspace control order with special instructions.
8. Commence the aerial collection request process.
9. Determine aerial collection strategy.
10. Track flight tracks and flight profiles based on the primary mission objectives as tasked.
11. Conduct air crew briefings, if applicable.
12. Maintain connectivity with ground and aerial asset if applicable.
13. Launch aerial platform.
14. Conduct post mission activities, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01 Plan Requirements and Assess Collection
2. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
3. ATP 3-04.64 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems
4. JP 3-30 Command and Control for Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
6. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform. Aircraft may be required to simultaneously act as a jump insert platform.

MSOF-INTL-8003: Employ unmanned aerial systems

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the employment of unmanned aircraft systems (UASs), which provides a critical capability to warfighters at all levels of joint and multinational forces, to execute mission requirements which include, but are not limited to, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR); close air support (CAS); strike coordination and reconnaissance (SCAR); communications or data relay; electronic attack; close combat attack (CCA); and convoy escort. The unique characteristics of these platforms distinguish them from their manned counterparts (e.g., fighters, bombers, and helicopters). However, UAS development in recent years has lessened this distinction in many areas. Today's UASs offer capabilities complementing those of manned assets.

CONDITION: Given an order, organic and non-organic unmanned aerial system (UAS) of various group categories, an unmanned aircraft commander and mission commander, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To support mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure requests meet stated information collection priorities, as applicable.
2. Identify environmental factors.
3. Ensure target decks are logical and asset-to-collection requirement pairs are appropriate.
4. Post proposed schedule, to include immediate requests or priority changes.
5. Allocate assets.
6. Coordinate airspace management (if applicable).
7. Obtain airspace (if applicable).
8. Refine approved plan, dictated by the tactical situation, with operations staff approval.
9. Make final adjustments to target decks as required.
10. Battle track hand over of BLOS assets within AO (if applicable).
11. Advise supported unit when a new crew is now controlling the same aircraft.
12. Re-establish lost link to an aircraft, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
2. MCRP 3-20.5 Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) Operations
3. MCRP 3-20.6 MTTP Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS)
4. TC 3-04.62 SMALL UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM AIRCREW TRAINING PROGRAM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-8004: Conduct collections management

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Collection management is the process of converting information requirements into collection requirements, establishing priorities, tasking or coordinating with appropriate collection sources or agencies, monitoring results, and retasking as required. This task provides the procedures for collection management which covers a wide range of activities, such as ISR, HUMINT, SIGINT, reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, indigenous personnel, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war and information critical to a specific area or sector in a COIN or an unconventional warfare environment.

CONDITION: Given an order, a collection management SOP, planning formats, a collection tasking worksheet, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance assets, guidelines for requesting collection support, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect all necessary data while ensuring the efficient use of limited and valuable collection assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the commander's requirements.
2. Identify information gaps.
3. Develop analytical strategy.
4. Manage requests for intelligence.
5. Develop collection strategy.
6. Request permissions.
7. Task assets.
8. Request intelligence resources.
9. Plan intelligence information/knowledge management.
10. Develop a dissemination plan.
11. Coordinate operations with the staff.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01 Plan Requirements and Assess Collection
2. FM 2-0 Intelligence
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform.

MSOF-INTL-8005: Debrief an asset

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure to conduct gathering information which covers a wide range of activities including, but not limited to reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, interrogations of enemy prisoners of war or others with information critical to a specific area or sector of operations or interest.

CONDITION: Given an asset(s), all required personnel, a secure place to debrief, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To extract mission essential information in relation to a specific target, or area crucial to the planning and execution process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare debriefing agenda.
2. Secure briefing area with appropriate force protection.
3. Stage debriefing area.
4. Conduct debriefing.
5. Consolidate information.
6. Analyze information.
7. Write report in appropriate format.
8. Disseminate information on a need to know basis.

REFERENCES:

1. DCHE-M 3301.002 Defense Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence Enterprise Manual, Volume II: Human Intelligence Collection Operations
2. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures
3. DoDD 5240.02 Counterintelligence
4. DoDI S-5240.17 Counterintelligence Collection Activities
5. JP 2-01.2 Joint Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Counterintelligence Support to Operations
6. MCO 3850.1J Policy and Guidance for Counterintelligence (CI) and Human Source Intelligence (HUMINT) Activities

MSOF-INTL-8006: Counter foreign intelligence entity cyberspace and electronic warfare

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Counter Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare applies to mainframe computers, pocket-sized personal data assistants, thumb drives or compact discs, video gaming systems, televisions with built-in recording chips, or the smallest electronic chips.

CONDITION: Given a mission with communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To identify, exploit, or neutralize adversarial cyber espionage that use the Internet, information resources and digital media as the primary tradecraft methodology.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request Counter Intelligence (CI) support to perform internet open-source research and provide support to DoD and other networks and systems analysis to determine OPSEC vulnerabilities.
2. Employ cyberspace and electronic warfare capabilities under a single planning, integration, and synchronization methodology.
3. Provide OPSEC planners network threat assessments and vulnerability assessments to identify and protect friendly information, identifying OPSEC indicators, and developing OPSEC measures.
4. Observe for unexplained network anomalies and report.
5. Synchronize offensive and defensive countermeasures.
6. Control communications signature.
7. Conduct CYBER threat awareness briefings.
8. Maintain cyberspace superiority.
9. Report in accordance with CYBER incident reporting factors/criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-22.2-1 Counterintelligence Volume I: Investigations, Analysis and Production, and Technical Services and Support Activities (U)
2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
3. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
4. MCIP 3-32Ei Marine Corps Cyberspace Operations

MSOF-MTN-8001: Support rough terrain operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting rough terrain operations by US with foreign forces in low or high-altitude, rapidly changing climatic condition, and rugged terrain, via foot or mounted in a Family of Special Operations Vehicles (FoSOV), other military vehicles, and variances of civilian motor vehicles (automobiles, 4x4 trucks, motorcycles, and/or snowmobiles).

CONDITION: Given an order requiring subordinate units to operate within complex, compartmentalized, rugged mountainous terrain, various altitudes, either dis-mounted or mounted on military, commercial, or non-standard vehicles, with or without pack animals and other supporting attachments.

STANDARD: To allow subordinate units to effectively negotiate terrain in support of ground-based operations with sufficient time, accountability, and control to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination/combined planning to ensure distributed maneuver is supportable by phase beyond road network, below freezing at high altitude.
2. Coordinate transportation requirements for distributed operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous/winter terrain. (e.g. marginal terrain vehicles, pack animals, porters, aerial resupply, snow plowing/removal).
3. Plan for integration of combat service support into subordinate elements to mitigate logistical requirements (particularly maintenance, general engineering, and health services) of disaggregated units operating in complex, compartmentalized terrain.
4. Plan to resupply all assigned and collateral units operating in the area of responsibility in critical classes of supply as early as possible, particularly with water and ammunition.
5. Coordinate services required for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous/winter terrain.
6. Develop a detailed CASEVAC plan that anticipates higher rates of noncombat injuries, and is tailored to the unique weather, terrain, and environmental aspects of mountain operations.
7. Develop a detailed detainee plan that accounts for terrain, weather, altitude and time factors, from point of capture to arrival at detention facility.
8. Develop an analysis of host-nation support to address shortfalls relative to support requirements.
9. Plan pack animal support from road to unit supported (number, type stock, loads, tack, handlers/packers).
10. Prepare concept of support for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
11. Identify contracting requirements for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
12. Support the establishment of Forward Operating Bases (FOB) for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
13. Plan for increased logistical demands associated with a Relief-in-place/Transfer-of-authority.
14. Identify additional sustainment requirements associated with operations in complex, compartmented, mountainous terrain.
15. Identify and ensure appropriate distribution of special equipment and skills (e.g. animal packers, over-snow vehicle drivers, snow removal/grooming/plowing, MSR avalanche controls).
16. Identify TE shortfalls necessary to mitigate winter weather and mountainous terrain factors.
17. Plan recovery of vehicles and assets to limit the impact of disabled vehicles on limited and narrow movement networks.
18. Identify ammunition and supply requirements, and establish required days of supply in accessible locations to mitigate interruptions to resupply associated with operations in compartmented complex terrain.

19. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. ATP 3-18.14 Special Forces Vehicle-Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (U)
3. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
4. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
5. MCRP 12-10.1 Small-Unit Leader's Guide to Weather and Terrain
6. MCRP 12-10A.1 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 12-10A.4 Cold Region Operations
8. MCTP 12-10A Mountain Warfare Operations
9. USSOCOM M 350-32 Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Ground Mobility Training Standards
10. USSOCOM M 350-34 (U) U.S. Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Mountain Operations Training Standards (Document is classified U//FOUO)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: MACK kit (MM/GM), appropriate level warm/cold weather PPE, mountaineering harnesses, chocks and camming devices in a wide variety of sizes, locking and non-locking carabiners, dynamic climbing rope, rope protectors, webbing and accessory cord, ascenders, descenders, belay devices, rope washer, snow and ice anchors, avalanche shovels and probes, ice axes, snowshoes, crampons, avalanche transceivers to aid in locating personnel trapped underneath snow, pitons, additional ice screws, variety of sizes mountaineering pulleys, and climbers boots, skis, ski poles. Packsaddles, sawbuck saddle, bradshaw saddle bridles, Decker saddle, hybrid-version sawbuck and decker saddles, saddle harnesses, riggings, halters, saddle pack pads, saddle covers, mantee's, lashings/sling rope, panniers, restraining devises, animal first aid kits and other packing equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Units must have Winter/Summer Mountain leaders; and Assault Climber; High altitude medicine training.

MSOF-OPS-8001: Establish a base camp

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A base camp is an evolving military facility that supports the military operations of a deployed unit and provides the necessary support and services for sustained operations. Base camps are nonpermanent by design and are designated as a base only when the intention is to make them permanent. Base camps may have a specific purpose, or they may be multifunctional. While base camps are not permanent bases or installations, the longer they exist, the more they exhibit many of the same characteristics in terms of the support and services that are provided and types of facilities that are developed.

CONDITION: Given an order to be executed in a specified location in a hostile or uncertain environment, either a permanent or contingency (organic, initial, temporary, semi-permanent) infrastructure of various size, level of services and purpose, with or without hosting nation, US or unified action partner's assistance, with or without O&M, MILCON, or local purchasing funds with specific restrictions, Rules of Engagement and all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To protect forward deployed forces while they prepare to execute tactical operations in support of the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine entry conditions (opposed/unopposed).
2. Conduct base camp planning, if applicable, in accordance with MDMP/MCPP.
3. Conduct base camp preparation activities.
4. Stand up base camp management centers, BCOs, and BOCs as prescribed in the OPLAN or OPORD.
5. Maintain situational awareness/OPSEC.
6. Assess the effect of new information on base camp operations.
7. Make adjustments to base camp, as required.
8. Conduct close out or transfer, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40B.3 Contingency Contracting
2. MCRP 3-40B.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Operational Contract Support
3. MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps
4. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations
5. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Sandbags, concrete (medium- to high-slump) concrete, HESCO Barriers, 55 gallon drums, pallets, ammunition containers, shipping containers, lumber/timber for vertical/horizontal construction, pickets, barbed wire, corrugated metal, gravel, nails, lag bolts, rebar, metal piping, cinder block, fencing with posts.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate Combat Service Support to meet construction requirements.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Certain base camp-related outputs are generated as a result of mission planning. They include, but are not limited to:

A basing strategy or scheme of base camps.

Planned base camp locations, the supporting real estate acquisition actions, and the necessary inputs into the information collection plan to drive engineer, infrastructure, and environmental reconnaissance and assessments. Tenant and transient unit/organization personnel and equipment lists for each base camp.

The designated purpose, levels of capabilities, and functional requirements for each base camp to drive facility and infrastructure design and land use planning (site design) and linkages to other base camps as appropriate.

Base camp standards that are within theater-established guidelines.

Designated levels of capabilities that are linked to the basing strategy or scheme of base camps.

Construction means available (labor, equipment, material, and funding) to facilitate design.

Base camp construction plans or construction directives.

Initial life cycle cost estimates and economic analyses.

Initial IRs and collection plan.

Initial waste management projections.

MSOF-PR-8001: Manage a personnel recovery (PR) event

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task ensures a PR event is reported to the appropriate theater Joint Personnel Recovery Center (JPRC) for declaring a PR event and the dissemination of a search and rescue incident report (SARIR) to the appropriate Personnel Recovery Coordination Centers (PRCC), and or Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Cell (UARCC). This task ensures planning, launch, and execution authorities are delegated to the appropriate level based on theater guidance and the isolating event. Additionally, this task ensures the aggregation and dissemination of PR information such as intelligence, threats to recovery force/isolated personnel, weather, recovery force options, isolated personnel evasion plan of action (EPA) and isolated personnel report(s) (ISOPREP) to facilitate course of action (COA) development and COA approval prior to the execution of a PR operation. Execution of the PR operation may include, but is not limited to, Joint Recovery in support of Combat Search and Rescue Task Force (CSARTF), Tactical Recovery of Personnel and Equipment, Quick Reaction Force, Search and Rescue, Unconventional Assisted Recovery (UAR), part of a Coalition Force, and liberation operations. This task can be conducted in support of unconventional warfare utilizing clandestine means.

CONDITION: Given an isolating event involving subordinate units/elements/person(s) in an unknown, hostile, denied or politically sensitive environment, required personnel, and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To facilitate the recovery of isolated personnel and or equipment in accordance with theater PR guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Confirm isolating event.
2. Request JPRC declare a PR event.
3. Characterize the isolating event (5Ws).
4. Provide subordinate unit guidance.
5. Aggregate isolated person(s) information (EPA, ISOPREP, mission concept of operations (CONONP)).
6. Aggregate PR intelligence.
7. Procure PR special instructions (SPINS).
8. Identify PR communications requirements in accordance with theater PR CONOP.
9. Identify organic PR capable recovery resources, as applicable.
10. Request PR task force from JPRC, due to lack of organic capability to conduct PR based on situation, as applicable.
11. Disseminate appropriate PR information to PR planners and recovery force as needed.
12. Maintain OPSEC.
13. Conduct deliberate planning for PR mission, as required.
14. Authorize recovery operation (if applicable).
15. Execute recovery operation, as directed.
16. Maintain situational awareness.
17. Report, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
2. MCRP 3-05.3 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Personnel Recovery

MSOF-UW-8001: Manage an Unconventional Warfare Campaign

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for the conduct of the seven phases of unconventional warfare (UW) in relation to the activities conducted to enable a resistance movement or insurgency to coerce, disrupt, or overthrow a government or occupying power by operating through or with an underground, auxiliary, and guerrilla force in a denied area. The UW campaign may require the conduct of Phase 0 activities continuously and in all operational modes (overt, low visibility, clandestine, and covert), and can include the full menu of theater cooperation engagement activities, and all preparation of the environment (PE) activities.

CONDITION: Given an unconventional warfare campaign plan, subordinate forces, appropriate authorities, the components of a resistance movement or insurgency, a hostile government or occupying power, in a denied area.

STANDARD: To coerce, disrupt, or overthrow a government or occupying power by operating through or with an underground, auxiliary, or guerrilla force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct phase 0 activities, as directed, or assume control of ongoing phase 0 operations.
2. Conduct phase I preparation.
3. Conduct phase II initial contact.
4. Conduct phase III infiltration.
5. Conduct phase IV organization.
6. Conduct phase V build-up.
7. Conduct phase VI employment.
8. Conduct phase VII transition.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. JP 3-05 Special Operations
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-16 Preparation of the Environment (S/NF)
5. USSOCOM Directive 525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques (S/NF)
6. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

MSOF-UW-8002: Prepare an area study

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for a country area study which is the primary tool for tracking intelligence overtime. The area study is continually updated prior to deployment. The area study should include, but is not limited to, political issues, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medical issues, education, and government services.

CONDITION: Given an order to deploy to a foreign country of either operational or strategic importance, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide unit personnel a minimum understanding of issues regarding politics, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medicine, education, and government services within the specified country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect data.
2. Consolidate data.
3. Format data.
4. Analyze data.
5. Disseminate data.
6. Update area study, as required.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-UW-8003: Employ deception techniques

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for misleading the enemy and their decision makers about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable friendly forces and facilities in order to mask the real objectives of tactical operations and delaying effective enemy reaction.

CONDITION: Given an order, material, equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To gain a temporary tactical advantage over an adversary, to mask vulnerabilities in friendly forces, or to enhance the defensive capabilities of friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the order.
2. Identify resources.
3. Obtain resources not organic to unit, as required.
4. Enhance camouflage.
5. Enhance concealment.
6. Enhance background noise.

7. Employ decoy techniques.
8. Enhance OPSEC procedures.
9. Alter movement times.
10. Control flow of information to the deception target (decision makers).
11. Execute deception story (scenario) to achieve desired perception.
12. Enhance security perimeter distance.
13. Assess effectiveness.
14. Modify deception techniques, as required.

REFERENCES: JP 3-13.4 Military Deception

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MARINE RAIDER BATTALION (MRB) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	4000	4-2
EVENT CODING.	4001	4-2
INDEX OF 7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS	4002	4-2
7000-LEVEL EVENTS	4003	4-3

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MARINE RAIDER BATTALION (MRB) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE. Chapter 4 contains collective training events for the Marine Raider Battalion (MRB).

4001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code Description

MSOF Marine Special Operations Command

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code Description

C2 - Command and Control

CBRN - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear

COMM - Communications

CSS - Combat Service Support

DA - Direct Action

FP - Force Protection

INEX - Insertion/Extraction

INTL - Intelligence

MTN - Mountain Operations

OPS - Operations

PR - Personnel Recovery

UW - Unconventional Warfare

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code Description

7000 Battalion-level

4002. INDEX OF 7000-LEVEL COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
7000 Level Events			
MSOF-C2-7001	NO	Conduct a pre-deployment site survey (PDSS)	4-4
MSOF-C2-7002	NO	Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)	4-4

MSOF-C2-7003	NO	Conduct a relief in place (RIP)	4-5
MSOF-C2-7004	YES	Provide command and control	4-6
MSOF-C2-7005	YES	Operate a Special Operations Task Force (SOTF) Operations Center	4-8
MSOF-C2-7006	NO	Conduct a threat assessment	4-10
MSOF-C2-7007	NO	Prepare plans and orders	4-10
MSOF-C2-7008	NO	Integrate civil-military operations	4-12
MSOF-C2-7009	NO	Conduct Information Operations	4-13
MSOF-C2-7010	YES	Provide liaison	4-14
MSOF-C2-7011	NO	Conduct a debrief	4-15
MSOF-C2-7012	YES	Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)	4-16
MSOF-C2-7013	NO	Operate an Isolation Facility (ISOFAC)	4-18
MSOF-CBRN-7001	NO	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Hazard Environment	4-19
MSOF-CBRN-7002	NO	Conduct actions after a chemical, biological, radiological, and/or nuclear (CBRN) attack	4-20
MSOF-CIED-7001	NO	Operate in an environment with an improvised explosive device (IED) threat	4-22
MSOF-COMM-7001	YES	Employ the command, control, computer, communication, and information (C4I) suite	4-23
MSOF-CSS-7001	YES	Provide combat service support (CSS)	4-25
MSOF-CSS-7002	YES	Provide medical oversight	4-26
MSOF-CSS-7003	NO	Support a casualty evacuation (CASEVAC)	4-27
MSOF-DA-7001	NO	Select targets of interdiction	4-29
MSOF-FP-7001	NO	Conduct operational security	4-30
MSOF-INEX-7001	NO	Direct specialized insertion and extraction operations	4-31
MSOF-INEX-7002	NO	Establish a landing zone/pick-up zone (LZ/PZ)	4-32
MSOF-INEX-7003	NO	Establish a drop zone	4-33
MSOF-INTL-7001	NO	Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlespace	4-36
MSOF-INTL-7002	NO	Provide aerial intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support	4-36
MSOF-INTL-7003	NO	Employ unmanned aerial systems	4-38
MSOF-INTL-7004	YES	Conduct collections management	4-39
MSOF-INTL-7005	NO	Debrief an asset	4-40
MSOF-INTL-7006	NO	Counter foreign intelligence entity cyberspace and electronic warfare	4-41
MSOF-MTN-7001	NO	Support rough terrain operations	4-42
MSOF-OPS-7001	YES	Establish a base camp	4-44
MSOF-PR-7001	NO	Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	4-45
MSOF-PR-7002	NO	Manage a personnel recovery (PR) event	4-47
MSOF-UW-7001	NO	Conduct Unconventional Warfare	4-48
MSOF-UW-7002	NO	Prepare an area study	4-49
MSOF-UW-7003	NO	Employ deception techniques	4-50
MSOF-UW-7004	NO	Conduct Cache Operations	4-50

4003. 7000-LEVEL EVENTS

MSOF-C2-7001: Conduct a pre-deployment site survey (PDSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.1.2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Pre-Deployment Site Survey which refers to a unit/element to report accurately to its parent unit the existing vetted Partner/Host Nation mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) conditions. It also identifies or establishes in-country C2 systems and logistics relationships for the follow-on unit mission execution and coordinates the in-country reception of the main body.

CONDITION: Given a mission to deploy and establish a Higher Headquarters, joint friendly forces, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To answer all RFIs, confirm or deny assumptions/facts identified by the leadership to facilitate mission preparation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Create coordination and execution checklist.
3. Determine PDSS composition based on SME and their areas of responsibility.
4. Submit required documentation for departure/return.
5. Identify policies and procedures for set location.
6. Move to deploying location.
7. Survey the deployment site.
8. Return to command post.
9. Create supporting documents (AAR/reports).
10. Brief staff elements.
11. Start preparation for deployment.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense

MSOF-C2-7002: Conduct Force Deployment Planning & Execution (FDP&E)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 5

MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The FDP&E process outlines the detailed planning and execution timeline, force deployment planning guidelines, logistics and force sustainment, manpower planning guidelines and Global Force Management Process.

CONDITION: Given a Deployment Order, HHQs Commander's Guidance and Intent, all staff functions, a Unit Table of Organization and Equipment (TO&E), communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit supports the operational plan by arriving at the correct location, properly equipped and prepared for operations in accordance with the Geographical Combatant Commanders Campaign Plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify command and staff responsibilities.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Assess planning factors.
4. Determine transportation requirements.
5. Prepare Unit Manifest.
6. Prepare Unit Equipment Density Lists (EDLs).
7. Input Time Phased Force & Deployment Data (TPFDD).
8. Disseminate a movement schedule.
9. Supervise embarkation/movement to staging area.
10. Conduct inspections.
11. Disseminate the plan for Reception, Staging, Onward movement and Integration (RSO&I).
12. Execute the force flow plan.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations
 2. MCO 3000.18_ Marine Corps Force Deployment Planning and Execution Manual
-

MSOF-C2-7003: Conduct a relief in place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for relief in place which is a process a unit will go through in the hand-off from one unit to another in support of operations. This task may be accomplished between U.S., coalition, and foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given the mission to replace or hand-off a base of operation or mission with a unit within a specified area, participating as either the incoming or outgoing unit, while fully operational with all organic, assigned, and attached personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure a transition of responsibility with minimal disruption to operations or loss of continuity.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create/maintain turnover binder(s) and brief(s) (if applicable).
2. Facilitate a pre-deployment site survey (if applicable).
3. Submit RFIs (if applicable).
4. Answer RFIs (if applicable).

5. Identify country specific RIP procedures (if applicable).
6. Prepare equipment for embarkation.
7. Receive incoming force.
8. Conduct equipment turnover.
9. Conduct key foreign force relationship introduction and turnover.
10. Conduct area familiarization.
11. Conduct transfer of authority.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: SOTF Tactical Operations Center, Mission Support Site.

MSOF-C2-7004: Provide command and control

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures in relation to the exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission as well as special operations forces (SOF) specific systems to aid the decision-making process through a shared situational awareness of the battle space. In the context of this task targets may be classified as strategic, operational, tactical or special operation (SO) targeting which includes the political, military, economic, and psychological impact on the capability and morale of the targeted armed forces and civilians. This task may be executed from any type of command post as the situation dictates and the commander determines necessary.

CONDITION: Given an area of responsibility, a synchronized network of staff functional areas, assigned and attached personnel, technology, communications architecture, secure infrastructure, and General Purpose and Special Operations forces.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in support of the geographic combatant commander in the execution of their theater campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide direction, order, and guidance to support subordinate units.
2. Synchronize SOF and conventional force elements operations, as required.
3. De-conflict actions between SOF and conventional force elements, as

- required.
4. Integrate with external C4 and C4I2 systems.
 5. Ensure SOF C4 is standards compliant.
 6. Maintain communications security.
 7. Maintain electronics protection and emissions security.
 8. Provide a seamless flow of battlefield information electronically to HHQs, adjacent and below.
 9. Maintain relationships as outlined under the employment concept.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.60 Special Operations Communications System
2. ATP 6-0.5 Command Post Organization and Operations
3. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
4. MCDP 6 Command and Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Sensitive compartmented information facility

MATERIAL: Force protection materials

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. A tactical command post is a facility containing a tailored portion of a unit headquarters designed to control portions of an operation for a limited time (FM 6-0). Commanders employ the tactical CP as an extension of the main CP. Functions of a tactical CP include the following:
 - Controlling decisive operations or specific shaping operations.
 - Controlling a specific task within larger operations such as a gap crossing, a passage of lines, a relief in place, or air assault operations.
 - Controlling the overall unit's operations for a limited time when the main CP is displacing or otherwise not available.
 - Performing short-range planning.
 - Providing input to targeting and future operations planning.
 - Providing a forward location for issuing orders and conducting rehearsals.
 - Forming the headquarters of a task force with subordinate units task-organized under its control.
2. The tactical CP maintains continuous communication with subordinates, higher headquarters, other CPs, and supporting units. The tactical CP is fully mobile and includes only essential Soldiers and equipment. The tactical CP relies on the main CP for planning, detailed analysis, and coordination. A deputy commander or operations officer generally leads the tactical CP.
3. When the commander does not employ the tactical CP, the staff assigned to it reinforces the main CP. Unit SOPs should address the specifics for this to include procedures to quickly detach the tactical CP from the main CP.
4. Some multifunctional support brigades and functional brigades and battalions are not resourced with a tactical CP by table of organization and equipment (TO&E). Commanders can, however, form a tactical CP from the personnel and equipment authorized from the main CP to assist them with

mission command based on the situation.

MSOF-C2-7005: Operate a Special Operations Task Force (SOTF) Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a SOTF to facilitate, to provide command and control (C2), backside support, interagency coordination, synchronization of operations as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between subordinate units/elements and higher/adjacent/supported units. When established, it is composed of SOF and General Purpose Forces from more than one Service, formed to carry out a specific operation or prosecute SO in support of the theater campaign or other operations as directed. It may have non-special operations units assigned or attached to support the conduct of specific missions.

CONDITION: Given an established, operational SOTF operations center with all staff, warfighting and SOF peculiar functions, a mission, with subordinate units/elements spread out within a specified area of operation (AO).

STANDARD: To control operations through continuity, planning, coordination, and synchronization of the warfighting functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a battle rhythm.
2. Manage sensitive activities, personnel recovery and other associated requirements.
3. Integrate areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, and events (ASCOPE) into intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB) to influence the tactical and operational posture within the operational environment.
4. Apply criticality, accessibility, recuperability, vulnerability, effect, and recognizability (CARVER) to rank-order critical vulnerabilities during center of gravity analysis to prioritize the objectives within the lines of effort.
5. Conduct high-value individual targeting utilizing F3EAD (find, fix, finish, exploit, analyze, and disseminate), or lethal and non-lethal targeting pending desired effects.
6. Evaluate the threat (identify its characteristics) and create or refine threat models.
7. Frame the operational environment (current state versus desired state).
8. Develop an operational approach for each problem set.
9. Conduct a feasibility assessment.
10. Collaborate and dialog within internal staff and with unified action partners.
11. Sustain inputs and outputs (planning, orders/FRAGORD production, targeting board, aviation tracker, matrixes like contingency, CARVER).

12. Determine fires/CSS internal assets availability and shortfalls.
13. Coordinate, prioritize, track, and de-conflict fires/CSS/SIGINT/ISR aerial platform and other assets.
14. Task subordinate units accordingly.
15. Sustain priorities of work.
16. Sustain battle rhythm (briefings, meetings, agenda, and shift change).
17. Comply with in theater requirements.
18. Adjust standard operating procedures (SOP), as required.
19. Battle track friendly forces (blue force tracker).
20. Report to higher headquarters as required, in accordance with policies, procedures and SOPs.
21. Rehearse battle drills (green on blue, other).
22. Maintain physical and defensive security.
23. Manage evidence analysis center (EAC) resource allocation and information.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 6-0.5 Command Post Organization and Operations
2. JP 3-33 Joint Task Force Headquarters
3. TC 3-05.5 Special Operations Task Force Planning and Operations Handbook
4. TC 6-6 Training the Mission Command Warfighting Function: Transitioning to a Joint Headquarters
5. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

Available hardened structure, tents, hangars or built-up structures, barrier protection with controlled access, and force protection materials. To fully conduct intelligence operations; a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: VTC capability, Electrical Power grid, phone capability, Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS), C4I Suite SL3 complete, lighting system, field tables, chairs, clocks, field desks, pelican cases, 2 and 4 drawer safes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Secret Security Clearances are necessary for access.

MSOF-C2-7006: Conduct a threat assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting a threat assessment in preparation for operations in any environment. A threat assessment can be defined as actions taken to preserve the effectiveness and survivability of mission related military and non-military personnel, equipment, facilities, information and infrastructure.

CONDITION: Given an area of operations, a friendly and enemy situation, rules of engagement (ROE), all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is properly prepared to react against threats and hazards and to mitigate risk to the force and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. ID potential threats and hazards.
2. Analyze each threat and hazard.
3. Develop control/alert measures.
4. Manage capabilities to mitigate the effects against the warfighting functions.
5. Identify active defense measures.
6. Identify passive defense measures.
7. Identify emergency management and response procedures.
8. Implement defensive measures.

REFERENCES: ADP 3-37 Protection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MSOF-C2-7007: Prepare plans and orders

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 5	MCT 5.15
MCT 5.16		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of either deliberate planning, which is a process not generally subject to the immediate timelines or prevailing threats, or crisis action planning, which is a process needed when the degree of urgency of the crisis demands an accelerated operation planning process. Both are considered a structured formal process. These planning tools are the baseline when planning for all assigned core activities and operations. This process may be executed through a variety of planning processes such as Marine Corps Planning Process, Joint Operation Planning Process, the Military Decision Making Process or other.

CONDITION: Given an order, a planning process(es), higher headquarters (HHQ) or other templates, coordination checklists, and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, with or without time constraints.

STANDARD: To create an executable plan of action, in accordance with the given timeline, through the preparation of a complete operation plan, concept of operations, or operation order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze order.
2. Alert members to perform staff and war fighting functions.
3. Provide commanders guidance (formal/informal briefs).
4. Attain maps/graphics and other documents in relation to the area of responsibility.
5. Establish an operational planning team.
6. Dispatch liaison officers, if applicable.
7. Deploy intelligence, reconnaissance and surveillance assets, if applicable.
8. Issue warning order to subordinate and supporting units.
9. Analyze information collected for incorporation into planning process, if applicable.
10. Initiate staff planning in accordance with planning process.
11. Coordinate planning with higher, subordinate, adjacent and supporting units.
12. Establish a battle rhythm.
13. Apply operational art.
14. Apply operational design, if applicable.
15. Consolidate information.
16. Review content.
17. Conduct Commander's Concept Brief, if applicable.
18. Complete the plan.
19. Disseminate plan.
20. Transition to execution.
21. Implement feedback mechanism.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 5-0 The Operations Process (US Army)
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
5. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCDP 5 Planning
8. MCDP 6 Command and Control
9. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: All C4I, power source (primary/alternate), TV Screens, safes, shredders, lighting, field tables, folding chairs, extension cords, printers with paper and extra cartridges, dry eraser boards, butcher block paper and stand, markers, pens, pencils, erasers, paper, lamination, 3x5 cards, classification folders, hole punchers, pelican cases, base-x tents, air/heating units, generator, terrain model.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All staff functional areas across the war fighting functions.

MSOF-C2-7008: Integrate civil-military operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the integration of civil-military operations which are defined as activities by a commander to integrate, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile operational area in order to facilitate military operations, to consolidate and achieve operational US objectives. Civil-military operations may include performance by military forces of activities and functions that are normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. These activities may occur prior to, during, or subsequent to other military actions. They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. Civil-military operations may be performed by designated civil affairs, by other military forces, or by a combination of civil affairs and other forces.

CONDITION: Given a civil-military operations (CMO) campaign plan, an area of responsibility, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, with or without supporting attachments, while in the execution of higher headquarters' order.

STANDARD: To establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace to facilitate operations to achieve objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate Civil-Military Operations Center members with supported unit.
2. Assess the situation using METT-T analysis and Areas, Structures, Capabilities, Organizations, People, and Events (ASCOPE).
3. Leverage appropriate assets.
4. Employ CMO campaign plan.
5. Conduct continuous assessment.
6. Make adjustments, as required.
7. Conduct transition/termination, as appropriate.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-24.2 Tactics in Counterinsurgency
2. FM 3-57 Civil Affairs Operations
3. GTA 41-01-003; August 2009 Civil Affairs Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Planning Guide
4. JP 3-57 Civil-Military Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids, Electric Power System. Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Civil-Affairs Teams.

MSOF-C2-7009: Conduct Information Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes how to conduct Information Operations (IO) by integrating Information Related Capabilities (IRC) in concert with other lines of operations to influence, disrupt, corrupt, or usurp the decision-making of adversaries and potential adversaries while protecting their own.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Integrate and synchronize IO in support of the command's MCPP and HHQ campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify and appoint an Information Operations Planner.
2. Establish IO Working Group (IOWG).
3. Analyze the information environment (IE).
4. Develop and implement an IO plan.
5. Integrate IO ISO targeting efforts.
6. Integrate and coordinate appropriate IRCs ISO operations.
7. Develop and assess MORs and MOPs.
8. Synchronize IO efforts with higher, adjacent, and subordinate elements.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-13 Information Operations
2. MCO 3120.10A Marine Corps Information Operations
3. MCWP 3-32 MAGTF Information Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-C2-7010: Provide liaison

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Special Operations Forces (SOF) establishment of a liaison officer (LNO), coalition support team (CST), liaison coordination elements (LCE), special operations command and control element (SOCCE), the special operations force liaison element (SOFLE) in order to fully integrate Conventional Forces (CF) and SOF, effective liaison must be maintained with all components of a joint force that may impact the conduct of their activities. All liaison entities must at a minimum have compatible communication systems with US forces, enhanced regional expertise that includes vast knowledge of traditional as well as arcane languages and cultures, and an improved understanding of Joint and SOF procedures and equipment at the operational levels. The LNO normally is a special staff officer. The LNO is the personal representative of the commander and has access to his commander consistent with his duties. However, for routine matters, he works for and receives direction from the chief of staff (executive officer).

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required equipment, and a hosting friendly entity (unit, agency, non-governmental organization, or private sector).

STANDARD: To act as the commander's representative at another unit or agency and effect coordination and cooperation between organizations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create an LNO Hand Book.
2. Establish communications (inner/external).
3. Ensure information systems support an open line of communications.
4. Brief policies, unit capabilities, resource capabilities, and other matters and limitations to supporting or supported commanders and staff to manage expectations.
5. Coordinate continuous collaboration between Conventional and Special Operations Forces commanders and staff.
6. Maintain constant situational awareness (friendly / neutral / enemy).
7. Disseminate information.
8. Establish workstation, processes, briefing formats, and contact plans in the supported unit's operations center.
9. Maintain a message tracking system to monitor and document information.
10. Augment the commander's ability to synchronize and focus combat power.
11. Maintain cooperation and understanding with commanders and staffs of different headquarters.
12. Coordinate on tactical matters to achieve unity of effort.
13. Conduct synchronization of lethal and nonlethal effects.
14. Confirm implied or inferred coordination measures to remove ambiguity and achieve synchronized results.
15. Modify LNO Hand Book, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure, tents, hangars or built-up structures, Water vessel (Ship), controlled access, and force protection materials. To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: VTC capability, Electrical Power, Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS), PRC-117G, SATCOM.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for access.

MSOF-C2-7011: Conduct a debrief

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for debriefing a unit after a key event. A debrief is facilitated in order to draw essential information out of those participating.

CONDITION: Given a situation where a unit has sufficient time to consolidate, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To preserve mission critical information in support of future mission analysis, lessons learned, SOP development, or make improvement to unit actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify supporting requirements (location, facilitator(s), time).
2. Identify reason for debrief (AAR, combat action, key individual).
3. Prepare AGENDA.
4. Identify control measures.
5. Establish the setting.
6. Extract information in sequential order.
7. Recap.
8. Create a written post mission packet.
9. Disseminate information through appropriate channels.

REFERENCES:

1. DIA Intelligence Writing Guide DIA Intelligence Writing Guide
2. DODD 3115.09 DoD Intelligence Interrogations, Detainee Debriefings, and Tactical Questioning
3. ICD 203 Analytic Standards
4. ICD 206 Sourcing Requirements for Disseminated Analytic Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure debriefing area.

MSOF-C2-7012: Conduct Joint Reception, Staging, Onward Movement, and Integration (JRSOI)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to JRSOI of US and Allied forces for the purpose of employment, redeployment, or restoring a units fighting potential to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources. This activity may be of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a fully augmented staff covering all functional areas and war fighting functions in a joint operational area, with a force requirement number of US and Allied SO and GP forces, CS and CSS infrastructure, all C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, with or without direct service contracts and a secure staging area for forward movement.

STANDARD: To facilitate the transition between the execution functions of deployment, employment and redeployment of personnel, equipment and material.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish functions required to receive and clear personnel, equipment, and materiel through the point of debarkation or intermediate staging base.
2. Assemble, temporarily hold, and organize arriving personnel and units, equipment, and materiel and prepare them for onward movement, tactical operations, or reintegration.
3. Move forces, capabilities, and accompanying materiel from reception facilities, marshalling areas, and or staging area(s) to tactical assembly areas and/or assigned OAs.
4. Synchronize transfer of capability into an operational commander's force prior to mission execution or back to the component/Service/other.
5. Maintain force visibility (current and accurate status of forces/current and future operations/location/mission priorities and readiness status).
6. Control force flow to control the rate as well as the sequencing and processing of forces, and accompanying materiel from a reception areas to a final point of embarkation for their return home/demobilization station.
7. Transfer or rotate forces and materiel to support another Commander's operational requirements, or to return personnel, equipment, and materiel to their home and/or de-mobilization stations.

REFERENCES: JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C, watercraft, ground. Forklift, flatbed trucks, box trucks, buses, vans, cargo containers.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: HAZMAT, Load Master.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HAZMAT

MSOF-C2-7013: Operate an Isolation Facility (ISOFAC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: An ISOFAC is usually established by a Special Forces battalion in its deployed configuration - a SOTF. The battalion and staff, under its normal configuration, cannot adequately support detachment planning during ongoing operations. For this reason, an ISOFAC is established to support the planning process and maintain operations security. The mission of running the facility falls upon an operational detachment: The ISOFAC is established as a separate, limited-access, internally compartmentalized facility under the supervision or control of the ISOFAC director. The ISOFAC can function as the current operations section for the operations center. The director can also assume the duties as the officer in charge of current operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission of strategic or political sensitivity requiring the isolation of units/elements, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To support the planning process and maintain operations security by providing a secure area where elements can fully prepare for deployment into an operations area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine location which provides appropriate accommodations to serve as an ISOFAC.
2. Task organize forces to serve as Command cell, Support Cell, Operations Cell, and Area Support Teams, as applicable to mission.
3. Establish ISOFAC and procedures.
4. Receive unit(s)/element(s) for isolation.
5. Conduct ISOFAC activities through rehearsals.
6. Move units/elements to departure area.
7. Sterilize ISOFAC.
8. Conduct relocation in accordance with mission.

REFERENCES: TC 3-05.5 Special Operations Task Force Planning and Operations Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All staff functions S-1 through S-6, AST/LNO for 24 hour operations, Riggers.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Ideally, the ISOFAC is established in a fixed facility with the following accommodations:

- ¿ Compartmentalized isolation areas with the following:
- ¿ Billeting and latrine facilities.
- ¿ Work area (office-type space).
- ¿ Storage area for accompanying equipment.
- ¿ Dining facility.
- ¿ Recreational area.
- ¿ Briefing room.
- ¿ Advanced special operations office and area support team work areas.
- ¿ Controlled entry point.
- ¿ Separate vehicle entry point (controlled by ISOFAC).

MSOF-CBRN-7001: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Hazard Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting operations in a CBRN Explosive (CBRNE) environment. For the purpose of this task, the term CBRNE environment includes the deliberate, accidental employment, or threat of CBRNE weapons and attacks with CBRNE or toxic industrial materials (TIMS). This task can be executed by CBRNE reconnaissance, surveillance, and exploitation support in support of strategic, operational, and tactical objectives in all environments (permissive, uncertain, and hostile). This task can be executed in support of all core activities/operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission to execute in a contaminated environment of either a persistent or non-persistent CBRNE threat, with or without early warning, all required personnel with a combat load, with individual mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level and decontamination materials, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working bilateral or unilateral with a partner nation force.

STANDARD: To minimize vulnerability to the effects of the threat or another deliberate CBRNE attack disrupting current and future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ and sustain chemical agent detectors to determine effects on personnel, equipment, infrastructure (med, food, water) and facilities.
2. Determine effects on force protection and implement necessary changes.
3. React to a mass casualty situation, as required.
4. Integrate CBRNE related information into planning and coordination.
5. Request and control issuing and disposal of medical chemical defense materials, resupply of nerve agent antidotes, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, or skin decontamination kits and medical equipment set potency and dated items.
6. Request and control issuing and disposal of patient protective wrap (to include blower unit), replacement mask filters, individual protective equipment (IPE), and water supplies for medical decontamination.
7. Request and control issuing and disposal of potable water/food/waste/other.
8. Implement a sustainable battle rhythm including field hygiene and sanitation and changing of IPE or other related CBRN equipment.
9. Establish and sustain decontamination operations and HAZMAT waste area and disposal (materiel, equipment, and human remains).
10. Continue self-assessment activities to detect type/level of contamination in assigned AO.
11. Recover from contamination to maintain readiness.
12. Maintain operations within the constraints and limitations of the CBRN environment.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments
2. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
3. MCRP 10-10E.3 Multi-Service Doctrine for CBRN Operations
4. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
5. MCRP 10-10E.7 MTTP for CBRN Reconnaissance and Surveillance
6. MCRP 10-10E.8 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Passive Defense
7. MCTP 10-10E MAGTF OPERATIONS IN A CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Individual CBRN Equipment SL3 Complete, Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm (ACADA), improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM), AN/PDR-77 and AN/VDR-2 radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set. Collectively Protected Small Shelter System (CPSSS), M28 collective protection equipment (CPE), medium Modular General Purpose Tent System (MGPTS). When the threat of CBRN action is anticipated in the AO, the CPAMEDS components must be set up as the EMEDS is being established.

MSOF-CBRN-7002: Conduct actions after a chemical, biological, radiological, and/or nuclear (CBRN) attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting operations in a CBRN environment. For the purpose of this task, the term CBRN environment includes the deliberate, accidental employment, or threat of CBRN weapons and attacks with CBRNE or toxic industrial materials (TIMs). This task can be executed by CBRNE reconnaissance, surveillance, and exploitation support in support of strategic, operational, and tactical objectives in all environments (permissive, uncertain, and hostile). This task can be executed in support of all core activities/operations.

CONDITION: Given a situation with friendly forces exposed to a contaminated environment, with or without early warning, all required personnel with a combat load, with individual CBRN protective equipment (MOPP) level 1-4 and decontamination materials, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working bilateral or unilateral with a friendly force, and casualties, with or without civilians on the battlefield.

STANDARD: To minimize additional vulnerability and risk to force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request incident reports.
2. Identify chemical agent/hazard.
3. Prepare for reception of mass casualties.
4. Establish decontamination sites for casualties, equipment and means of transportation.
5. Receive casualties (CBRN/WIA/KIA).
6. Dispose of contaminated materials.
7. Evacuate casualties to higher levels of care, as required.
8. Transport aid to forward site(s), as required.
9. Identify conditions for total evacuation of friendly and other personnel.
10. Identify environmental and weather conditions that may impact current situation.
11. Identify any changes to CBRN threats and hazards.
12. Determine changes in CBRN force vulnerabilities.
13. Determine changes to unit's warfighting capabilities.
14. Validate assumptions as they pertain to CBRN defense.
15. Create estimates.
16. Monitor the contaminated environment as their conditions changes.
17. Request CBRN resource allocations based on assessed vulnerabilities and warfighting capabilities.
18. Reallocate CBRN resources, as required.
19. Monitor situation for increased risk.
20. Execute supporting efforts.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments

2. JP 3-41 Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Response
3. MCRP 10-10E.1 MTTP for CBRN Aspects of Command and Control
4. MCRP 10-10E.5 MTTP for CBRN Warning and Reporting and Hazard Prediction Procedures
5. MCRP 10-10E.6 MTTP for CBRN Consequence Management Operations
6. MCRP 10-10E.9 MTTP for CBRN Decontamination Operations
7. MCTP 10-10E MAGTF OPERATIONS IN A CBRN ENVIRONMENT

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Individual CBRN Equipment SL3 Complete, Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm (ACADA), improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM), AN/PDR-77 and AN/VDR-2 radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set, Collectively Protected Small Shelter System (CPSSS), M28 collective protection equipment (CPE), medium Modular General Purpose Tent System (MGPTS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: When the threat of CBRN action is anticipated in the AO, the CPEMEDS components must be set up as the EMEDS is being established.

MSOF-CIED-7001: Operate in an environment with an improvised explosive device (IED) threat

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is intended to support a battalion level staff planning and conducting operations in environments against an adversary who employs IEDs.

CONDITION: Given supporting C-IED attachments or enablers operating within a MAGTF/Joint/Multinational/Interagency environment, higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance and an enemy network employing IEDs.

STANDARD: To mitigate the effects of an IED threat on a unit's ability to conduct their primary mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Integrate C-IED personnel into a staff battle rhythm scaled as appropriate to the IED threat level (C-IED cell/working group/etc.).
2. Task organize available IED related Joint, Interagency, Intergovernmental, or Multinational organizations, resources, and

- enablers.
3. Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB) to identify all networks (threat, neutral, and friendly) operating within the operational environment.
 4. Conduct planning and leverage network engagement enablers to neutralize threat networks, engage neutral networks, and partner with friendly networks.
 5. Target threat networks.
 6. Coordinate intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance in high threat areas to detect IED installers.
 7. Conduct information operations to engage neutral and partner with friendly networks to support C-IED efforts.
 8. Conduct civil military operations to engage neutral and partner with friendly networks to support C-IED efforts.
 9. Integrate alternate compensatory control measures, special access programs, and special technical operations into efforts to attack networks that employ IEDs.
 10. Coordinate electronic counter measures (to include Counter Radio Controlled IED (RCIED) Electronic Warfare (CREW)) with other electronic warfare operations.
 11. Implement population and resource control measures to isolate threat cells and deny freedom of movement.
 12. Determine measures of effectiveness/measures of performance against networks.
 13. Develop tactics, techniques, and procedures to reduce or mitigate the IED threat.
 14. Coordinate all C-IED equipment (CREW, metal detectors, etc.) asset management in a planned, systematic, and layered approach for maximum effectiveness.
 15. Coordinate route security patrols and establish over-watch positions to detect and deter IED threats.
 16. Integrate biometric and forensic collection, exploitation and analysis into the operational cycle.
 17. Support site exploitation to facilitate network targeting and identification of threat TTPs and capabilities.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation
2. JP 3-15.1 Counter-IED Operations
3. JP 3-25 Countering Threat Networks
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCTP 10-10C MAGTF Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Operations
6. MCTP 3-34B Combined Arms Countermobility Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

MSOF-COMM-7001: Employ the command, control, computer, communication, and information (C4I) suite

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to employ command, control, computer, communications, and information suite to provide comprehensive information to the commander in a timely manner in-order to make informative decisions and rapidly disseminate information to best accomplish the mission. Units must be able to employ C4I systems to support the commander and the unit's overall mission. When used effectively, a C4I system will enhance the unit's ability to execute command and control and provides the commander and staff with situational awareness.

CONDITION: Given an operations order, a fixed or mobile operations center, all personnel and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conduct battle tracking, receiving, processing and dissemination of information without compromise through a seamless, full spectrum, standards compliant network.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan C4I system architecture.
2. Design C4I system architecture.
3. Engineer C4I system architecture.
4. Prepare C4I system access requests.
5. Implement C4I system architecture.
6. Rehearse C4I system interactions.
7. Maintain C4I system architecture.
8. Maintain a common tactical picture.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.60 Special Operations Communications System
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
4. MCDP 6 Command and Control
5. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
6. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tent, structure, vessel, vehicle, aircraft and other mobile platforms.

EQUIPMENT: SOF-specific C4I Suite, commercial off the shelf communications equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: CJSOTF J-6 section

MSOF-CSS-7001: Provide combat service support (CSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 5

MCT 5.15

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for CSS provided through organic means and/or coordinated external support; supply, maintenance, transportation, utilities, and other services required to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given an established Combined Joint Special Operations Task Force headquarters with C4I infrastructure, operating in an assigned Operations Area, a threat environment of uncertain-hostile, a necessity to supply, resupply and/or sustain subordinate units with non-unit related supplies, equipment and personnel, a means to procure, prepare, transport and distribute with or without Host Nation agreements or contractor support.

STANDARD: To provide direct and indirect sustainment in logistical support, personnel and health services to subordinate units in accordance with the constraints, limitations, and priorities in order to sustain warfighting functions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare a logistics estimate, providing an assessment of logistics support to existing OPLANs and concept plans (CONPLANs) with identification of resource shortfalls and risks.
2. Provide a liaison officer (LNO) to geographic combatant commander to assist in coordination of movement issues (if applicable).
3. Provide logistic resource apportionment guidance to support subordinate commanders planning.
4. Publish established policy, procedures, and standards to maintain CSS visibility within area of responsibility.
5. Analyze the organic/non-organic sourcing and transportation requirements to build and validate movement requirements.
6. Conduct reach back to geographic combatant command, or other agency, to support requirements as necessary.
7. Ensure route's (air, land, or water) clearances are secured prior to movement.
8. Package and manifest loads.
9. Task requesting force or allocate forces required to support requirement.
10. Prioritize, balance, and regulate CSS flow.
11. Report incorrectly and/or delayed cargo to higher and subordinate commanders to support operational decision making and ensure accurate corrections without loss of visibility, as applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-05 Special Operations

2. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
3. MCDP 4 Logistics
4. MCO 4400.150 Consumer-Level Supply Policy
5. MCTP 3-40C Operational-Level Logistics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MOS CSS Officer/Enlisted personnel.

MSOF-CSS-7002: Provide medical oversight

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for oversight by a SOF headquarters level medical section to facilitate, to provide command and control (C2), backside support and exchange between subordinate units/elements and higher/adjacent/supported units specific operation or prosecute SO in support of the theater campaign or other operations as directed. It may have non-special operations units assigned or attached to support the conduct of specific missions.

CONDITION: Given an area of responsibility (AOR) with subordinate units/elements spread out within AOR, with established C4I infrastructure.

STANDARD: To coordinate and track evacuation of personnel through adjacent or higher echelons of definitive medical care.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide medical threat assessments and mitigation including force health prevention measures.
2. Determine medical asset laydown for area of operation.
3. Coordinate with senior and subordinate units to provide and/or coordinate comprehensive medical care in a deployed environment.
4. Control Substance Inventory Board, or controlled substances procedures.
5. Operate an aid station for the Role 1 care of headquarters personnel.
6. Manage (coordinate, prioritize, and provide) medical logistics supplies based on operational requirements.
7. Manage patient movement inter and intra-theater with CASEVAC, MEDEVAC, and AEROMEDEVAC commands, to include the SOCOM Care Coalition.
8. Integrate with USG and Coalition medical units and personnel, both military and civilian.
9. Provide host nation/partner nation medical training and exchanges in support of providing basic medical care, when appropriate.
10. Manage SOF medical laydown to include all available medical assets

- including SOF, conventional, Coalition, non-governmental organizations, and international organizations.
11. Coordinate with higher headquarters to ensure proper information requirements are reported via CCIRs, PIRs, EEIs, and RFIs.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 4-02 Health Service Support
2. JP 4-02.1 Health Service Logistics Support in Joint Operations
3. JP 4-02.2 Patient Movement in Joint Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for patient care.

EQUIPMENT: Computer/phone access. Requires access to NIPR and SIPR, mIRC, Google Earth, Palantir Gaia, TRAC2ES, and the Bio-surveillance Portal.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:

Tactical Combat Casualty Care Instructor Course for providers, Non-Standard Logistics Course or MARSOF Logistics Course, Plans, Operations and Medical Intelligence (POMI) Course, Field Management of Chemical and Biological Casualties (FCBC), Joint Medical Manager's Operations Course (JMMOC), Joint Special Operations Medical Manager's Course (JSOMMC), and at least one of the following:

- Decision Making and Resource Allocation in Medicine
- Training and Partnerships: United Nations Office of Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (OCHA) Civil Military Coordination Office (CMCOORD)
- Fundamentals of Global Health Engagement062220
- Defense Institute for Medical Operations Courses International Health
- Global Health Strategies for Security Course
- Civil / Military Cooperation, Civilian and Military Cultural Assimilation Programs, Conduct of Humanitarian Relief Operations: Principles of Intervention and Management
- Joint Humanitarian Operations Course (JHOC)
- Military Medical Humanitarian Assistance Course (MMHAC)
- NATO CMI/CIMIC Awareness Course
- Public Health Emergency Management Course
- United Nations Civil-Military Coordination (UN-CIMIC)
- Shelter Operations
- Disaster Management Training Course
- Ethics of Humanitarian Assistance
- Combined Humanitarian Assistance Response Training (CHART)
- Fordham University, Institute of International Humanitarian Affairs
- Building a Better Response
- Humanitarian Charter and Minimum Standards in Humanitarian Response
- UN-CMCoord (United Nations Civil-Military Coordination) IMPACT (Integrated Missions Practical Approach to Coordination Tools)

MSOF-CSS-7003: Support a casualty evacuation (CASEVAC)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CASEVAC refers to actions taken when the unit has either made contact with the enemy or an incident has occurred causing friendly casualties that have various life threatening illnesses or injuries and require CASEVAC from the immediate area.

CONDITION: Given a situation where a subordinate unit has sustained casualties requiring evacuation and are conducting or preparing to conduct a CASEVAC.

STANDARD: To coordinate an evacuation to adjacent or higher echelons of definitive medical care.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess the situation.
2. Maintain communications with higher and subordinate headquarters.
3. Receive NATO 9 line request.
4. Assist with casualty triage based on the tactical situation, mission, availability of resources, and the casualty's condition.
5. Conduct special triage (CBRN/unexploded ordnance/combat stress/non-combatants/POW/allies/ctr's), as required.
6. Request MEDEVAC, STRATEVAC, and CAS support.
7. Provide authority to launch (if dedicated).
8. Request assistance from available maneuver and support elements (US or coalition) as required.
9. Request activation of evacuation plan to a medical treatment facility.
10. Recover individual's gear for accountability and redistribution.
11. Coordinate with individual's unit LNO for status updates.
12. Battle track individual's movement through the various echelons of medical care for WIA/KIA or other.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4-02.2 Medical Evacuation
2. MCRP 3-40A.7 Patient Movement
3. MCTP 3-40A Health Service Support Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) fixed wing or rotary wing A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for Advanced Medical Training. American College of Surgeons certified Trauma Center or Military Treatment Facility for patient turnover and medical skills sustainment training.

EQUIPMENT: Organic or Non-Standard transport. Extended field care equipment (monitor, ventilator, oxygen generator, ultrasound, etc.), High-Fidelity Patient Simulators, role models, Moulage Kit, LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: USSOCOM Advanced Tactical Paramedic, National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT), Nationally Registered Paramedic (NRP), Board for Critical Care Transport Paramedic Certification (BCC TCCC), Certified Flight Paramedic (FP-C), Physician, Certified Physician Assistant, Tactical Combat Casualty Care.

MSOF-DA-7001: Select targets of interdiction

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to select targets of interdiction in-order to inflict maximum damage on a hostile power with minimum expenditures of men and material. This action will be based on CARVER; Criticality, Accessibility, Recuperability, Vulnerability, Effect and Recognizability when selecting and prioritizing targets of interdiction. This matrix is a decision tool for rating the relative desirability of potential targets and for wisely allocating attack resources. This task may be accomplished with the support of coalition or foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given an operations order in an evolving area of operations, various targets with different repercussions and effects, rules of engagement, ground and air assets, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To process and prioritize targets to minimize undesired effects, potential for collateral damage, and inefficient actions during planning and operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review commander's objectives.
2. Conduct target development.
3. Conduct assessment.
4. Determine adverse effects.
5. Conduct prioritization.
6. Create target(s) folder or package.
7. Submit target(s) folder or package for approval.
8. Reprioritize targets, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.20 (U) Advanced Special Operations Techniques(S\NF)
2. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: UAV, SI Aerial Platform

EQUIPMENT: C4I suite, cameras, ISR,

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Target Analysis Course, Applied Explosives Course, JTAC, 18F, SOTAC, 18C, SOCS-I, SOCS-F, SOCS-G, SOCS-H, SOCS-E

MSOF-FP-7001: Conduct operational security

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures and process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to; identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems and determine indicators that hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To deny the compromise of information sensitive in nature and directly related to organization and current/future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical information.
2. Conduct analysis of threats.
3. Conduct analysis of vulnerabilities.
4. Conduct an assessment of risk.
5. Apply appropriate OPSEC measures.
6. Assess effects.
7. Adjust procedures as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program
2. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
3. MCTP 3-32B Operations Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-INEX-7001: Direct specialized insertion and extraction operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for insertion and extraction using various specialized forms of insertion and extraction capabilities based on individual and unit capability and proficiency to execute a means of Insertion and Extraction defined as: Rappelling, Fast Rope Insertion/Extraction System (FRIES), Special Patrol Insertion and Extraction (SPIES), Stabilized Body Operations (STABO), Ladder (Caving/Jacobs), Helocast, Kangaroo Duck (K-Duck), Soft Duck, Tethered Duck (T-Duck), Hoist, H-47 Special Vehicle Load, Dive, Brown Water, Low Level Static Line (LLSL), or Military Freefall (MFF). Based on type of airframe, a seats out or alternate load procedure waiver must be submitted as required based on the supporting units Services Directive. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission which requires units or individual(s) to insert into or extract from the area of operations via specialized means, a ground tactical plan/situation, aviation/waterborne assets, a unit/individual(s) with or without a dog and handler, all required specialized gear, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To enable forces to ingress or egress the operational area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine operational requirement.
2. Determine the environmental conditions of insert/extraction site.
3. Match insert/extract platform capability to operational requirements.
4. Determine units/individual(s) ability to execute method of insertion/extraction (qualifications and proficiency level).
5. Determine applicable support across the warfighting functions (CSS, Fires, QRF).
6. Determine mission critical gear requirements.
7. Submit requests for mission critical gear shortfalls, as required.
8. Determine load/weight plan.
9. Determine lines of communication.
10. Approve CONOP for submission to HHQ.
11. Conduct supporting actions at the departure airfield.
12. Battle track situation throughout its execution.
13. Clear fires if applicable.
14. Launch QRF if applicable.
15. Conduct debrief of insertion/extraction, as applicable.
16. Transition to management of follow-on actions, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
6. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
7. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
8. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
9. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards
10. USSOCOM M 350-6 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable-- Rotary Wing and Tiltrotor Infiltration/Exfiltration Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Fixed Wing C5A, C17, C141, C130, CASA 212, Caribou, Tilt Rotor CV/MV-22, Rotary Wing UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and/or UH-60 or other non-standard USSOCOM approved airframes.

MSOF-INEX-7002: Establish a landing zone/pick-up zone (LZ/PZ)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a Pick-up/Landing Zone or airfield to support day and night infiltration, exfiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) and sling load flown by either fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. Short Takeoff and Landing (STOL) are considered fixed-wing aircraft and utilized when rotary-wing aircraft are neither tactically feasible or within range of unit/element, they will require an airfield.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a heading, an LZ/PZ, an enemy and friendly situation on or near the LZ/PZ, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To facilitate the movement of personnel and or equipment with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine aircraft type and number.
2. Determine environmental conditions.
3. Determine size of zone required (length and width).
4. Identify obstacles.
5. Determine aircraft approach and departure routes.

6. Identify marking system.
7. Establish LZ/PZ security.
8. Mark LZ/PZ.
9. Gain airspace clearance.
10. Execute LZ/PZ airfield procedures.
11. Conduct LZ/PZ operations.
12. Sanitize LZ/PZ upon conclusion of operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
5. TC 3-21.76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Approved runways for STOL A/C, or field expedient that meet minimal requirements.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support LZ/PZ/EZ procedures, aid vehicle and other non-standard vehicles.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Graduate of Pathfinder, Air Assault, or certified by the unit C2.

MSOF-INEX-7003: Establish a drop zone

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a drop zone (DZ) to support day and night infiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) flown by fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to support an airborne insertion, a drop zone (DZ) support team with a DZ kit, with or without a foreign force, set altitude at above ground level (AGL), an air speed, with or without an assault zone availability report, a set number and type of aircraft, a number of personnel with or without a combat load and or a number and type of container delivery systems, and method of delivery, a drop zone heading, a time on target, and an enemy situation.

STANDARD: To receive personnel and or bundles by parachute on a designated drop zone with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine type of jump (GMRS, CARP, BLIND DROP, VIRS).
2. Conduct terrain analysis.
3. Collect weather/seasonal data.
4. Identify natural lighting (moon phase, BMNT, EENT).
5. Compute air release point.
6. Determine approach and departure routes (if applicable).
7. Develop individual/equipment recovery plan.
8. Identify hazards within 1000 meters of DZ.
9. Determine number of jumpers/bundles.
10. Determine number of passes required to deliver jumpers/bundles.
11. Determine DZ dimension requirements.
12. Identify obstacles on the DZ.
13. Mark or remove obstacles on the DZ.
14. Determine method of delivery.
15. Mark DZ in accordance with established timeline.
16. Establish drop zone.
17. Execute drop zone procedures.

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
B504 Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	3 rounds per Mission
B505 Cartridge, 40mm Red Star Parachute M662	3 rounds per Mission
B508 Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	3 rounds per

B535 Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	Mission 3 rounds per Mission
G924 Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	3 grenades per Mission
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	3 grenades per Mission
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	3 grenades per Mission
G950 Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	3 grenades per Mission
G982 Grenade, Hand Smoke TA, M83	3 grenades per Mission
L306 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	3 signals per Mission
L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	3 signals per Mission
L311 Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	3 signals per Mission
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	3 signals per Mission
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	3 signals per Mission

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, navigational aids, safety boats (as required), and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Rigger, DZ safety officer, RSO, Appropriate Current Jumpmasters, Pathfinder.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety boats and safety swimmer if water is present within 1000 meters of the drop zone and four feet at its deepest part.

MSOF-INTL-7001: Conduct intelligence preparation of the battlespace

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) is the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the mission variables of enemy, terrain, weather, and civil considerations in an area of interest to determine their effect on operations.

CONDITION: Given an order to execute within a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To support all operational units and staff sections with a usable product, within the time limits and constraints/restraints established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Disseminate commander's IPB guidance.
2. Define the battlespace environment.
3. Direct the identification of battlespace effects.
4. Identify employment considerations specific to the operating unit(s).
5. Direct the evaluation of the adversary.
6. Identify threats to the operating unit(s).
7. Direct development of adversary courses of action as they relate to the operating unit(s).
8. Refine decision points.
9. Communicate the IPB to the operating unit(s)/subordinate elements.
10. Refine the IPB throughout planning/operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-7002: Provide aerial intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the integration of ISR to include, but not limited to, imagery, full motion video, SIGINT, and other aerial borne methods. These platforms may be organic to the CJSOTF or sourced from an air ground task force, joint, combined, contractor, or other government agency. These assets will most likely be integrated through coordination with a higher headquarters to facilitate the processing, exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of such intelligence platforms.

CONDITION: Given an order, collection plan, and a subordinate unit's request for aerial intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR) support.

STANDARD: To allocate resources to satisfy the collection requirement, synchronize the integration of assets, and manage the processing, exploitation, and dissemination of post mission products to support current and future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the collection plan.
2. Receive request for aerial collection requirements.
3. Prioritize requests.
4. Utilize the joint air planning process.
5. Submit request for non-organic assets to appropriate entity.
6. Track requests.
7. Create an airspace control order with special instructions.
8. Commence the aerial collection request process.
9. Determine aerial collection strategy.
10. Track flight tracks and flight profiles based on the primary mission objectives as tasked.
11. Conduct air crew briefings, if applicable.
12. Maintain connectivity with ground and aerial asset if applicable.
13. Launch aerial platform.
14. Conduct post mission activities, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01 Plan Requirements and Assess Collection
2. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
3. ATP 3-04.64 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems
4. JP 3-30 Command and Control for Joint Air Operations
5. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
6. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform. Aircraft may be required to simultaneously act as a jump insert platform.

MSOF-INTL-7003: Employ unmanned aerial systems

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the employment of unmanned aircraft systems (UASs), which provides a critical capability to warfighters at all levels of joint and multinational forces, to execute mission requirements which include, but are not limited to, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR); close air support (CAS); strike coordination and reconnaissance (SCAR); communications or data relay; electronic attack; close combat attack (CCA); and convoy escort. The unique characteristics of these platforms distinguish them from their manned counterparts (e.g., fighters, bombers, and helicopters). However, UAS development in recent years has lessened this distinction in many areas. Today's UASs offer capabilities complementing those of manned assets.

CONDITION: Given an order, organic and non-organic unmanned aerial system (UAS) of various group categories, an unmanned aircraft commander and mission commander, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To support mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Ensure requests meet stated information collection priorities, as applicable.
2. Identify environmental factors.
3. Ensure target decks are logical and asset-to-collection requirement pairs are appropriate.
4. Post proposed schedule, to include immediate requests or priority changes.
5. Allocate assets.
6. Coordinate airspace management (if applicable).
7. Obtain airspace (if applicable).
8. Refine approved plan, dictated by the tactical situation, with operations staff approval.
9. Make final adjustments to target decks as required.
10. Battle track hand over of BLOS assets within AO (if applicable).
11. Advise supported unit when a new crew is now controlling the same aircraft.
12. Re-establish lost link to an aircraft, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
2. MCRP 3-20.5 Unmanned Aerial System (UAS) Operations
3. MCRP 3-20.6 MTTP Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS)
4. TC 3-04.62 SMALL UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM AIRCREW TRAINING PROGRAM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-7004: Conduct collections management

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Collection management is the process of converting information requirements into collection requirements, establishing priorities, tasking or coordinating with appropriate collection sources or agencies, monitoring results, and re-tasking as required. This task provides the procedures for collection management which covers a wide range of activities, such as ISR, HUMINT, SIGINT, reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, indigenous personnel, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war and information critical to a specific area or sector in a COIN or an unconventional warfare environment.

CONDITION: Given an order, a collection management SOP, planning formats, a collection tasking worksheet, intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance assets, guidelines for requesting collection support, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To collect all necessary data while ensuring the efficient use of limited and valuable collection assets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review the commander's requirements.
2. Identify information gaps.
3. Develop analytical strategy.
4. Manage requests for intelligence.
5. Develop collection strategy.
6. Request permissions.
7. Task assets.
8. Request intelligence resources.
9. Plan intelligence information/knowledge management.
10. Develop a dissemination plan.
11. Coordinate operations with the staff.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01 Plan Requirements and Assess Collection
2. FM 2-0 Intelligence
3. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
4. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure, tents, hangars or built-up structures, controlled access, and force protection materials. To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

EQUIPMENT: VTC capability, Electrical Power, Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security clearances are necessary for access.

MSOF-INTL-7005: Debrief an asset

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure to conduct gathering information which covers a wide range of activities including, but not limited to reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, interrogations of enemy prisoners of war or others with information critical to a specific area or sector of operations or interest.

CONDITION: Given an asset(s), all required personnel, a secure place to debrief, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To extract mission essential information in relation to a specific target, or area crucial to the planning and execution process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare debriefing agenda.
2. Secure briefing area with appropriate force protection.
3. Stage debriefing area.
4. Conduct debriefing.
5. Consolidate information.
6. Analyze information.
7. Write report in appropriate format.
8. Disseminate information on a need to know basis.

REFERENCES:

1. DCHE-M 3301.002 Defense Counterintelligence and Human Intelligence Enterprise Manual, Volume II: Human Intelligence Collection Operations
2. DHE-M 3301.001 DIA HUMINT manual, Vol 1: Collection Requirements, Reporting, and Evaluation Procedures
3. DoDD 5240.02 Counterintelligence

4. DoDI S-5240.17 Counterintelligence Collection Activities
 5. JP 2-01.2 Joint Doctrine and Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Counterintelligence Support to Operations
 6. MCO 3850.1J Policy and Guidance for Counterintelligence (CI) and Human Source Intelligence (HUMINT) Activities
-

MSOF-INTL-7006: Counter foreign intelligence entity cyberspace and electronic warfare

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The Counter Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare applies to mainframe computers, pocket-sized personal data assistants, thumb drives or compact discs, video gaming systems, televisions with built-in recording chips, or the smallest electronic chips.

CONDITION: Given a mission with communications architecture and integrated Command and Control (C2) systems.

STANDARD: To identify, exploit, or neutralize adversarial cyber espionage that use the Internet, information resources and digital media as the primary tradecraft methodology.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request Counter Intelligence (CI) support to perform internet open-source research and provide support to DoD and other networks and systems analysis to determine OPSEC vulnerabilities.
2. Employ cyberspace and electronic warfare capabilities under a single planning, integration, and synchronization methodology.
3. Provide OPSEC planners network threat assessments and vulnerability assessments to identify and protect friendly information, identifying OPSEC indicators, and developing OPSEC measures.
4. Observe for unexplained network anomalies and report.
5. Synchronize offensive and defensive countermeasures.
6. Control communications signature.
7. Conduct CYBER threat awareness briefings.
8. Maintain cyberspace superiority.
9. Report in accordance with CYBER incident reporting factors/criteria.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-22.2-1 Counterintelligence Volume I: Investigations, Analysis and Production, and Technical Services and Support Activities (U)
 2. FM 3-12 Cyberspace and Electronic Warfare Operations
 3. MCIP 3-32Di MAGTF Electromagnetic Spectrum Operations
 4. MCIP 3-32Ei Marine Corps Cyberspace Operations
-

MSOF-MTN-7001: Support rough terrain operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting rough terrain operations by US with foreign forces in low or high-altitude, rapidly changing climatic condition, and rugged terrain, via foot or mounted in a Family of Special Operations Vehicles (FoSOV), other military vehicles, and variances of civilian motor vehicles (automobiles, 4x4 trucks, motorcycles, and/or snowmobiles).

CONDITION: Given an order requiring subordinate units to operate within complex, compartmentalized, rugged mountainous terrain, various altitudes, either dis-mounted or mounted on military, commercial, or non-standard vehicles, with or without pack animals and other supporting attachments.

STANDARD: To allow subordinate units to effectively negotiate terrain in support of ground-based operations with sufficient time, accountability, and control to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct coordination/combined planning to ensure distributed maneuver is supportable by phase beyond road network, below freezing at high altitude.
2. Coordinate transportation requirements for distributed operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous/winter terrain. (e.g. marginal terrain vehicles, pack animals, porters, aerial resupply, snow plowing/removal).
3. Plan for integration of combat service support into subordinate elements to mitigate logistical requirements (particularly maintenance, general engineering, and health services) of disaggregated units operating in complex, compartmentalized terrain.
4. Plan to resupply all assigned and collateral units operating in the area of responsibility in critical classes of supply as early as possible, particularly with water and ammunition.
5. Coordinate services required for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous/winter terrain.
6. Develop a detailed CASEVAC plan that anticipates higher rates of noncombat injuries, and is tailored to the unique weather, terrain, and environmental aspects of mountain operations.
7. Develop a detailed detainee plan that accounts for terrain, weather, altitude and time factors, from point of capture to arrival at detention facility.
8. Develop an analysis of host-nation support to address shortfalls relative to support requirements.
Plan pack animal support from road to unit supported (number, type stock, loads, tack, handlers/packers).
9. Prepare concept of support for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
10. Identify contracting requirements for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
11. Identify contracting requirements for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.

12. Support the establishment of Forward Operating Bases (FOB) for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
13. Plan for increased logistical demands associated with a Relief-in-place/Transfer-of-authority.
14. Identify additional sustainment requirements associated with operations in complex, compartmented, mountainous terrain.
15. Identify and ensure appropriate distribution of special equipment and skills (e.g. animal packers, over-snow vehicle drivers, snow removal/grooming/plowing, MSR avalanche controls).
16. Identify TE shortfalls necessary to mitigate winter weather and mountainous terrain factors.
17. Plan recovery of vehicles and assets to limit the impact of disabled vehicles on limited and narrow movement networks.
18. Identify ammunition and supply requirements, and establish required days of supply in accessible locations to mitigate interruptions to resupply associated with operations in compartmented complex terrain.
19. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. ATP 3-18.14 Special Forces Vehicle-Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (U)
3. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
4. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
5. MCRP 12-10.1 Small-Unit Leader's Guide to Weather and Terrain
6. MCRP 12-10A.1 Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 12-10A.4 Cold Region Operations
8. MCTP 12-10A Mountain Warfare Operations
9. USSOCOM M 350-32 Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Ground Mobility Training Standards
10. USSOCOM M 350-34 (U) U.S. Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Mountain Operations Training Standards (Document is classified U//FOUO)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: MACK kit (MM/GM), appropriate level warm/cold weather PPE, mountaineering harnesses, chocks and camming devices in a wide variety of sizes, locking and non-locking carabiners, dynamic climbing rope, rope protectors, webbing and accessory cord, ascenders, descenders, belay devices, rope washer, snow and ice anchors, avalanche shovels and probes, ice axes, snowshoes, crampons, avalanche transceivers to aid in locating personnel trapped underneath snow, pitons, additional ice screws, variety of sizes mountaineering pulleys, and climbers boots, skis, ski poles. Packsaddles, sawbuck saddle, bradshaw saddle bridles, Decker saddle, hybrid-version sawbuck and decker saddles, saddle harnesses, riggings, halters, saddle pack pads, saddle covers, mantee's, lashings/sling rope, panniers, restraining devises, animal first aid kits and other packing equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Units must have Winter/Summer Mountain leaders; and Assault Climber; High altitude medicine training.

MSOF-OPS-7001: Establish a base camp

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A base camp is an evolving military facility that supports the military operations of a deployed unit and provides the necessary support and services for sustained operations. Base camps are nonpermanent by design and are designated as a base only when the intention is to make them permanent. Base camps may have a specific purpose, or they may be multifunctional. While base camps are not permanent bases or installations, the longer they exist, the more they exhibit many of the same characteristics in terms of the support and services that are provided and types of facilities that are developed.

CONDITION: Given an order to be executed in a specified location in a hostile or uncertain environment, either a permanent or contingency (organic, initial, temporary, semi-permanent) infrastructure of various size, level of services and purpose, with or without hosting nation, US or unified action partner's assistance, with or without O&M, MILCON, or local purchasing funds with specific restrictions, Rules of Engagement and all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To protect forward deployed forces while they prepare to execute tactical operations in support of the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine entry conditions (opposed/unopposed).
2. Conduct base camp planning, if applicable, in accordance with MDMP/MCPP.
3. Conduct base camp preparation activities.
4. Stand up base camp management centers, BOCs, and BOCs as prescribed in the OPLAN or OPORD.
5. Maintain situational awareness/OPSEC.
6. Assess the effect of new information on base camp operations.
7. Make adjustments to base camp, as required.
8. Conduct close out or transfer, if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40B.3 Contingency Contracting
2. MCRP 3-40B.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Operational Contract Support
3. MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps
4. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations
5. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MATERIAL: Sandbags, concrete (medium- to high-slump) concrete, HESCO Barriers, 55 gallon drums, pallets, ammunition containers, shipping containers, lumber/timber for vertical/horizontal construction, pickets, barbed wire, corrugated metal, gravel, nails, lag bolts, rebar, metal piping, cinder block, fencing with posts.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Appropriate Combat Service Support to meet construction requirements.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Certain base camp-related outputs are generated as a result of mission planning. They include, but are not limited to:

A basing strategy or scheme of base camps.

Planned base camp locations, the supporting real estate acquisition actions, and the necessary inputs into the information collection plan to drive engineer, infrastructure, and environmental reconnaissance and assessments. Tenant and transient unit/organization personnel and equipment lists for each base camp.

The designated purpose, levels of capabilities, and functional requirements for each base camp to drive facility and infrastructure design and land use planning (site design) and linkages to other base camps as appropriate.

Base camp standards that are within theater-established guidelines.

Designated levels of capabilities that are linked to the basing strategy or scheme of base camps.

Construction means available (labor, equipment, material, and funding) to facilitate design.

Base camp construction plans or construction directives.

Initial life cycle cost estimates and economic analyses.

Initial IRs and collection plan.

Initial waste management projections.

MSOF-PR-7001: Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: All individuals, units, and organizations operating in hostile or uncertain territory will develop an EPA and review it prior to each mission. The EPA is one of the critical documents for successful recovery planning. It is the vehicle by which personnel at risk of isolation document their evasion plan. Accurate EPA data, and the evader's subsequent adherence to the EPA once isolated, are the principal factors in successful contact and recovery operations. When possible, EPAs should be developed and filed in personnel recovery mission software (PRMS), which would facilitate rapid transmission during contingencies.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, denied or politically sensitive environment, information on the operational environment, current theater briefings and force protection measures, risk of isolation guidance, instructions like those found in the Air Tasking Order Special Instructions (ATO SPINS), Isolated Personnel Guidance (IPG), Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) updates, etc., or other distress notification documents, with or without the support of communications and/or signal, intelligence, SERE, and support/life support personnel.

STANDARD: To communicate a plan which facilitates an isolated person(s) recovery by giving recovery forces a planned direction to follow as well as signs or signals to look for.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review mission critical documents.
2. Review operational environment personnel recovery and SERE, documents(E&R Area Studies, SAFE Area Intelligence Description (SAID) (Classified), bulletins and charts).
3. Consolidate information.
4. Document the plan.
5. Brief plan to required personnel.
6. Submit the plan to appropriate unit(s)/agencies, as applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.72 (U) Special Forces Personnel Recovery (S//NF)
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: The information should be completed with assistance from appropriate communications and/or signal, intelligence, SERE, and support/life support personnel, as needed.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: EPAs should contain at least the minimum information required in accordance with theater instructions, and be tailored appropriately for the scope of the operation and mission of the unit. Individuals completing EPAs should not use the statement "PER ATO SPINS" as substitute information. Such a statement fails to provide recovery forces with the information required and provides no concrete data with which to plan a recovery operation. Inclusion of this prescribed information into one document, or an electronic database (e.g., PRMS), enhances operational effectiveness and precludes the possibility that critical information might not be available in a time-sensitive situation. Before beginning EPA preparation, the planner should have a thorough understanding of the friendly and adversary situation at the time of the mission. EPAs should be classified to at least the level of the OPLAN/OPORD for the mission they support. Paragraphs should be individually classified to the appropriate level. A standardized EPA format can be found on PRMS.

MSOF-PR-7002: Manage a personnel recovery (PR) event

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task ensures a PR event is reported to the appropriate theater Joint Personnel Recovery Center (JPRC) for declaring a PR event and the dissemination of a search and rescue incident report (SARIR) to the appropriate Personnel Recovery Coordination Centers (PRCC), and or Unconventional Assisted Recovery Coordination Cell (UARCC). This task ensures planning, launch, and execution authorities are delegated to the appropriate level based on theater guidance and the isolating event. Additionally, this task ensures the aggregation and dissemination of PR information such as intelligence, threats to recovery force/isolated personnel, weather, recovery force options, isolated personnel evasion plan of action (EPA) and isolated personnel report(s) (ISOPREP) to facilitate course of action (COA) development and COA approval prior to the execution of a PR operation. Execution of the PR operation may include, but is not limited to, Joint Recovery in support of Combat Search and Rescue Task Force (CSARTF), Tactical Recovery of Personnel and Equipment, Quick Reaction Force, Search and Rescue, Unconventional Assisted Recovery (UAR), part of a Coalition Force, and liberation operations. This task can be conducted in support of unconventional warfare utilizing clandestine means.

CONDITION: Given an isolating event involving subordinate units/elements/person(s) in an unknown, hostile, denied or politically sensitive environment, required personnel, and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To facilitate the recovery of isolated personnel and or equipment in accordance with theater PR guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Confirm isolating event.
2. Request JPRC declare a PR event.
3. Characterize the isolating event (5Ws).
4. Provide subordinate unit guidance.
5. Aggregate isolated person(s) information (EPA, ISOPREP, mission concept of operations (CONONP)).
6. Aggregate PR intelligence.
7. Procure PR special instructions (SPINS).
8. Identify PR communications requirements in accordance with theater PR CONOP.
9. Identify organic PR capable recovery resources, as applicable.
10. Request PR task force from JPRC, due to lack of organic capability to conduct PR based on situation, as applicable.
11. Disseminate appropriate PR information to PR planners and recovery force as needed.
12. Maintain OPSEC.
13. Conduct deliberate planning for PR mission, as required.
14. Authorize recovery operation (if applicable).
15. Execute recovery operation, as directed.
16. Maintain situational awareness.
17. Report, as required.

REFERENCES: JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

MSOF-UW-7001: Conduct Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for the conduct of the seven phases of unconventional warfare (UW) in relation to the activities conducted to enable a resistance movement or insurgency to coerce, disrupt, or overthrow a government or occupying power by operating through or with an underground, auxiliary, and guerrilla force in a denied area. (JP 3-05). Prelude to UW, MARSOC can conduct Phase 0 activities continuously and in all operational modes (overt, low visibility, clandestine, and covert), and can include the full menu of theater cooperation engagement activities, and all preparation of the environment (PE) activities.

CONDITION: Given an order to execute an unconventional warfare campaign in a denied area, appropriate authorities, subordinate forces operating through or with an underground, auxiliary, and/or guerrilla force, the components of a resistance movement or insurgency, and a hostile government or occupying power.

STANDARD: To enable the resistance movement or insurgency to coerce, disrupt, or overthrow a government or occupying power. by operating through or with an underground, auxiliary, and guerrilla force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct phase I preparation.

2. Conduct phase II initial contact.
3. Conduct phase III infiltration.
4. Conduct phase IV organization.
5. Conduct phase V build-up.
6. Conduct phase VI employment.
7. Conduct phase VII transition.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
 2. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)
-

MSOF-UW-7002: Prepare an area study

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for a country area study which is the primary tool for tracking intelligence overtime. The area study is continually updated prior to deployment. The area study should include, but is not limited to, political issues, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medical issues, education, and government services.

CONDITION: Given an order to deploy to a foreign country of either operational or strategic importance, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide unit personnel a minimum understanding of issues regarding politics, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medicine, education, and government services within the specified country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect data.
2. Consolidate data.
3. Format data.
4. Analyze data.
5. Disseminate data.
6. Update area study, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-UW-7003: Employ deception techniques

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for misleading the enemy and their decision makers about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable friendly forces and facilities in order to mask the real objectives of tactical operations and delaying effective enemy reaction.

CONDITION: Given an order, material, equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To gain a temporary tactical advantage over an adversary, to mask vulnerabilities in friendly forces, or to enhance the defensive capabilities of friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze the order.
2. Identify resources.
3. Obtain resources not organic to unit, as required.
4. Enhance camouflage.
5. Enhance concealment.
6. Enhance background noise.
7. Employ decoy techniques.
8. Enhance OPSEC procedures.
9. Alter movement times.
10. Control flow of information to the deception target (decision makers).
11. Execute deception story (scenario) to achieve desired perception.
12. Enhance security perimeter distance.
13. Assess effectiveness.
14. Modify deception techniques, as required.

REFERENCES: JP 3-13.4 Military Deception

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-UW-7004: Conduct Cache Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Caching is the process of hiding equipment or materials in a secure storage place with the view to future recovery for operational use. The ultimate success of caching may well depend upon attention to detail - professional competence that may seem of minor importance to the untrained eye. Security factors, such as cover for the caching party, sterility of the items cached, and removal of even the slightest trace of the caching operations are vital. Highly important, too, are the technical factors that govern the preservation of the items in usable condition and the recording of data essential for recovery. Successful caching entails careful adherence to the basic principles of clandestine operations, as well as familiarity with the technicalities of caching. (ATP 3-18.1, Appendix N, page N-1)

This task establishes the procedures for the process of hiding equipment or materials in a secure storage place (hidden, buried, or submerged) with the plan for future recovery for operational use. This task may be accomplished without a foreign force and will require a clandestine means to ensure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires the caching or recovery of equipment and or materials, provided materials to cache, ability to access packaging materials for intended equipment and materials, a means to help CACHE or recover materials, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conceal mission critical equipment for future operational use, without compromise or loss of personnel and or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify purpose.
2. Estimate needs of units for particular operations.
3. Decide on a cache method.
4. Identify contents.
5. Select material (to cache or recover).
6. Procure material.
7. Select a cache site.
8. Package contents.
9. Identify challenges for movement of materials.
10. Move materials.
11. Emplace cache.
12. Create cache report, if applicable.
13. Submit Cache report, if applicable.
14. Recover cache material, as needed.
15. Sterilize site.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Cache materials; PVC pipe with end caps, various type containers (ammo cans, plastic containers, paint cans, jars), waterproof wrapping, desiccant, shovels, picks, waterproof rope, silicone, wax, camouflage paint, rubberized paint.

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY (MSOC) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	5000	5-2
EVENT CODING.	5001	5-2
MISSION	5002	5-2
CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT	5003	5-3
CONCEPT OF TRAINING	5004	5-3
INDEX OF 6000-LEVEL EVENTS.	5005	5-3
6000-LEVEL EVENTS	5006	5-4

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY (MSOC) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. Chapter 5 contains collective training events for the Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC).

5001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code Description

MSOF Marine Special Operations Command

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code Description

C2 - Command and Control
COIN - Counter-Insurgency
COMM - Communications
CSS - Combat Service Support
DA - Direct Action
FID - Foreign Internal Defense
FSPT - Fire Support
INEX - Insertion/Extraction
INTL - Intelligence
MOBL - Mobility
MTN - Mountain Operations
PAT - Patrolling
PR - Personnel Recovery
UW - Unconventional Warfare

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code Description

6000 Company-level

5002. MISSION. Marine Special Operations Companies (MSOCs) provide command and control (C2) for subordinate units/elements conducting the following operations; Direct Action, Special Reconnaissance, Counter Terrorism, Foreign Internal Defense, Preparation of the Environment, Unconventional Warfare, and stability operations worldwide as directed, in support Theater Special Operations Commands. A complete definition of mission and billet descriptions are contained in Appendix F.

5003. CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT. The MSOC deploys in support of SOF specific tasking. The MSOC may conduct joint or combined special operations in austere or politically sensitive environments for extended periods of time, with limited external support. As part of a larger force, the MSOC is capable of capturing, destroying, or neutralizing strategic-level targets. The MSOC possesses special long-range communications and advanced information gathering equipment. The MSOC trains, advises, and assists foreign forces.

When provided task-organized enabler support, the MSOC is capable of independent operations. A headquarters element and Marine Special Operations Teams (MSOTs) are organic to the MSOC, but it may be augmented with additional SOF or conventional forces. The MSOC may possess special insert/extract skills.

5004. CONCEPT OF TRAINING. Collective training standards related to MSOC core skills will be prioritized by the unit commander based on operational requirements. Proficiency will be attained in accordance with the unit training plan based on prioritized training requirements. MSOC proficiency in core capabilities will vary based on operational priorities. Core plus skills for MSOC members will be taught and evaluated in MRTC training, DOD schools, MOJT, or unit directed individual training. MSOCs within MARSOC will possess varying degrees of proficiency in core and core plus skills based on the training focus of the command as determined by the commander aligned to identified mission requirements.

5005. INDEX OF 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
6000 Level Events			
MSOF-C2-6001	YES	Manage Unit Training and Readiness	5-5
MSOF-C2-6006	YES	Provide Command and Control in a Joint Operational Environment	5-6
MSOF-C2-6007	NO	Prepare Plans and Orders	5-7
MSOF-C2-6008	YES	Operate an Advance Operational Base (AOB) Operations Center	5-8
MSOF-C2-6009	NO	Conduct Threat Assessment	5-10
MSOF-C2-6010	NO	Integrate Civil-Military Operations (CMO)	5-11
MSOF-C2-6011	YES	Provide Liaison	5-12
MSOF-C2-6012	NO	Conduct a Debrief	5-14
MSOF-C2-6013	YES	Operate from a Mobile Command Post (CP)	5-15
MSOF-COMM-6001	NO	Employ the Command, Control, Computer, Communication, and Information Suite (C4I)	5-16
MSOF-CSS-6001	YES	Employ Combat Service Support (CSS)	5-17
MSOF-CSS-6002	NO	Conduct Tactical Convoy Operations	5-19
MSOF-CSS-6003	NO	Support a CASEVAC	5-20
MSOF-CSS-6004	YES	Conduct a CASEVAC	5-21
MSOF-DA-6001	NO	Select Special Operations Targets	5-23
MSOF-DA-6002	NO	Conduct Direct Action	5-24
MSOF-FID-6001	YES	Advise Forces	5-26
MSOF-FID-6002	YES	Train Forces	5-28
MSOF-FSPT-6001	YES	Employ Fire Support	5-30
MSOF-INEX-6001	NO	Establish a Landing Zone/Pick-up Zone (LZ/PZ)	5-31
MSOF-INEX-6002	NO	Support Air Assault Operations	5-33

MSOF-INEX-6003	YES	Conduct Air Assault Operations	5-34
MSOF-INEX-6004	NO	Support Specialized Insertion and Extraction	5-36
MSOF-INEX-6005	NO	Establish a Drop Zone	5-37
MSOF-INTL-6001	NO	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Environment	5-39
MSOF-INTL-6002	NO	Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platform	5-40
MSOF-INTL-6003	NO	Employ an Unmanned Aerial System	5-41
MSOF-INTL-6004	YES	Conduct Collection Management	5-42
MSOF-INTL-6005	NO	Debrief an Asset	5-43
MSOF-MTN-6001	NO	Conduct Low Altitude Mountaineering Operations	5-44
MSOF-MTN-6002	NO	Conduct High Altitude Mountaineering Operations	5-46
MSOF-PAT-6001	NO	Conduct Movement	5-47
MSOF-PAT-6002	NO	Conduct an Immediate Action Drill	5-48
MSOF-PAT-6003	NO	Establish a Temporary Base of Operations	5-50
MSOF-PAT-6004	NO	Conduct Linkup Operations	5-51
MSOF-PAT-6005	NO	Conduct Mounted Operations	5-52
MSOF-PR-6001	NO	Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	5-54
MSOF-PR-6002	NO	Execute Evasion Plan of Action	5-55
MSOF-PR-6003	NO	Conduct Recovery Operations of Personnel and Equipment	5-56
MSOF-PR-6450	NO	Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	5-57
MSOF-UW-6001	NO	Conduct Phase I, Preparation from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	5-58
MSOF-UW-6002	NO	Prepare an Area Study	5-60
MSOF-UW-6003	NO	Conduct Phase III, Infiltration In Unconventional Warfare (UW) Operations	5-61
MSOF-UW-6004	NO	Conduct Phase IV, Organization of Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	5-62
MSOF-UW-6005	NO	Conduct Phase V, Buildup of Guerrilla Forces in an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	5-64
MSOF-UW-6006	NO	Conduct Phase VI, Employment of Guerrilla Forces in an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	5-65
MSOF-UW-6007	NO	Conduct Phase VII, Transition of Resistance Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	5-67
MSOF-UW-6008	NO	Established Area Complex	5-68
MSOF-UW-6009	NO	Establish an Area Command Group	5-70
MSOF-UW-6010	NO	Conduct Area Assessment	5-71
MSOF-UW-6011	NO	Employ Deception Techniques	5-72
MSOF-UW-6012	NO	Conduct Cache Operations	5-73
MSOF-UW-6013	NO	Deploy a Reception Committee	5-74

5006. 6000-LEVEL EVENTS

MSOF-C2-6001: Manage Unit Training and Readiness

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 4.7

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for planning and conducting pre-deployment training and mission preparation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a higher headquarters Campaign Plan, Commanders Training Guidance, approved Mission Essential Task List (METL), and an enabled MSOC based on mission analysis with required equipment.

STANDARD: Provide oversight and direction in the planning, preparation, execution and evaluation of forces in accordance with mission requirements and training principles.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct an internal assessment.
2. Provide clear commander's intent/guidance.
3. Identify and plan for mandated training and other external requirements (PME/Holidays/USMC).
4. Apply the training principles.
5. Establish a training plan that covers primary mission and contingency operations ISO TSOC plans.
6. Receive and track training events and activities (TEEP/Commanders Briefs/Waivers/ORM/LOI).
7. Receive, task organize and embed enabler support.
8. Track Dwell and PersTempo
9. Manage the training budget.
10. Identify, prioritize, de-conflict and allocate resources.
11. Ensure training is conducted as planned and to standard.
12. Evaluate individual and collective task proficiency.
13. Conduct after action reviews.
14. Provide guidance as necessary in relation to change.
15. Apply the systems approach to training throughout unit PTP.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
3. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Complete C4I

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All Staff Functional Areas

MSOF-C2-6006: Provide Command and Control in a Joint Operational Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures in relation to the exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission as well as SOF specific systems to aid the decision-making process through a shared situational awareness of the battle space. In the context of this task; targets may be classified as strategic, operational, tactical or special operation (SO) targeting which includes the political, military, economic, and psychological impact on the capability and morale of the targeted armed forces and civilians.

CONDITION: Given an area of responsibility, a synchronized network of staff functional areas of assigned and attached personnel, technology, communications architecture, secure infrastructure, General Purpose and Special Operations forces, a set of procedures, and the warfighting functions.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in support of the HHQs Intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide direction, order, and guidance to support, maneuver and recover subordinate units.
2. Synchronizes operations and de-conflict actions between SOF and conventional force elements.
3. Integrate with external C4 and C4I2 systems.
4. Ensure SOF C4 is standards compliant.
5. Maintain communications security.
6. Maintain electronics protection and emissions security.
7. Provide a seamless flow of battlefield information electronically to HHQs, adjacent and below.
8. Maintain relationships as outlined under the employment concept.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-02 Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Operations
2. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
3. JP 6-0 Doctrine for Command, Control, Communications, and Computer (C4) Systems Support to Joint Operations
4. MCDP-6 Command and Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Facilities, sensitive compartmented information facility, force protection materials

MSOF-C2-6007: Prepare Plans and Orders

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of either deliberate planning; which is a process not generally subject to the immediate timelines or prevailing threats, and crisis action planning; which is a process needed when the degree of urgency of the crisis demands an accelerated operation planning process. Both are considered a structured formal process. These planning tools are the baseline when planning for all assigned core activities and operations. This process may be executed through a variety of planning processes such as; Marine Corps Planning Process, Joint Operation Planning Process, the Military Decision Making Process, or other.

CONDITION: Given a planning process, higher headquarters (HHQ) or other templates, coordination checklists, an order, with or without time constraints, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To create an executable plan of action IAW established timeline through the preparation of a complete operation plan, CONOP or operation order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Analyze order.
2. Alert members to perform staff, and war fighting functions.
3. Provide commanders guidance (formal/informal briefs).
4. Attain maps/graphics and other documents in relation to AOR.
5. Establish an operational planning team.
6. Dispatch Liaison Officer(s). (if applicable)
7. Deploy intelligence, reconnaissance and surveillance assets. (if applicable)
8. Issue warning order to subordinate and supporting units.
9. Analyze information collected and incorporate into planning process. (if applicable)
10. Initiate staff planning IAW planning process.
11. Coordinate planning with higher, subordinate, adjacent and supporting units.
12. Establish a battle rhythm.
13. Apply operational art.
14. Apply operational design. (if applicable)
15. Consolidate information.
16. Review content.
17. Conduct Commander's Concept Brief. (if applicable)
18. Complete the plan.

19. Disseminate plan.
20. Transition to execution.
21. Implement feedback mechanism.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 5-0 The Operations Process (US Army)
2. JP 2-0 JOINT DOCTRINE FOR INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TO JOINT OPERATIONS
3. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
4. JP 5-0 Joint Planning
5. JP 5-00.2 Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures
6. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
7. MCDP 5 Planning
8. MCDP-6 Command and Control
9. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: All C4I, power source (primary/alternate), TV Screens, safes, shredders, lighting, field tables, folding chairs, extension cords, printers with paper and extra cartridges, dry eraser boards, butcher block paper and stand, markers, pens, pencils, erasers, paper, lamination, 3x5 cards, classification folders, hole punchers, pelican cases, base-x tents, air/heating units, generator, terrain model.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All staff functional areas across the war fighting functions.

MSOF-C2-6008: Operate an Advance Operational Base (AOB) Operations Center

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.15	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of an AOB to facilitate to provide command and control (C2), backside support, intra-agency coordination, synchronization of operations as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between subordinate units/elements and higher/adjacent/supported units.

CONDITION: Given an established, operational AOB operations center with all staff, warfighting and SOF peculiar functions, a mission, with subordinate units/elements spread out within a specified area of operation (AO).

STANDARD: To provide appropriate level of command and control, to best support operational forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide a clear commanders intent and reframe as required.
2. Establish a battle rhythm.
3. Define the operational environment.
4. Determine and describe the environmental effects on operations.
5. Manage sensitive activities, personal recovery and other associated requirements.
6. Integrate ASCOPE (areas, structures, capabilities, organizations, people, and events) into IPB (intelligence preparation of the battlefield) to influence the tactical and operational posture within the operational environment.
7. Apply criticality, accessibility, recuperability, vulnerability, effect, and recognizability (CARVER) to rank-order critical vulnerabilities during center of gravity analysis to prioritize the objectives within the lines of effort.
8. Conduct high-value individual targeting utilizing F3EAD (find, fix, finish, exploit, analyze, and disseminate), or lethal and non-lethal targeting pending desired effects.
9. Evaluate the threat (identify its characteristics) and create or refine t
10. Frame the operational environment (current state versus desired state) and develop an operational approach for each problem set.
11. Conduct a feasibility assessment.
12. Collaborate and dialog within internal staff and with unified action partners.
13. Sustain inputs and outputs (planning, orders/FRAGORD production, targeting board, aviation tracker, matrixes like contingency, CARVER_g).
14. Determine fires/CSS internal assets availability and shortfalls.
15. Coordinate, prioritize, track, and de-conflict fires/CSS/SIGINT/ISR aerial platform and other assets.
16. Task subordinate units accordingly.
17. Sustain priorities of work.
18. Sustain battle rhythm (briefings, meetings, agenda, shift change).
19. Comply with in theater requirements.
20. Follows and adjusts SOP as required.
21. Maintains equipment and vehicle maintenance, including journals and maintenance logs.
22. Battle track friendly forces (blue force tracker).
23. Reports to HHQs as required IAW policies, procedures and SOPs.
24. Rehearses battle drills (green on blue, other).
25. Maintains physical and defensive security.
26. Request and submit story boards to HHQs.
27. Manage evidence analysis center (EAC) resource allocation and information.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations
2. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. FM 3-05.60 Army Special Operations Forces Aviation
4. Joint Publication 1-02 superseded Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
5. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
6. JP 3-05 Special Operations
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support

8. JP 3-13 Information Operations
9. JP 3-33 Joint Task Force Headquarters
10. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available hardened structure, tents, hangars or built-up structures, barrier protection with controlled access, and force protection materials. To fully conduct intelligence operations; a Temporary Secure Compartmented Intelligence Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MATERIAL: VTC capability, Electrical Power grid, phone capability, Mapping, Geospatial Intelligence Sourcing (GIS), C4I Suite SL3 complete, lighting system, field tables, chairs, clocks, field desks, pelican cases, 2 and 4 drawer safes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Security Clearances are necessary for access.

MSOF-C2-6009: Conduct Threat Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting a threat assessment in preparation for operations in any environment. A threat assessment can be defined as actions taken to preserve the effectiveness and survivability of mission related military and non-military personnel, equipment, facilities, information and infrastructure.

CONDITION: Given an area of operations, a friendly and enemy situation, rules of engagement (ROE), all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is properly prepared to react against threats and hazards and to mitigate risk to the force and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. ID potential threats and hazards.
2. Analyze each threat and hazard.
3. Develop control/alert measures.

4. Manage capabilities to mitigate the effects against the warfighting functions.
5. Identify active defense measures
6. Identify passive defense measures.
7. Identify emergency management and response procedures.
8. Implement defensive measures.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-37 Protection
2. JP 3-10 Joint Security Operations in Theater
3. JP 3-10.1 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (JTTP) for Base Defense

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MSOF-C2-6010: Integrate Civil-Military Operations (CMO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the integration of civil-military operations. Defined as activities by a commander to integrate, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, governmental and nongovernmental civilian organizations and authorities, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile operational area in order to facilitate military operations, to consolidate and achieve operational US objectives. Civil-military operations may include performance by military forces of activities and functions normally the responsibility of the local, regional, or national government. These activities may occur prior to, during, or subsequent to other military actions. They may also occur, if directed, in the absence of other military operations. Civil-military operations may be performed by designated civil affairs, by other military forces, or by a combination of civil affairs and other force.

CONDITION: Given a mission of operational or strategic significance requiring non-military agencies to support tactical units/elements, an enemy/friendly situation within a specified area of responsibility, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To advise and assist subordinate units/elements in employment of CMO in concert with specified supporting and related capabilities, to influence, disrupt, corrupt or usurp adversarial human and automated decision making while protecting our own.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish CMOC.
2. Analyze Human and physical environment.

3. Leverage appropriate assets.
4. Employ CMO campaign plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.401 CA TTPs
2. FM 3-28.1 Multi-Service TTPs for CA Operations
3. FMI 3-24.2 Tactics in Counterinsurgency
4. GTA 41-01-003; August 2009 Civil Affairs Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Planning Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids, Electric Power System.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All staff functions S-1 through S-6, AST/LNO for 24 hour operations.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: CA Teams; Non-Government Organization (NGO) support personnel.

MSOF-C2-6011: Provide Liaison

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Special Operations Forces (SOF) establishment of a liaison officer (LNO), coalition support team (CST), liaison coordination elements (LCE), special operations command and control element (SOCCE), the special operations force liaison element (SOFLE) in order to fully integrate Conventional Forces (CF) and SOF, effective liaison must be maintained with all components of a joint force that may impact the conduct of their activities. All liaison entities must at a minimum have compatible communication systems with US forces, enhanced regional expertise that includes vast knowledge of traditional as well as arcane languages and cultures, and an improved understanding of Joint and SOF procedures and equipment at the operational levels. The LNO normally is a special staff officer. The LNO is the personal representative of the commander and has access to his commander consistent with his duties. However, for routine matters, he works for and receives direction from the chief of staff (executive officer).

CONDITION: Given a mission to provide a liaison officer, all required personnel, equipment, and a hosting friendly entity (unit, agency, non-governmental organization, or private sector).

STANDARD: To act as the commander's representative at another unit or agency and effect coordination and cooperation between organizations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create and maintain an LNO Hand Book.
2. Establish communications (inner/external)
3. Ensures information systems support an open line of communications.
4. Brief policies, unit capabilities, resource capabilities, and other matters and limitations to supporting or supported commanders and staff to manage expectations.
- 5.
5. Coordinate continuous collaboration between Conventional and Special Operations Forces commanders and staff.
6. Maintain constant situational awareness (friendly / neutral / enemy).
7. Disseminate information.
8. Establish workstation, processes, briefing formats, and contact plans in the supported unit's operations center.
9. Maintain a message tracking system to monitor and document information.
10. Augment the commander's ability to synchronize and focus combat power.
11. Maintain cooperation and understanding with commanders and staffs of different headquarters.
12. Coordinates on tactical matters to achieve unity of effort.
13. Conducts synchronization of lethal and nonlethal effects.
14. Understands implied or inferred coordination measures to achieve synchronized results

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-0 Unified Land Operations
2. ADRP 6-0 Mission Command
3. JP 1-02 superseded DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. JP 2-01.3 Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment
5. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
6. JP 3-05 Special Operations
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
8. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
9. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure Debriefing area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: A force to debrief.

MSOF-C2-6013: Operate from a Mobile Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a mobile command post forward also known as a tactical command post. This forward headquarters echelon is a scalable subset of the headquarters that can detach from the main headquarters echelon and act as the forward command post, assuming command and control of operations including clearance of fires. As a mobile forward command post, it can also enable the commander to execute command and control from critical points during operations. The forward headquarters echelon is austere and rapidly displaces, providing the commander freedom of movement. In the absence of the commander, the S-3 operations officer would normally lead the forward headquarters echelon. The forward headquarters echelon conducts command and control of operations while the main is displacing if and when required.

CONDITION: The AOB is operational with all staff, warfighting and SOF peculiar functions, given a mission to rapidly displace a forward CP from the AOB HQs to a designated area with appropriate authorities, rules of engagement, designated personnel, essential equipment, a means of mobility, with subordinate units/elements spread out within a specified area of operation (AO) operating by, with and through partner nation forces based on their operational needs.

STANDARD: To provide flexibility through mission command and decentralized mission-type orders, while eschewing unnecessary control measures that limit the initiative of leaders.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Gain approval from appropriate level of command.
2. Ensure supporting role is clearly understood.

3. Secure mission essential equipment.
4. Load transport IAW load plan.
5. Account for personnel.
6. Make pre-combat checks.
7. Disseminate plan.
8. Stage for movement.
9. Conduct movement to mobile CP or last cover and concealed position.
10. Transfer authorities from AOB main to mobile CP.
11. Provide a clear commanders intent and reframe as required.
12. Manage fires and other associated requirements.
13. Conduct high-value individual targeting utilizing F3EAD (find, fix, finish, exploit, analyze, and disseminate), or lethal and non-lethal targeting pending effects.
14. Sustain inputs and outputs (planning, orders/FRAGORD production, targeting board, aviation tracker, matrixes like contingency, CARVER₂).
15. Coordinate, prioritize, track, and de-conflict CS/CSS/SIGINT/ISR aerial platform and other assets.
16. Task subordinate units accordingly.
17. Maintain equipment and vehicle maintenance (if applicable), including journals and maintenance logs.
18. Battle track friendly forces (blue force tracker).
19. Reports to HHQs as required IAW policies, procedures and SOPs.
20. Maintains physical and defensive security.
21. Maneuver across the battle space as required to maintain positive effects.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 6-0.5 Command Post Organization and Operations
2. JP 3-33 Joint Task Force Headquarters
3. TC 6-6 Training the Mission Command Warfighting Function: Transitioning to a Joint Headquarters
4. USSOCOM Directive 350-12 Joint Special Operations Task Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-COMM-6001: Employ the Command, Control, Computer, Communication, and Information Suite (C4I)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to employ command, control, computer, communications, and information suite to provide comprehensive information to the commander in a timely manner in-order to make informative decisions and rapidly disseminate information to best accomplish the mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, in a fixed site or mobile platform.

STANDARD: To enable the unit to independently prepare for and execute its mission based on timely and comprehensive information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create a C4I system integrating with existing national capabilities, commercial, tactical (lowest level possible) and Partner/Hosting Nation assets.
2. Prevent compromise or exploitation by adversary.
3. Ensure system is mission tailored and scalable.
4. Ensure there is value-added (flexible and interoperable).
5. Ensure joint interoperability (multinational/interagency).
6. System is seamless, full spectrum and standards compliant.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-02 Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Operations
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tent, structure, vessel, vehicle, aircraft and other mobile platforms.

EQUIPMENT: 1 x SOF-specific C4I Suite, mobility platform, commercial off the shelf communications equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Company S-6 section, 2 x MARSOC Network Operators Course graduates.

MSOF-CSS-6001: Employ Combat Service Support (CSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.16	SN 3.7	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for CSS provided through organic means and/or coordinated external support; supply, maintenance, transportation, utilities, and other services required to achieve mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a MSOC and subordinate units, with C4I infrastructure, operating in an assigned Operations Area, a threat environment of uncertain-hostile, a necessity to supply, resupply and/or sustain subordinate units with non-unit related supplies, equipment and personnel, a means to procure, prepare, transport and distribute with or without Host Nation agreements or contractor support.

STANDARD: To supply/resupply the MSOC and/or subordinate units/elements IAW the constraints, limitations and priorities in order to sustain operational requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Obtain/define logistical support requirements request.
2. Identify logistical support beyond own organic capability.
3. Identify timelines and priorities in relation to OPTEMPO.
4. Identify internal dead lined items and or shortages.
5. Submit request for identified shortages, dead lined items, and logistical requirements to appropriate authority based on support relationships for sourcing.
6. Conduct purchase and manage funding requirements.
7. Identify and coordinate for transport and/or receipt of supply.
8. Conduct transport and/or receipt operations.
9. Conduct inventories.
10. Maintain accountability and records.
11. Distribute and track accordingly.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
2. MCO 4790.2 Field-Level Maintenance Management Policy (FLMMP)
3. MCRP 1-10.2 Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
4. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
5. MCWP 3-40 Logistics Operations
6. MCWP 4-12 Operational-Level Logistics
7. N/A39 Consumer Level Supply Policy Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Military/commercial transport (land/sea/air) with crew, pallets, cargo, straps, netting, water bull, Drop zone, landing zone, pickup zone.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MOS CSS Officer/Enlisted personnel.

MSOF-CSS-6002: Conduct Tactical Convoy Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for US with or without allied or Host Nation support to move personnel and/or cargo via a group of ground transportation assets in a secure manner to or from a target destination under the control of a single commander in a permissive, uncertain, or hostile environment. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to move logistical aid, a means for vehicular transportation (military/commercial non-standard trucks SL3 complete, with or without driver support, a set start and end time, with or without CS assets, with or without indigenous vehicles and drivers, required formats, all required personnel with a combat load, rules of engagement, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, two points of reference.

STANDARD: By navigating between two know points without impediment and/or loss of personnel and/or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a staging plan.
2. Pack out vehicles.
3. Conduct route(s) analysis and identify check points/choke points, potential threat areas (IEDs).
4. Determine time versus distance plan.
5. Pre-inspect vehicles.
6. Provide a convoy brief.
7. Provide a drivers brief.
8. Gain approval before departure.
9. Conduct movement. (on/off road)
10. Maintain 360 degree security.
11. Maintain internal and external SITREP communications.
12. Negotiate a danger area.
13. Conduct a scheduled/unscheduled halt.
14. Identify and/or occupy a rally point.
15. React to traffic/accident.
16. React to enemy contact.
17. Conduct CASEVAC.
18. Conduct convoy link-up.
19. React to a disabled vehicle.
20. Make on-site repairs.
21. Conduct assisted recovery.
22. Conduct vehicle self-recovery.
23. Establish laager site.
24. Conduct link-up with another force.

25. Conduct post maintenance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE NOTES: No ammo inputted at the 6000 level

MSOF-CSS-6003: Support a CASEVAC

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.15	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CASEVAC refers to actions taken when the unit has either made contact with the enemy or an incident has occurred causing friendly casualties that have various life threatening illnesses or injuries and require CASEVAC from the immediate area.

CONDITION: Given a situation where a subordinate unit has sustained casualties requiring evacuation and are conducting or preparing to conduct a CASEVAC.

STANDARD: By coordinating evacuation to adjacent or higher echelons of definitive medical care.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess the situation.
2. Maintain communications with HHQs and lower HQs.
3. Receive NATO 9 line request.
4. Request MEDEVAC, STRATEVAC, and CAS support.
5. Provide authority to launch (if dedicated).
6. Request other US or Coalition maneuver and support elements available to escort or otherwise assist the evacuation mission.
7. Request activation of evacuation plan to a medical treatment facility.
8. Assist with casualty triage based on the tactical situation, mission, availability of resources, and the casualty's condition. (If applicable).
9. Conduct special triage (CBRN/unexploded ordnance/combat stress/non-combatants/POW/allies/ctr's) (if applicable).
10. Recover individual(s) gear for accountability and redistribution.
11. Coordinate with individuals unit LNO for status updates.
12. Battle track individual's movement through the various echelons of medical care for WIA/KIA or other.
13. Establish and staff an aid station, receive and treat casualties (as required)
14. Provide Medical Teleconsultation, clinical decision support and guidance to subordinate and adjacent units.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4-02.2 Medical Evacuation
2. CoTCCC guidelines Committee on Tactical Combat Casualty Care Guidelines
3. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. SPECOP MEDBK Special Operations Forces Medical Handbook 01 July 2001
Publisher:Teton Newmedia Jackson Wyoming. US Special operations command
Tampa Florida

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) fixed wing or rotary wing A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for Advanced Medical Training. American College of Surgeons certified Trauma Center or Military Treatment Facility for patient turnover and medical skills sustainment training.

EQUIPMENT: Extended field care equipment (monitor, ventilator, oxygen generator, ultrasound, etc.), High-Fidelity Patient Simulators, role models, Moulage Kit, appropriate C4I Equipment, LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MATERIAL: VEHICLE: Organic or Non-Standard transport.

MSOF-CSS-6004: Conduct a CASEVAC

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: A CASEVAC refers to actions taken when the unit has either made contact with the enemy or an incident has occurred causing friendly casualties that have various life threatening illnesses or injuries and require CASEVAC from the immediate area.

CONDITION: Given a situation where the unit has sustained casualties requiring evacuation and possesses a method of transport (ground/air/water).

STANDARD: By safely evacuating a casualty to a higher echelon of medical care as soon as the tactical situation permits. Provide appropriate medical care during transport without causing additional injury or harm to the patient(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess the situation.
2. Secure the area.
3. Identify and locate casualties.
4. Move casualties to collection site.
5. Triage casualties based on severity of illness or injury.
6. Coordinate CASEVAC transportation requirements.
7. Submit required reports (NATO 9 Line, ZMIST, SALTA, etc).
8. Prepare casualties for transport.
9. Secure, clear and mark CASEVAC link up location.
10. Provide extended care. (if applicable)
11. Prioritize and CASEVAC casualties based on space available.
12. Account for individual/unit equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4-02.2 Medical Evacuation
2. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. SOF Medical Special Operations Forces Medical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE NOTES: No ammo is inputted at the 6000 level

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for Advanced Medical Training. American College of Surgeons certified Trauma Center or Military Treatment Facility for patient turnover and medical skills sustainment training.

EQUIPMENT: Extended field care equipment (monitor, ventilator, oxygen generator, ultrasound, etc.), High-Fidelity Patient Simulators, patient role models, Moulage Kit, LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: USSOCOM Advanced Tactical Paramedic, National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT), Nationally Registered Paramedic (NRP), Board for Critical Care Transport Paramedic Certification (BCCTPC), Certified Flight Paramedic (FP-C), TCCC.

MSOF-DA-6001: Select Special Operations Targets

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.15	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to select targets of interdiction in-order to inflict maximum damage on a hostile power with minimum expenditures of men and material. This action will be based on CARVER; Criticality, Accessibility, Recuperability, Vulnerability, Effect and Recognizability when selecting and prioritizing targets of interdiction. This matrix is a decision tool for rating the relative desirability of potential targets and for wisely allocating attack resources. This task may be accomplished with the support of coalition or foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given a target analysis process, a CARVER Matrix, a statement of operational requirements or specified objective(s) by the commander, with all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To a given target system, subsystem, complex, or component with the objective of determining its vulnerability to attack, examining downtime and destructive effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct target analysis.
2. Apply the CARVER Factors and facility analysis checklist.
3. Utilize the target reconnaissance report format or other applicable formats.
4. Conduct target selection applying the basic principles to target component selection and attack.
5. Prioritize targets.
6. Create target folders or packages.
7. Submit target folder/package for approval.

REFERENCES: JP 3-05.5 Joint Special Operations Targeting and Mission Planning Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: UAV, ISR, SI Aerial Platform

EQUIPMENT: C4I suite, cameras

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Target Analysis Course, Applied Explosives Course, Target Analysis Applied Demolitions Course, SOCS-H, SOCS-E

MSOF-DA-6002: Conduct Direct Action

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Direct action entails short-duration strikes and other small-scale offensive actions conducted with specialized military capabilities to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets in hostile, denied, or diplomatically and/or politically sensitive environments. Forces conducting DA usually withdraw from the planned objective area as quickly as possible to limit the operation's scope and duration. This task provides the procedures required to make deliberate contact through raids, ambushes, or other direct assault tactics; standoff attacks by fire from air, ground, or maritime platforms; provision of terminal guidance for precision-guided munitions; independent sabotage; and maritime interception operations to temporarily seize an area in order to secure information, confuse an adversary, capture personnel and/or equipment, or destroy a capability. This task can be executed with a foreign force.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environment, all required personnel, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working unilaterally or bilaterally with another friendly force.

STANDARD: To seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover or damage designated targets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Build command relationships.
2. Task organize forces.
3. Establish a unity of effort.
4. Establish/coordinate control measures (phase lines, boundaries, check points, contact point, restrictive fire area).
5. Establish and maintain communications with higher and adjacent units.
6. Manage clearance of airspace and fires.
7. Manage SIGINT/ISR aerial platforms.
8. Maneuver forces.
9. Counter enemy threats.
10. Implement control measures.
11. Conduct Actions on the objective(s).
12. Consolidate and reorganize.
13. Process and handle detainees if applicable.
14. Conduct a battlefield handover if applicable.
15. Conduct pre-planned exfiltration/extraction.
16. Conduct Debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. ATP 3-75 Ranger Operations
3. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
.AB39 Cartridge, 7.62 HPBT LR	3000 round per Team
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	500 rounds per Team
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	100 rounds per Team
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	3000 rounds per Team
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	6000 rounds per Team
A065 Ctg, 5.56mm Military Pack Short Range	3000 rounds per Team
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	3000 rounds per Team
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	4000 rounds per Team
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	1000 rounds per Team
A576 Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	200 rounds per Team
A598 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	200 round per Team
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	2000 rounds per Team
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	200 rounds per Team
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	2000 round per Team
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	2000 rounds per Team
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	3000 round per Team
AA62 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Ultra Velocity Slug MK274 Mod 0	20 rounds per Team
AA66 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Com. Black Powder Blank MK278 Mod 0	20 rounds per Team
AB09 CTG 5.56mm UTM (Blue)	2000 round per Team

ORDNANCE NOTES: Not all ammo needed to be added at the 6000 level

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MSS, Safe house.

EQUIPMENT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) Vehicles and watercraft. Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment, medical support for live fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC; HRST/MHIET/FRIES
Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized. Appropriate vehicle licenses for drivers.

MSOF-FID-6001: Advise Forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.17.3	MCT 4.7
MCT 5	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to advise foreign forces that advance U.S. interests, values, and strategic end state. This task may encompass all or one of the following; advise, assist, accompany, enable, and/or prepare forces for combat operations, operations other than war, with various levels of threat or no threat within the area. This task may be conducted clandestinely or overtly.

CONDITION: Given a foreign force with varying levels of proficiency and basic individual combat gear; with or without the use of an interpreter, theater specific rules of engagement, with or without a program of instruction, with or without supporting infrastructure, and all required personnel and C4I-related equipment.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired effects consistent with the Host Nation's Internal Defense and Development (IDAD) strategy and US National Security Strategy.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with U.S. interagency partners.
2. Coordinate, de-conflict, and establish unity of effort among all involved adjacent/international forces.
3. Liaison with foreign force commander and staff personnel.
4. Build rapport.
5. Identify key foreign force leaders and billets across the warfighting

- functions.
6. Conduct readiness assessment against foreign force assessed/assigned mission and/or METL.
 7. Task organize and partner team members with appropriate counterparts.
 8. Manage relationships.
 9. Plan with foreign forces.
 10. Influence/negotiate with foreign forces.
 11. Confirm plan.
 12. Facilitate shaping operations (if applicable).
 13. Adjust plan (if applicable).
 14. Support scheme of maneuver in accordance with current and future operations.
 15. Evaluate foreign force across warfighting functions.
 16. Conduct debriefs and After Action Review.

REFERENCES:

1. 10 U.S.C. § 333 Foreign Security Forces: Authority to Build Capacity
2. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
3. ATP 3-57.70 Civil-Military Operations Center
4. JP 3-05 Special Operations
5. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
6. JP 3-07 Stability
7. JP 3-07.3 Peace Operations
8. JP 3-08 Interorganizational Cooperation
9. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
10. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
11. JP 3-10 Joint Security Operations in Theater
12. JP 3-13 Information Operations
13. JP 3-16 Multinational Operations
14. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
15. JP 3-25 Countering Threat Networks
16. JP 3-26 Counterterrorism
17. JP 3-29 Foreign Humanitarian Assistance
18. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
19. MCO 3120.2 Joint Operations Planning and execution System
20. MCTP 3-03D Security Cooperation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Military or civilian aircraft appropriate to the scheme of maneuver.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: MSOT; MCIF issued equipment, T/O weapon, FX bolts, UAVs, friendly force/remote advise and assist kit/tracking equipment, vehicles (civilian or military, C4I equipment, night vision devices, and T/O radio equipment. Role player; Foreign weapons, T/O weapons, FX bolts or SESEM barrels, night vision devices, communications equipment, foreign force uniform, vehicles (civilian or military), and basic combat load bearing equipment for a field environment in austere conditions.

MATERIAL: Operations center administrative supplies, terrain model kit,

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players to play foreign forces (1 x 25 person platoon per MSOT, key foreign leadership role players at company level (1 x Lt-Capt), (1 x SSgt-1stSgt), Key Foreign force and Interagency role players (Ambassador/Chief of Mission, Regional Security Officer, Defense Attaché, and Chief of Station).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC, MARSOC Network Operators Course, UAV

MSOF-FID-6002: Train Forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 1.17.3	MCT 4.7
MCT 5	MCT 5.16	ST 4.2.4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for training designated foreign forces consistent with the Internal Defense and Development plan and US National Security Strategy.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an equipped foreign force to be trained, training area infrastructure, with or without the use of an interpreter, all required personnel, equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To be capable of sufficiently accomplishing the tasks in accordance with their METL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct readiness assessment against foreign force assessed/assigned mission and/or METL.
2. Identify and establish training programs.
3. Develop a training schedule
4. Ensure training areas are suitable to support training objectives.
5. Ensure training area security.
6. Ensure supporting requirements are filled.
7. Confirm training program with foreign force command.
8. Execute the POI.
9. Evaluate forces. (if applicable)

10. Retrain and evaluate forces. (if applicable)
11. Maintain training records.
12. Conduct after-action reviews (AARs).

REFERENCES:

1. Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other than War (12 Jul 95)
2. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
3. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
5. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
6. MCWP 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon Operations
7. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE NOTES: No ammo inputted in at the 6000 level

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment. Communications Suite, Navigational aids, appropriate swimmers equipment as required. MSOT; MCIF issued equipment, T/O weapon, FX bolts, UAVs, friendly force/remote advise and assist kit/tracking equipment, vehicles (civilian or military, C4I equipment, night vision devises, and T/O radio equipment. Role player; Foreign weapons, T/O weapons, FX bolts or SESEM barrels, night vision devices, communications equipment, foreign force uniform, vehicles (civilian or military), and basic combat load bearing equipment for a field environment in austere conditions.

MATERIAL:

WATERCRAFT: Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

WEAPONS: Various U.S. weapons systems and foreign weapons; Mokarov Pistol, AK variant rifles, SKS Carbine, RPG, DShK M38/46.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MHIET/HRST/FRIES; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Jumpmaster; Rigger; Pathfinder; SMEs and Emerald Nomad.

MSOF-FSPT-6001: Employ Fire Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.15	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for fire support which refers to units that provide fire support and operational assistance to combat elements. Joint or Multinational fires for this task is defined as fires from US/allied/coalition, partner nation, indigenous, or otherwise friendly aligned forces.

CONDITION: Given an established advanced operational base headquarters with C4I infrastructure, operating in a Joint Special Operations Area, a mission to provide C2 in an uncertain, or hostile environment, a threat, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and fire support assets that may or may not be joint.

STANDARD: To neutralize, destroy or suppress a threat by providing the appropriate level of force mitigating any risk to friendly forces and/or personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
2. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
3. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
4. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
5. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
6. Conduct cross boundary fire support coordination, as required.
7. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
8. Manage the flow of information.
9. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Respond to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
11. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
12. Maintain status of all fire support assets.
13. Maintain a record of targets
14. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
15. Conduct weaponeering, taking collateral damage into consideration.
16. Integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.

REFERENCES:

1. FMI 2-01 ISR Synchronization
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fires
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
5. MCO 3120.8A Organization of FMF for Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17937 Aerial Bombing Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Common Aviation Command and Control System, JTAC Suite, (LTD, IZLID, VDL tablets), Video Scout, Remote Video Viewing Terminal, Binoculars, IR Strobe Light, Laser Range Finder, AN/PRC-117G, Unmanned Aerial System, Ocular Interruption system, SO-P Digital fire support coordination systems.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Air Officer, JTAC (SOCS-B), CS liaison Officer(s).

MSOF-INEX-6001: Establish a Landing Zone/Pick-up Zone (LZ/PZ)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a Pick-up/Landing Zone or airfield to support day and night infiltration, exfiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) and sling load flown by either fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. Short Takeoff and Landing (STOL) are considered fixed-wing aircraft and utilized when rotary-wing aircraft are neither tactically feasible or within range of unit/ element, they will require an airfield.

CONDITION: Given a mission, set number/type aircraft, a heading, an LZ/PZ, an enemy and friendly situation on or near the LZ/PZ, requirement to insert or extract personnel and or equipment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To facilitate the movement of personnel and or equipment with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine type aircraft and number.
2. Determine the environmental conditions.
3. Determine length/width required.
4. Identify obstacles.
5. Determine approach and departure routes.
6. Identify marking system.
7. Establish LZ/PZ/Airfield.
8. Mark LZ/PZ/Airfield.
9. Gain airspace clearance.
10. Execute LZ/PZ/Airfield procedures.
11. Conduct LZ/PZ operations.
12. Gain clearance for fires if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces
2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
4. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Approved runways for STOL A/C, or field expedient that meet minimal requirements.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, wheel light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support LZ/PZ/EZ procedures, aid vehicle and other non-standard vehicles.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Graduate of Pathfinder, Air Assault, or certified by the unit C2.

MSOF-INEX-6002: Support Air Assault Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to support Air Assault Operations using the mobility of rotary-wing assets and the total integration of available firepower, maneuver under the control of a ground or air maneuver commander to engage enemy forces or to seize and hold key terrain (JP 3-18). They are precisely planned and vigorously executed combat operations. They allow friendly forces to strike over extended distances and terrain barriers to attack the enemy when and where he is most vulnerable. Commanders and leaders must develop an insight into the principles governing their organization and employment to take advantage of the opportunities offered by Air Assault Operations. In the context of this task; targets may be classified as strategic, operational, tactical or special operations (SO) targeting which includes the political, military, economic, and psychological impact on the capability and morale of the targeted armed forces and civilians.

CONDITION: Given a special operations mission, aviation required assets, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To exercise effective C2 in supporting the assault force with required assets to complete the operation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide planning guidance.
2. Maintain enemy/friendly situational awareness.
3. Collect and disseminate intelligence.
4. Keep key personnel abreast of the situation.
5. Liaison as required.
6. Identify enabler support.
7. Assist subordinate leaders.
8. De-conflict fires and prioritize.
9. Develop and disseminate orders/plans.
10. Identifies threat electronic warfare capabilities.
11. Battle track movement throughout.
12. Clear fires if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
3. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support (FMFM 5-35)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: May require IPHABDS training.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) rotary-wing A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids, Electric Power System.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC.

MSOF-INEX-6003: Conduct Air Assault Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to support Air Assault Operations using the mobility of rotary/tilt-wing assets and the total integration of available firepower, maneuver under the control of a ground or air maneuver commander to engage enemy forces or to seize and hold key terrain (JP 3-18). In the context of this task; landing/extraction/pick up zones (LZ/EZ/PZ) may be on land or water.

CONDITION: Given a MSOC level special operations mission, rotary wing/tilt wing aircraft, escort aircraft, designated LZ/EZ/PZ, all required personnel with a combat load, small rubber watercraft (if applicable) and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By exercising effective C2 as the airborne/assault force commander of an assault force to, on and off the target with accountability of all personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct planning for air and ground operations.
2. Task organize load and bump plans.
3. Coordinate with CS/CSS assets.

4. Integrate and de-conflict fire support assets.
5. Identify and direct, direct fire weapons.
6. Conduct actions in transit.
7. Conduct actions at PZ.
8. Maintain enemy/friendly situational awareness enroute.
9. Receive and disseminate intelligence updates.
10. Keep key personnel abreast of the situation.
11. Control actions upon insert.
12. Control actions for dismounted movement off X.
13. Execute the transfer of control of fires.
14. Control actions on objective.
15. Control actions to PZ/EZ.
16. Control actions on PZ/EZ.
17. Control actions to LZ.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-18.12 Air Assault Operations
2. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
3. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
4. NAVMC 3500.42_ Tactical Air Control Party (TACP) T&R Manual
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Rotary wing or tilt wing, Close air support (CAS) aircraft.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Non-Standard transport,
Appropriate C4I Equipment, PZ/LZ/EZ, link-up Marking Equipment,
Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

WATERCRAFT: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e.
CRRC, RHIB etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Designated Forward Air Controller (FAC) or Joint
Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: May require IPHABDS training.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Insert/Extract
officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized.

MSOF-INEX-6004: Support Specialized Insertion and Extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for insertion and extraction using various specialized forms of insertion and extraction capabilities based on individual and unit capability and proficiency to execute a means of Insertion and Extraction defined as; Rappelling, Fast Rope Insertion/Extraction System (FRIES), Special Patrol Insertion and Extraction (SPIES), Stabilized Body Operations (STABO), Ladder (Caving/Jacobs), Helocast, Kangaroo Duck (K-Duck), Soft Duck, Tethered Duck (T-Duck), Hoist, H-47 Special Vehicle Load, Dive, Brown Water, Low Level Static Line (LLSL), or Military Freefall (MFF). Based on type of airframe, a seats out or alternate load procedure waiver must be submitted as required based on the supporting units Services Directive. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert or extract a unit or individual(s), a ground tactical plan/situation, aviation/waterborne assets, a unit/individual(s) with or without a dog and handler, all required specialized gear, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To successfully conduct the insertion or extraction of personnel and equipment without incident.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine operational requirement.
2. Determine the environmental conditions of insert/extraction site.
3. Determine aviation/waterborne asset(s) and capability.
4. Determine units/individual(s) ability to execute method of insertion/extraction (qualifications and proficiency level).
5. Determine CSS, Fires and QRF support if applicable.
6. Determine individual and mission critical gear availability.
7. Determine load/weight plan.
8. Determine lines of communication.
9. Approve CONOP for submission to HHQ.
10. Conduct supporting actions at the departure airfield.
11. Battle track situation throughout its execution.
12. Clear fires if applicable.
13. Launch QRF if applicable.
14. Conduct debrief if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-19 Military Free-fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
4. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
5. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

7. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
8. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
9. MCRP 3-10.2 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Military Diving Operations
10. USSOCOM Directive 350-2 Joint Air Asset Allocation Conference (JAAAC)
11. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Fixed Wing C5A, C17, C141, C130, CASA 212, Caribou, Tilt Rotor CV/MV-22, Rotary Wing UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and/or UH-60 or other non-standard USSOCOM approved airframes.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All individual qualifications will be in accordance with references above.

MSOF-INEX-6005: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a drop zone (DZ) to support day and night infiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) flown by fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to support an airborne insertion, a DZ support MSOC HQ with a DZ kit, with or without a foreign force, set altitude at above ground level (AGL), an air speed, with or without an assault zone availability report, a set number and type of aircraft, a number of personnel with or without a combat load and or a number and type of container delivery systems, and method of delivery, a drop zone heading, a time on target, and an enemy situation.

STANDARD: By receiving personnel and or bundles by parachute on a designated drop zone with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine type of jump (GMRS, CARP, BLIND DROP,VIRS).
2. Collect weather/seasonal data.
3. Conduct terrain analysis.
4. Identify moon phase, BMNT, EENT.
5. Compute air release point.
6. Determine approach and departure routes (if applicable).
7. Identify and implement an individual/equipment recovery plan.

8. Identify hazards within 1000 meters.
9. Determine and mark obstacles on the DZ.
10. Determine number of jumpers and passes.
11. Determine number of bundles.
12. Determine DZ dimensions required.
13. Determine method of delivery.
14. Identify and mark obstacles.
15. Mark DZ IAW established timeline.
16. Establish drop zone.
17. Execute drop zone procedures.

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Rigger, DZ safety officer, RSO, Appropriate Current Jumpmasters, Pathfinder.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Graduate of DOD approved airborne course, graduate of the military free fall parachutist course, Graduate of Jumpmaster course, Graduate of Pathfinder course, current HAPS chamber cert (for high altitude operations 12,999' MSL).

MSOF-INTL-6001: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 2.1.2	MCT 4.7
MCT 5	ST 2.1.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) is the systematic process of analyzing the mission variables of enemy, terrain, weather, and civil considerations in an area of interest to determine their effect on operations. Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) is the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To support all operational units and staff sections with a usable product, within the time limits and constraints/restraints established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Define the operational environment.
2. Identify environmental effects on operations/describe the effects on operations.
3. Evaluate the threat/adversary.
4. Determine threat/adversary courses of action.
5. Brief IPB.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-6002: Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platform

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the SOTF integration of ISR to include, but not limited to, imagery, full motion video, SIGINT, and other aerial borne methods. These platforms may be organic to the SOTF or sourced from an air ground task force, joint, combined, contractor, or other government agency. These assets will most likely be integrated through coordination with a higher headquarters to facilitate the processing, exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of such intelligence platforms.

CONDITION: Given a request for an ISR aerial platform, capability, and a collection requirement consistent with the commander's guidance.

STANDARD: By allocating resources appropriately for the collection requirement, synchronizing the integration of assets, and managing the subsequent processing, exploitation, and dissemination of post mission products to support current and future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive request for aerial collection requirements.
2. Utilize the joint air planning process.
3. Submit request for assets to appropriate entity.
4. Create an airspace control order with special instructions.
5. Commence the aerial collection request process.
 - ¿ Collection requirements management.
 - ¿ Collection operations management.
6. Determine aerial collection strategy.
 - ¿ Imagery.
 - ¿ Signals.
7. Approve or deny aerial collection based on priorities.
8. Track requests.
9. Track flight tracks and flight profiles based on the primary mission objectives as tasked.
10. Conduct air crew briefings if applicable.
11. Maintain connectivity with ground and aerial asset if applicable.
12. Launch aerial platform.
13. Conduct post mission activities if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. FMI 2-01 ISR Synchronization
3. JP 3-30 Command and Control for Joint Air Operations
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform.

MSOF-INTL-6003: Employ an Unmanned Aerial System

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the unmanned aircraft systems (UASs) which provides a critical capability to warfighters at all levels of joint and multinational forces. The unique characteristics of these platforms distinguish them from their manned counterparts (e.g., fighters, bombers, and helicopters). However, UAS development in recent years has lessened this distinction in many areas. Today's UASs offer capabilities complementing those of manned assets.

CONDITION: Given a mission, organic and non-organic unmanned aerial system (UAS) of various group categories, an unmanned aircraft commander and mission commander, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To employ unmanned aerial systems in the conduct of: intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR); close air support (CAS); strike coordination and reconnaissance (SCAR); communications or data relay; electronic attack; close combat attack (CCA); and convoy escort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify the requirement.
2. Identify the capability gap.
3. Prepare the UAS for flight.
4. Establish the ground control center.
5. Request clearance for air space.
6. Employ UAS.
7. Collect information.
8. Recover UAS.
9. Identify CCIR/PIR from collection effort.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
2. TC 3-04.62 SMALL UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM AIRCREW TRAINING PROGRAM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: UAS equipment (SL-3 complete)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Certified UAS pilot.

MSOF-INTL-6004: Conduct Collection Management

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2
MCT 5.16

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for collection management which covers a wide range of activities, such as; ISR, HUMINT, SIGINT, reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, indigenous personnel, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war and information critical to a specific area or sector in a COIN or an unconventional warfare environment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a collection management SOP, planning formats, a collection tasking worksheet, intelligence and reconnaissance assets, guidelines for requesting collection support, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain information to satisfy validated requirements about the activities and resources of the threat or information concerning the characteristics of the operational environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create a reporting architecture.
2. Identify gaps and decision points.
3. Identify CCIRs, EEIs, PIRs and IRs, RFIs and appropriate level for collection.
4. Identify intelligence resources available and task accordingly.
5. Leverage theater and national level assets if applicable.
6. Determine control and support relationships.
7. Determine collection objectives.
8. Develop a collection plan.
9. Determine and provide automation and communication tools.
10. Coordinate and de-conflict real-time collaboration, detailed operational planning and ISR integration when applicable.
11. Push requirements, requests and plans for intelligence operations as required.
12. Maintain a central data base.
13. Generate intelligence for dissemination that supports the conduct of (planning, preparation, execution, and assessment) operations.
14. Direct and provide support to intelligence operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. FM 34-5 Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations
3. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
6. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform.

MSOF-INTL-6005: Debrief an Asset

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5.16
ST 2.1.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conduct of gathering operations which cover a wide range of activities, including reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war and information critical to a specific area or sector.

CONDITION: Given all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To extract information in relation to AOB security, a specific target, or area crucial to the planning and execution process to provide subordinate units/elements timely/relevant information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare debriefing.
2. Mitigate risk to force.
3. Conduct debriefing.
4. Consolidates information.
5. Analyze information.
6. Disseminate information.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Advance Operational Base (AOB), Safe house.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation,
Appropriate C4I Equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Asset(s).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HUMINT Collector; DST.

MSOF-MTN-6001: Conduct Low Altitude Mountaineering Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for mountaineering operations by US with foreign forces which refers to missions in an operational environment characterized by rugged mountainous terrain and rapidly changing climatic conditions. This task may require an insertion by aircraft and rough terrain parachute operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a requirement to maneuver through mountains terrain, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To effectively and efficiently negotiate rugged terrain safely IAW all policies procedures, and TTPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and execute a military mountain operation.
2. Identify communication limitations in a mountainous environment
3. Apply medical considerations to mountain operations
4. Negotiate rough/technical mountainous terrain and hazards (climb/rappel/rope bridge/suspension traverse systems).
5. Construct simple and complex vertical hauling/lowering systems.
6. Conduct movement (dismounted/mounted) over snow and ice.
7. Conduct mountain rescue or evacuation.
8. Maintain ropes and associated climbers gear.
9. Survive in a hazardous environment.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) AAOS Wilderness First Aid Guide, by Wayne Merry and St John Ambulance
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
4. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Operations
5. FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
6. TC 90-6 Mountain Operations

7. Conduct mountain rescue or evacuation.
8. Maintain ropes and associated climbers gear.
9. Survive in a hazardous environment.

REFERENCES :

1. (SUR) AAOS Wilderness First Aid Guide, by Wayne Merry and St John Ambulance
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
4. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Operations
5. FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
6. MCRP 12-10A.3 Mountain Leaders Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCTP 12-10A Mountain Warfare Operations
8. MCWP 3-35.2 Mountain Operations
9. TC 90-6 Mountain Operations
10. TC 90-6-1 Military Mountaineering

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330	Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410	Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17420	Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917	Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: MACK kit (MM/GM)(SL-3 Complete), appropriate level warm/cold weather PPE, mountaineering harnesses, chocks and camming devices in a wide variety of sizes, locking and non-locking carabiners, dynamic climbing rope, rope protectors, webbing and accessory cord, ascenders, descenders, belay devices, rope washer, snow and ice anchors, avalanche shovels and probes, ice axes, snowshoes, crampons, avalanche transceivers to aid in locating personnel trapped underneath snow, pitons, additional ice screws, variety of sizes mountaineering pulleys, and climbers boots, skis, ski poles.

MISCELLANEOUS :

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Winter/Summer Mountain leader; Assault Climber; High altitude medicine; Special Operations Advanced Mountaineering School.

MSOF-PAT-6001: Conduct Movement

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.16		

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting movement which refers to the movement of forces via mounted or dismounted through or into an area of territory occupied by either friendly or enemy troops or hostile organizations in a permissive, uncertain, hostile or denied environment. The movement is made either by a unit/element or by individuals, at extended or irregular intervals. When used in conjunction with the enemy, it implies that contact is avoided.

CONDITION: Given an enemy/friendly situation, a requirement to traverse terrain via vehicle or dismounted, a route from one point to another, all required personnel with a combat load and equipment.

STANDARD: To avoid detection and arriving at the designated location IAW plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Navigate along a designated route.
2. Employ movement technique(s) based on METT-TC and vegetation/visibility.
3. Remain oriented.
4. Maintain proper dispersion.
5. Maintain 360 degree security with 100% alertness.
6. Utilize hand and arm signals.
7. Identify enroute rally points.
8. Occupy an enroute rally point with NLT 50% security.
9. Maintain a proper head count.
10. Use phase lines for control.
11. Maintain communications (internal/external).
12. Negotiate a danger area (small-large open areas/linear/built-up areas/enemy positions/natural and man-made obstacles).
13. Maintain accountability and control.
14. Make contact with the enemy with the smallest element possible.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
2. FM 3-21.8 The Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad
3. FM 90-13 River Crossing Operations
4. FM 90-3 Desert Operations
5. FM 90-5 Jungle Operations
6. FM 90-6 Mountain Operations
7. MCRP 3-17.6A Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys
8. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
9. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, medical support for live fires. MULAGE kit or live tissue training

AIRCRAFT: Aviation or vehicle assets to support CASEVAC/detainee extraction.

EQUIPMENT: Individual combat gear, navigational aids, small unmanned aircraft systems.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC.

MSOF-PAT-6002: Conduct an Immediate Action Drill

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for standard battle drills that apply fire and maneuver to commonly encountered situations. This task can be executed laterally or bilaterally with indigenous forces, during mounted or dismounted operations, and during the day or with limited visibility.

CONDITION: Given a mission, dis-mounted or mounted, rules of engagement, bilateral or unilateral with foreign forces, in a rural/urban environment that is hostile, denied, or politically sensitive, team SOP, all required personnel with a combat load, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing trained responses in sequential actions with minimal leader orders to an enemy action(s) in order to preserve friendly life with zero loss of accountability of personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React to a chance contact.
2. React to a near ambush.
3. React to a far ambush.
4. React to an air attack.
5. React to air observation.
6. React to sniper fire.
7. React to indirect fire.
8. In a recovery/CASEVAC operation.
9. During a link-up.
10. During passage of friendly front lines.
11. While in a temporary base of operations.
12. To an early warning devise.
13. In a bunker or bunker complex with trench system.
14. In a tunnel complex.
15. To chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN).
16. To electronic warfare.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
3. TC 7-100.2 OPPOSING FORCE TACTICS

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: LZ/EZ/PZ to support STOL aircraft and other various types of insert/extractions; CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script containing Operational Cover for Status; Communications load sets as per the CEOI; Operational funds.

AIRCRAFT: Any military rotary/tilt wing aircraft or civilian STOL aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Forward Operating Base; remote operational support base; safe house/Element house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties); temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Indigenous operational vehicles; UTM Bolts, SESAMS kits per role player, TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment; TE RSTA equipment; TE SOTVS equipment; non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment; documents, Radios, vehicles.,

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Opposing force/ auxiliary force with wpn's and props, civilians on the battlefield, CACHES, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, OIC

MSOF-PAT-6003: Establish a Temporary Base of Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishing a pre-selected area used as a temporary base or stopover point, increasing the operational range within a joint special operations area. For the purpose of this task, any of the following are considered a security perimeter; Enroute Rally Point (RP), Objective Rally Point (ORP), Patrol Base (PB), Mission Support Site (MSS), and safe houses.

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation in a hostile or denied environment, a mission, all required personnel with a combat load and appropriate C4I-related infrastructure and other required equipment.

STANDARD: To support requirements IOT facilitate operations through effective C2, mission planning and logistical support without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy by force (if applicable).
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Conduct site selection (Off main lines of drift, impedes foot movement, easily identifiable and defensible for a short period of time, out of sight, sound and small arms fire of enemy).
4. Clear and secure site.
5. Occupy site with remainder of force.
6. Establish security.
7. Conduct priorities of work.
8. Sterilize site.
9. Depart site.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
3. TC 31-34-4 Special Forces Tracking and Counter Tracking

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure within an urban environment.

MSOF-PAT-6004: Conduct Linkup Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the link-up with another friendly or foreign force in either an uncertain, hostile or denied environment. This task may require a clandestine means to assure secrecy or concealment. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission of tactical, operational, strategic significance, time or politically sensitive in either an uncertain, hostile or denied environment, a requirement to linkup with another friendly or indigenous/resistance force or person(s), all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: With designated element at the time and location utilizing the appropriate signal/bonifides as coordinated or specified in the higher OPORD with no friendly casualties or compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request or conduct L/U site selection.
2. Request or identify stationary and maneuver entities.
3. Request or identify near and far recognition signals.
4. Both parties move towards L/U site.
5. Receiving party occupies a temporary base of operation 1st.
6. Receiving party moves to and observes L/U site for activity.
7. Receiving party occupies and establishes L/U site.
8. Maneuver unit moves towards L/U site and establishes a temporary base of operations.
9. Maneuver unit employees far recognition signal.
10. Receiving party reply's and gives rest of party heads up.
11. Maneuver unit L/U party moves toward L/U site and employee's near recognition signal.
12. Both parties L/U.
13. Maneuver L/U party returns and picks up remainder of maneuver unit.
14. Maneuver unit moves to L/U site reestablish L/U and all move to receiving party's temporary base of operation.
15. Consolidate and reorganize. (if applicable)
16. Conduct coordination. (if applicable)
17. Sterilize site.
18. Depart area.

REFERENCES: SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MSS, Safe house.

EQUIPMENT: FOREIGN WEAPONS: Mocarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. WATERCRAFT: Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, general purpose forces, CACHEs, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO LV II-III; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-PAT-6005: Conduct Mounted Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for US forces, with or without foreign forces, to conduct a SOF Ground Mobility operation; defined as the ability to utilize ground-based transportation assets to move across the desired terrain in order to accomplish an objective. Mobility is thus measured by a system's freedom of movement (percent of the terrain over which the vehicle is mobile) and its average speed or travel time over that terrain. Mobility is the capability that enables a force to move from place to place while retaining the ability to fulfill a primary mission. For the purpose of this task, ground mobility includes, but is not limited to, the following types of vehicles: Family of Special Operations Vehicles (FoSOV), other military vehicles, and variances of civilian motor vehicles (automobiles/4x4 trucks/motorcycles/snowmobiles).

CONDITION: Given a mission, Special Operations Vehicles, complete with SL3 and required equipment (fuel, tow bar/straps, jacks, etc), all required personnel, C4I equipment, and the requirement to move from one location to another.

STANDARD: To effectively negotiate terrain in support of ground based operations with sufficient time, accountability, and control to be able to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare method of travel.
2. Conduct route(s) analysis.
3. Conduct movement. (on/off road)

4. Maintain long range communications.
5. Negotiate danger areas.
6. Conduct halts. (as appropriate)
7. Execute immediate action drills, as required.
8. Make on-site repairs.
9. Establish laager site. (as required)
10. Conduct recovery as required.
11. Conduct maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.14 Special Forces Vehicle-Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (U)
2. USSOCOM M 350-32 Special Operations Forces (SOF) Baseline Interoperable Ground Mobility Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Mounted crew-served weapon systems, .50 M2 heavy machine gun, Mk-19, grenade launchers, medium machine guns, light machine guns, rockets. Tow chains/straps/bars, E-Z deflator, traction mats, heavy duty direct drive tire inflator, hi-lift jack, receiver hitch and shackle, air compressor with tire inflation kit, jumper cables, battery charger, medical kit, tool bag with standard/metric socket and wrenches, pliers, grips, drivers, lubricants, multi-purpose fire extinguisher, trailer, vehicle mounted GPS that can also be used dismounted, vehicular radio communications systems with frequency hopping and secure capabilities. The system should also have a battery box to use with the receiver-transmitter (RT) in a dismounted mode. Extra fuel, water, petroleum, oils, lubricants, and

AIRCRAFT: Military or non-standard aircraft for RAPIDS Training.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, military vehicles, non-standard tactical vehicles (NSTV), light skinned vehicles, commercial 4x4s, motorcycle, and all-terrain vehicles. Weapons systems appropriate for the given environment. C4I equipment. Vehicle recovery equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Appropriate operator certification or license.

MSOF-PR-6001: Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for producing a course of action, developed before executing a combat mission that is intended to improve a potential evader's chances of successful evasion and recovery by providing recovery forces with an additional source of information that can increase the predictability of the evader's actions and movement.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, denied or politically sensitive environment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the recovery of unit personnel and equipment in the event evasion is required in accordance with theater requirements and recovery mechanisms available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive an intelligence brief.
2. Maintain awareness of changing conditions.
3. Review E&R Area Studies, SAFE Area Intelligence Description (SAID) (Classified), bulletins and charts.
4. Complete ISOPREP cards.
5. Develop EPA IAW format with Intelligence personnel support.
6. Back brief EPA on need to know basis only.
7. Maintain OPSEC.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. AFH10-644 Survival Evasion Resistance Escape (SERE) Operations
3. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
4. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
5. FM 27-10/MCTP 11-10C Law of Land Warfare
6. FM 3-05.231 Special Forces Personnel Recovery
7. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-PR-6002: Execute Evasion Plan of Action

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for evading capture from a hostile force and making a successful return to friendly territory.

CONDITION: Given a situation that requires evasion, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Without being compromised, captured, detained or decisively engaged by the enemy and performing the report and locate PR execution tasks to facilitate a success recovery.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Account for personnel.
2. Ensure key equipment is secured.
3. Consolidate and destroy all non-essential gear. (if applicable)
4. Initiate evasion in accordance with EPA.
5. Conduct movement in accordance with EPA.
6. Conduct communications and signaling in accordance with EPA
7. Occupy hold-up areas.
8. Survive.
9. Communicate with recovery forces to report isolating event and provide location to facilitate recovery.
10. Return to friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCRP 8-10B.7 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Rotary/tilt wing aircraft, ISR platform

EQUIPMENT: FRIES Rig, CACHE sites

MSOF-PR-6003: Conduct Recovery Operations of Personnel and Equipment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the recovery of isolated personnel and or equipment from uncertain or hostile environments, and denied areas by employing the appropriate personnel recovery method based on theater PR guidance, the isolating event, and availability of PR resources.

CONDITION: Given a situation that requires the recovery of personnel and equipment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute a PR operation based on an approved course of action (COA) from higher headquarters to recover isolated personnel and equipment using the appropriate PR method based on theater PR guidance, the isolating event, and availability of PR resources.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Aggregate PR information to support PR planning.
2. Develop and submit PR COAs to gain COA approval from higher headquarters.
3. Establish go/no go criteria.
4. Conduct PR operation when authorized by higher headquarters.
5. Establish communications with isolated personnel.
6. Authenticate isolated personnel with EPA and ISOPREP data.
7. Determine location of isolated personnel.
8. Establish positive control of isolated personnel.
9. Re-authenticate isolated personnel.
10. Return recovered isolated personnel to designated friendly location in support of Phase I reintegration operations.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
3. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
4. DoDD 3115.10E Intelligence Support to Personnel Recovery
5. FM 3-05.231 Special Forces Personnel Recovery
6. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
7. MCRP 8-10B.7 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Any military or civilian authorized brown or open water craft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, clandestine infiltration route, CACHEs, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, OIC, HRST/FRIES, SIO, FAC, TACP, JTAC, and ASO.

MSOF-PR-6450: Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 5 MCT 5.15 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: All individuals, units, and organizations operating in hostile or uncertain territory will develop an EPA and review it prior to each mission. The EPA is one of the critical documents for successful recovery planning. It is the vehicle by which personnel at risk of isolation document their evasion plan. Accurate EPA data, and the evader's subsequent adherence to the EPA once isolated, are the principal factors in successful contact and recovery operations. When possible, EPAs should be developed and filed in personnel recovery mission software (PRMS), which would facilitate rapid transmission during contingencies.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, denied or politically sensitive environment, information on the operational environment, current theater briefings and force protection measures, risk of isolation guidance, instructions like those found in the Air Tasking Order Special Instructions (ATO SPINS), Isolated Personnel Guidance (IPG), Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) updates, etc., or other distress notification documents, with or without the support of communications and/or signal, intelligence, SERE, and support/life support personnel.

STANDARD: To communicate a plan which facilitates an isolated person(s) recovery by giving recovery forces a planned direction to follow as well as signs or signals to look for.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review mission critical documents.
2. Review operational environment personnel recovery and SERE, documents (E&R Area Studies, SAFE Area Intelligence Description (SAID) (Classified), bulletins and charts).
3. Consolidate information.
4. Document the plan.
5. Brief plan to required personnel.
6. Submit the plan to appropriate unit(s)/agencies, as applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.72 (U) Special Forces Personnel Recovery (S//NF)
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

CHAINED EVENTS:

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS:

MSOF-C2-6020 MSOF-PR-4450

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: The information should be completed with assistance from appropriate communications and/or signal, intelligence, SERE, and support/life support personnel, as needed.

MSOF-UW-6001: Conduct Phase I, Preparation from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for preparing for an Unconventional Warfare (UW) campaign in a denied environment due to its overall sensitivity and the clandestine activities required to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: A UW campaign has commenced, given an expansion of the area complex requiring additional units to support the addition of sector commands, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure a clear understanding by means of a systems analysis of the assigned UW Operational area in preparation for Phase II Initial Contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Commence permission activities.
2. Receive warning order.
3. Make preparation.
4. Conduct movement to ISOFAC.
5. Assign duties.
6. Establish work and berthing area
7. Execute isolation procedures.
8. Submit initial RFIs.
9. Conduct deliberate planning.
10. Exchange information. (OGA, JSOTF, HHQ staff members, asset and other).
11. Produce products (operations journal and monitors incoming and outgoing message files).
12. Present a MICON (brief of concept).
13. Refine plan.
14. Present a back-brief.
15. Conduct rehearsals.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: Isolation facility for mission prep; Forward Operating Base; TSCIF; Remote Operational Support Base.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

MATERIAL: Will need to create; emergency, routine, and on call resupply bundles.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: HHQ staff; AST; Asset; Pilot Team Rep; indigenous asset; ASO; DZSO; Rigger; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-6002: Prepare an Area Study

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for a country area study which is the primary tool for tracking intelligence overtime. The MSOT continually updates the area study at home station. The area study should include, but is not limited to, political issues, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medical issues, education, and government services.

CONDITION: Given a mission to deploy to a foreign country of either operational or strategic importance, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide unit/element personnel at a minimum an understanding of issues regarding politics, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medicine, education, and government services within a specific country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect data.
2. Consolidate data
3. Format data.
4. Analyze data.
5. Disseminate data.
6. Update and re-disseminate as required.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Designated country of interest.

MSOF-UW-6003: Conduct Phase III, Infiltration In Unconventional Warfare (UW) Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for infiltration into a denied environment through clandestine means IOT conduct an Unconventional Warfare (UW) mission to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a UW mission in an urban or rural environment to conduct link-up with an Area Command Element of operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, a clandestine means to infiltrate a denied area, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To make link-up with 100% accountability of personnel and equipment, without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare for clandestine infiltration.
2. Conduct clandestine infiltration.
3. Establish communications with HHQs.
4. Contact resistance organization.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Isolated hanger or port facility.

EQUIPMENT: EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mocarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC. All enabler support will be Full Spectrum SERE.

MSOF-UW-6004: Conduct Phase IV, Organization of Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for U.S. advisors once they have successfully linked up with resistance leadership, the objective is to determine and agree upon a plan to organize the resistance for expanded operations. In addition to physical preparations, this entails a confirmation of mutual objectives and prior agreements. This requires a period of rapport-building to develop trust and confidence, as well as a period of discussion of expectations from both sides. This entails task organizing guerrilla force based on simplicity, mobility, and flexible ensuring rapid dispersion and consolidation.

CONDITION: Given an UW mission in an urban or rural environment of tactical, operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, infiltration complete, link-up has occurred, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To successfully engage in combat operations and sustain itself in combat in order to withstand anticipated hostile reaction to armed resistance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish rapport.
2. Briefs resistance leadership on team capability and limitations.
3. Conduct Assessment.
4. Determine internal differences.
5. Employ CA and MISO assets.
6. Confirm plan.
7. Present plan of support to resistance leadership.
8. Define C2 arrangement between team and resistance leadership.
9. Task organizes IAW METT-TC.
10. Train leadership and training cadre.
11. Train the force.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Area Command Leadership, Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary base of operation, Safe house.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO LV I-III; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC. All enabler support will be Full Spectrum SERE.

MSOF-UW-6005: Conduct Phase V, Buildup of Guerrilla Forces in an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the buildup of guerrilla forces in an Unconventional Warfare environment by advising the resistance cadre in improving the organization's clandestine supporting infrastructure in order to prepare for expanded offensive operations. When the organization begins to conduct operations of a wider scope and across a wider area, many of these operations will draw attention from counter-guerrilla forces. The organization must have the supporting clandestine infrastructure to prepare for and sustain these operations. However, the emphasis remains on developing the resistance infrastructure to support future operations.

CONDITION: Given an unconventional warfare mission in an urban or rural environment of tactical, operational significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, a Sector Command Element, a guerrilla force with various levels of success within their area of responsibility; mass base of support from the populace, improved recruitment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To improve the organization's clandestine supporting infrastructure in order to prepare for expanded operations IAW unit capability, HHQ intent and campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Increase intelligence, counterintelligence, and early-warning networks.
2. Expand recruiting efforts.
3. Develop and expand underground capabilities.
4. Expand supply distribution and cache networks.
5. Expand training programs.
6. Develop mechanisms and networks to support evasion and recovery.
7. Improve base camp activities and operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
3. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHES, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) STOL A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-6006: Conduct Phase VI, Employment of Guerrilla Forces in an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the employment of guerrilla forces from an Unconventional Warfare environment, where the MSOT advises the resistance force in the initiation and expanded scope of offensive operations to achieve the desired effects. The desired effects can range from causing the enemy to commit limited resources away from a pending invasion area, support to a pending invasion area (as in general war), or in the case of a separate insurgency (limited war), the achievement of specific strategic politico-military objectives. This task may require a clandestine means to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a UW mission in a urban or rural environment of tactical, operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, through MSOT advisement the guerrilla force has had various levels of success within their area of operations; with the mass base of support from the populace, improved recruitment, conditions are set for the introduction of coalition general purpose forces (GPF), link-up established with coalition GPF, open warfare is being conducted by a combat ready guerrilla force in support of the GPF and theater commanders intent, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To expand the scope of operations achieving the desired effects IAW a campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Expand MISO and CA capability.
2. Interdict lines of communications.
3. Attack mobile air defense systems.
4. Reconnoiter and receive invasion force units (airborne/air assault/amphibious).
5. Conduct link-up with GPF.
6. Provide intelligence/guides.
7. Assist in recovery of friendly forces.
8. Target rear area infrastructure/critical nodes.
9. Support GPF operations (screening operations/seizing key objectives for hand-off to GPF).
10. Expand area complex (if applicable).
11. End hostilities (if applicable).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. FM 3-05.231 Special Forces Personnel Recovery
3. FMI 3-07.22 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
5. MCRP 8-10B.7 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) STOL A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations, Tactical operations center/Base of operations for GPF.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, foreign Weapons and mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Standard and Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-6007: Conduct Phase VII, Transition of Resistance Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the transition of resistance elements once the hostile power has been expelled, cessation of hostilities and the indigenous population is transitioning as the new government with assistance from a foreign country, whether by assisting the newly established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. This task supports all COIN related tasks.

CONDITION: The resistance force and unit have linked-up with and supporting GPFs within assigned sector, the operational area is under newly established government control, there is no longer a requirement for an armed resistance force, the resistance movement is well armed and equipped and is widely dispersed throughout the area; they have cached weapons, radios, and explosives for which there are no records, the MSOT has all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure government control IAW reconstruction and pacification plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide a liaison to GPF.
2. Facilitate actions between resistance force and GPF C2.
3. Promote C2 through mission command and synchronization.
4. Provide a level of flexibility and coordination of activities IAW policies within the operational environment and the superior commander's intent.
5. Conduct interagency coordination.
6. Integrate resistance forces into other non-military public support initiatives/lines of effort.
7. Coordinate with non-government agencies for retraining programs.
8. Transition personnel to new governing military.

9. Recover military equipment and turn in or destroy as required.
10. Facilitate turn in of military equipment/individual payment/awards/medical/area to governing power.
11. Demobilize forces as required. (If applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
4. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
5. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, foreign Weapons and mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Standard and Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP, EOD Tech; Dog Handler and ASO.

MSOF-UW-6008: Established Area Complex

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for unconventional warfare which requires a clandestine, dispersed network of facilities to support resistance activities. It is a liberated zone designed to achieve security, control, dispersion, and flexibility.

CONDITION: Given an unconventional warfare mission in a urban or rural environment where the area command has existing sectors and is establishing new sector commands, unit has linked up with the area command, rapport is built, the enemy is in full control of the area, possesses radio direction finding equipment, has implemented population control measures to deter resistance activities, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the area command headquarters has established C2, force protection, bases of operation, secure communications, and logistical systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify procedures and mechanisms.
2. Analyze systems.
3. Propose recommendations.
4. Implement plan. (if applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Area Command Base, Guerrilla force, Auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, OPFOR, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO LV II-III; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-6009: Establish an Area Command Group

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for unconventional warfare, where the organizational structure established within a joint special operations area to command and control resistance forces. The Area Command consists of the Area Commander, his staff, and representatives of the resistance element, to include MARSOF after infiltration. This task will require a clandestine means to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given an Unconventional Warfare mission in an urban or rural environment of operational and strategic significance to assist an Area Command in providing command and control to subordinate sectors, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure efficiency in the coordination and de-confliction of daily, current and future guidance in relation to the Area Command, its subordinate Sector Commands in administrative, tactical and operational needs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop rapport.
2. Identify key personnel and personalities.
3. Analyze effectiveness.
4. Propose recommendations.
5. Implement change. (if applicable)
6. Continue assessment. (if applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MSS, Safe house.

EQUIPMENT: EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. WATERCRAFT: Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Area Command, Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, OPFOR, CACHEs, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASO; RSO; SIO; SOTACC; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-6010: Conduct Area Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for collecting and reporting data and information on the physical and human infrastructure of a potential area of interest/operation.

CONDITION: Infiltration is complete and link-up with an indigenous force has been made, given a mission to expand the understanding of an operational environment in an unconventional warfare environment with area and population specific information requests, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To evaluate indigenous information capabilities and determine the level of support necessary to fully develop those capabilities and increase their operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct an immediate initial assessment.
2. Conduct a subsequent-principle assessment.
3. Consolidate information.
4. Report information.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-UW-6011: Employ Deception Techniques

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for misleading the enemy and their decision makers about friendly intentions, capabilities, objectives, and the locations of vulnerable friendly forces and facilities in order to mask the real objectives of tactical operations and delaying effective enemy reaction.

CONDITION: Given a requirement to protect personnel, material, equipment and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To gain a temporary tactical advantage over an adversary, to mask vulnerabilities in friendly forces, or to enhance the defensive capabilities of friendly forces.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify time required and resources.
2. Obtain additional camouflage and decoy systems.
3. Enhance camouflage.
4. Enhance concealment.
5. Enhance background noise.
6. Employ decoy techniques.
7. Enhance OPSEC procedures.
8. Control flow of information to the deception target (decision makers).
9. Execute deception story (scenario) to achieve desired perception.
10. Enhance security perimeter distance.
11. Operate during hours of darkness.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSONNEL: PSYOPS personnel

MSOF-UW-6012: Conduct Cache Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task establishes the procedures for the process of hiding equipment or materials in a secure storage place (hidden, buried, or submerged) with the plan for future recovery for operational use. This task may be accomplished without a foreign force and will require a clandestine means to ensure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires the caching or recovery of equipment and or materials, given or required to generate a CACHE report, provided materials to CACHE, ability to access materials to package materials, a means to help CACHE or recover materials, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conceal or recover mission essential gear without compromise or loss of personnel and or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify purpose.
2. Identify content.
3. Select material (to cache or recover).
4. Procure material.
5. Package content.
6. Select a site.
7. Identify challenges for movement of materials.
8. Move materials.
9. Observe are.
10. Occupy site.
11. Emplace a CACHE.
12. Recover a CACHE.
13. Sterilize site.
14. Create a CACHE report (if applicable).
15. Submit CACHE report (if applicable).

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operation.

EQUIPMENT: CACHE materials; PVC pipe with end caps, various type containers (ammo cans, plastic containers, paint cans, jars, waterproof wrapping, desiccant, shovels, picks, waterproof rope, silicone, wax, camouflage paint, rubberized paint.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: EOD Tech; Dog Handler; ASO II-III.

MSOF-UW-6013: Deploy a Reception Committee

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the recovery of personnel and or equipment from various platforms (Air, Sea). This task may be accomplished overtly or clandestinely with the support of foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to receive personnel, equipment or other, a pre-selected recovery site, a method of insertion (paradrop, STOL A/C, watercraft), a date and time group, a method for recognition marking, a communications plan, with necessary equipment, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To hastily recover and move load without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of recovery site(s).
2. Secure recovery site(s).
3. Occupy recovery site(s).
4. Establish recovery site(s).
5. Conduct recovery.
6. Cross load items for movement (unless personnel).
7. Conduct site sterilization.
8. Conduct egress.
9. Report when mission complete.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. ATP 3-18.12 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Jumpmaster; Rigger; Pathfinder; SMEs and ASO.

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM (MSOT) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	6000	6-2
EVENT CODING.	6001	6-2
CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT	6002	6-2
CORE CAPABILITIES	6003	6-3
CONCEPT OF TRAINING	6004	6-4
INDEX OF 5000-LEVEL EVENTS.	6005	6-4
5000-LEVEL EVENTS	6006	6-6

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 6

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM (MSOT) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

6000. PURPOSE. Chapter 6 contains the collective training events for the Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT).

6001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code Description

MSOF - Marine Special Operations Command

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code Description

C2 - Command and Control
CBRN - Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear Environment
CIED - Counter Improvised Explosive Devices
COMM - Communications
CSS - Combat Service Support
DA - Direct Action
FID - Foreign Internal Defense
FP - Force Protection
FSPT - Fire Support
INEX - Insertion/Extraction
INTL - Intel
MED - Medical
MTN - Mountaineering
OPS - Operations
PAT - Patrolling
PR - Personnel Recovery
UW - Unconventional Warfare

c. Field three - This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code Description

5000 Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT)-level

6002. CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT. The MSOT is the base MARSOF element consisting of 1 Marine SOO-qualified captain (O-3), 11 enlisted Marine CSOs, and 2 Navy corpsmen. An MSOT may deploy as part of an MSOC or independently in support of other SOF headquarters. When conducting special operations, the MSOT may be employed unilaterally or bilaterally in conjunction with other SOF units,

other government agencies, or integrated with conventional forces for an extended period with limited external support. The MSOT possesses a baseline capability to task-organize based on mission requirements and deploy into austere environments via special insertion and extraction skills. The MSOT possesses the capability to conduct special long-range communications and advanced information gathering. The MSOT is capable of integrated F3EAD either unilaterally or bilaterally through partner/surrogate/HN forces. The MSOT is prepared to conduct decentralized operations in austere politically sensitive, hostile, or denied environments. The MSOT is capable of limited independent and split team operations, designed to achieve tactical and operational results that are strategically relevant. The MSOT is designed to include additional training per element to include engineering, weapons, operations/intelligence, communications, and medical.

6003. CORE CAPABILITIES

1. Conduct Direct Action (DA).
2. Conduct Special Reconnaissance (SR), to include Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE).
3. Conduct Counterterrorism operations, requiring integration of direct and indirect approaches.
4. Conduct Foreign Internal Defense (FID); organize, train, advise, assist and equip select foreign forces in those Tactics, Techniques and Procedures (TTPs) required to identify, locate, neutralize and exploit trans-national threats or violent extremist organizations, or conduct other capacity building operations, as directed.
5. Conduct Security Force Assistance (SFA) Operations, including organizing, training, equipping, rebuilding, and advising various components of security forces.
6. Conduct Counterinsurgency (COIN) Operations.
7. Support to CWMD, primarily by supporting nonproliferation and counter proliferation by providing expertise, materiel, and teams to support combatant commanders.
8. Support to Unconventional Warfare (UW) including in a denied environment where the overall sensitivity or specific clandestine activities demand secrecy or concealment.
9. Employ direct/indirect weapons, including breaching, sniping, and joint fires.
10. Conduct, direct, or integrate intelligence operations across the various intelligence disciplines.
11. Conduct specialized aviation-based insertion and extraction, to include air assault/support, low-level static line, and military freefall.
12. Conduct specialized maritime insertion and extraction, including surface waterborne operations and combatant diver operations (open and closed circuit, small boat coxswain, etc.).
13. Conduct specialized ground-based insertion and extraction, focusing on ground mobility (advanced driving, field repair/recovery capabilities).
14. Communicate using long-range equipment, with both voice and data transmission across multiple pathways and networks.
15. Maintain regional expertise including limited language proficiency and appreciation for key cultural considerations.
16. Operate in austere environments with limited support (e.g. mountaineering and desert/jungle warfare).

Although not assigned specifically, MARFORSOC will support the other SOF core activities of hostage rescue and recovery, foreign humanitarian assistance, MISO, and CAO, as required.

6004. CONCEPT OF TRAINING. Critical Skills Operators (CSOs) and Special Operations Officers (SOOs) assigned to MSOTs learn baseline MSOT core skills at the Individual Training Course (ITC) and a foreign language at the MARSOC Basic Language Course (BLC) after graduating ITC (ITC). As part of the initial training continuum, CSOs will further acquire specialized Insertion/Extraction (INEX) capabilities at other military schools. SOOs do not attend BLC upon graduation of ITC; instead they attend a Team Commanders Seminar followed by INEX specific training once assigned to a MSOT. MSOT training is not standardized and is tailored to impending operational assignments. Training focus and specialized capabilities will vary and will be established by the unit commander and validated through the Marine Raider Regiment (MRR), based on operational requirements.

6005. INDEX OF 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
5000 Level Events			
MSOF-C2-5000	NO	Conduct Planning	6-6
MSOF-C2-5001	NO	Conduct Unit Training	6-7
MSOF-C2-5002	NO	Conduct a Pre-Deployment Site Survey (PDSS)	6-8
MSOF-C2-5003	YES	Deploy Forces	6-9
MSOF-C2-5004	NO	Conduct Relief in Place (RIP)	6-10
MSOF-C2-5005	YES	Conduct Command and Control	6-11
MSOF-C2-5006	NO	Operate a Tactical Operations Center (TOC)	6-12
MSOF-C2-5007	NO	Conduct Threat Assessment	6-13
MSOF-C2-5008	NO	Conduct Mission Debrief	6-14
MSOF-C2-5009	NO	Operate from a Mobile Command Post (CP)	6-15
MSOF-CBRN-5001	NO	React to a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Attack	6-16
MSOF-CBRN-5002	NO	Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Hazard Environment	6-18
MSOF-CIED-5001	NO	Counter Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED)	6-19
MSOF-COMM-5001	YES	Employ the Command, Control, Computer, Communication, and Information Suite (C4I)	6-21
MSOF-CSS-5001	YES	Employ Combat Service Support (CSS)	6-22
MSOF-CSS-5002	NO	Conduct Tactical Convoy Operations	6-23
MSOF-CSS-5003	YES	Conduct a CASEVAC	6-24
MSOF-CSS-5004	NO	Conduct Tactical Convoy Operations	6-26
MSOF-DA-5002	YES	Conduct Direct Action	6-28
MSOF-DA-5003	YES	Conduct Close Quarter Battle	6-29
MSOF-DA-5004	YES	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)	6-31
MSOF-FID-5001	YES	Advise Forces	6-32
MSOF-FID-5002	YES	Train Forces	6-34
MSOF-FP-5001	NO	Conduct Operational Security	6-36
MSOF-FSPT-5001	YES	Employ Fire Support	6-36

MSOF-INEX-5001	NO	Establish a Landing Zone/Pick-up Zone (LZ/PZ)	6-38
MSOF-INEX-5002	NO	Conduct an Air Assault	6-39
MSOF-INEX-5003	NO	Conduct Rotary Wing and Tiltrotor Insertion/Extraction Operations	6-41
MSOF-INEX-5004	NO	Establish a Drop Zone	6-42
MSOF-INEX-5005	NO	Conduct a Low Level Static Line Insertion	6-44
MSOF-INEX-5006	YES	Conduct Military Free-Fall Insertion	6-45
MSOF-INEX-5007	NO	Conduct Over the Horizon (OTH) Insertion	6-47
MSOF-INEX-5008	NO	Conduct Brown Water Operations	6-48
MSOF-INEX-5009	NO	Conduct Sub-surface Waterborne Operations	6-49
MSOF-INEX-5010	NO	Conduct Surface Waterborne Operations	6-51
MSOF-INTL-5001	NO	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield	6-52
MSOF-INTL-5002	NO	Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Environment	6-53
MSOF-INTL-5003	NO	Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platform	6-54
MSOF-INTL-5004	YES	Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platforms	6-55
MSOF-INTL-5005	NO	Employ an Unmanned Aerial System	6-56
MSOF-INTL-5006	YES	Utilize the Collection Management Process	6-57
MSOF-INTL-5007	NO	Debrief an Asset	6-58
MSOF-MED-5001	NO	Conduct Prolonged Field Care	6-59
MSOF-MTN-5001	NO	Conduct Low Altitude Mountaineering Operations	6-61
MSOF-MTN-5002	NO	Conduct High Altitude Mountaineering Operations	6-62
MSOF-OPS-5001	NO	Establish a Base Camp	6-63
MSOF-OPS-5002	NO	Conduct Offensive Operations	6-65
MSOF-OPS-5003	NO	Conduct Defensive Operations	6-66
MSOF-OPS-5004	NO	Conduct Cordon and Search	6-68
MSOF-OPS-5005	NO	Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations	6-69
MSOF-PAT-5001	NO	Conduct Troop Leading Steps	6-71
MSOF-PAT-5002	NO	Conduct Movement	6-72
MSOF-PAT-5003	NO	Conduct an Immediate Action Drill	6-73
MSOF-PAT-5004	NO	Establish a Temporary Base of Operations	6-74
MSOF-PAT-5005	NO	Conduct Linkup Operations	6-75
MSOF-PAT-5006	NO	Conduct Linkup (L/U) Operations	6-77
MSOF-PAT-5007	NO	Conduct SOF Ground Mobility Operations	6-78
MSOF-PAT-5008	NO	Conduct Passage of Lines	6-80
MSOF-PAT-5009	NO	Conduct a Reconnaissance Patrol	6-81
MSOF-PAT-5010	NO	Conduct Movement via Animal	6-82
MSOF-PR-5001	NO	Develop an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA)	6-84
MSOF-PR-5002	NO	Initiate Evasion	6-85
MSOF-PR-5003	NO	Conduct Recovery Operations of Personnel and Equipment	6-86
MSOF-UW-5001	NO	Conduct Phase I, Preparation in Support of UW	6-87
MSOF-UW-5002	NO	Prepare an Area Study	6-89
MSOF-UW-5003	NO	Phase III, Conduct Infiltration into an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	6-90
MSOF-UW-5004	NO	Conduct Phase IV, Organization of Forces in an Unconventional Warfare (UW)	6-91

		Environment	
MSOF-UW-5005	NO	Conduct Phase V, Buildup of Guerrilla Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	6-93
MSOF-UW-5006	NO	Conduct Phase VI, Combat Employment of Guerrilla Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	6-94
MSOF-UW-5007	NO	Conduct Phase VII, Transition of Resistance Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment	6-96
MSOF-UW-5008	NO	Establish a Sector	6-97
MSOF-UW-5009	NO	Establish a Sector Command Group	6-99
MSOF-UW-5010	NO	Conduct an Area Assessment	6-100
MSOF-UW-5012	NO	Conduct CACHE Operations	6-101
MSOF-UW-5013	NO	Refine a Guerrilla Base Camp	6-102
MSOF-UW-5014	NO	Deploy a Reception Committee	6-103

6006. 5000-LEVEL EVENTS

MSOF-C2-5000: Conduct Planning

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.15
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of either deliberate planning; which is a process not generally subject to the immediate timelines or prevailing threats, and crisis action planning; which is a process needed when the degree of urgency of the crisis demands an accelerated operation planning process. Both are considered a structured formal processes, activities, and operations. This process may be executed through a variety of planning processes such as; Marine Corps Planning Process, Joint Operation Planning Process, the Military Decision Making Process, or other.

CONDITION: Given a planning process, higher headquarters (HHQ) or other templates, coordination checklists, an order, with or without time constraints, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To create an executable plan of action IAW established timeline through the preparation of a complete operation plan, CONOP or operation order.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive the Mission.
2. Conduct Mission Analysis/Problem Framing.
3. Course of Action Development.
4. Course of Action War Game.
5. Course of Action Comparison and Decision.

6. Orders Development.
7. Conduct Transition.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-0 Operations
2. FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production
3. FM 6-0 Commander and Staff Organization and Operations
4. GTA 31-01-003 Special Forces Detachment Mission Planning Guide
5. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
6. MCDP 5 Planning
7. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
8. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process
9. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
10. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: All C4I, power source, TV Screens, safes, shredder, lighting, field tables, folding chairs, extension cords, printers with paper and extra cartridges, dry eraser boards, butcher block paper and stand, markers, pens, pencils, erasers, paper, lamination, 3x5 cards, classification folders, hole punchers, pelican cases, base-x tents, air/heating units, generator, terrain model.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: All staff functional areas across the war fighting functions

MSOF-C2-5001: Conduct Unit Training

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 4.7 SN 7.4 ST 4.2.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Conduct Unit Training

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters Campaign Plan, Commanders Training Guidance, approved mission Essential Task List (METL).

STANDARD: In order to provide oversight and direction in the planning, preparation, execution and evaluation of forces in accordance with mission requirements and training principles.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide clear commanders intent/guidance.
2. Identify and plan for mandated training and other external requirements (PME/Holidays/USMC).
3. Receive and track training events and activities (TEEP/Commanders Brief/Waivers/RM/LOI).
4. Track Dwell.

5. Manage budget.
6. Identify, prioritize, de-conflict and provide resources.
7. Apply the training principles.
8. Utilize the systems approach to training.
9. Train as planned and to standard.
10. Evaluate individual and collective task proficiency.
11. Conduct after action reviews.
12. Provide guidance as necessary in relation to change.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
 2. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training
-

MSOF-C2-5002: Conduct a Pre-Deployment Site Survey (PDSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Pre-Deployment Site Survey which refers to a unit/element to report accurately to its parent unit the existing vetted Partner/Host Nation mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, civil considerations (METT-TC) conditions. It also identifies or establishes in-country C2 systems and logistics relationships for the follow-on unit mission execution and coordinates the in-country reception of the main body.

CONDITION: Given a mission to deploy, a unit to train, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To answer all RFIs, confirm or deny assumptions/facts identified by the leadership to facilitate mission preparation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Create coordination and execution checklist.
3. Determine PDSS composition based on SME and their areas of responsibility.
4. Submit required documentation for departure/return.
5. Identify policies and procedures for set location.
6. Conduct movement.
7. Conduct coordination and assessment.
8. Conduct retrograde.
9. Create supporting documents (AAR/reports).
10. Brief staff elements.
11. Start preparation for deployment.

REFERENCES: JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense

MSOF-C2-5003: Deploy Forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to deploy forces (US and foreign) for the purpose of employment, redeployment, or restoring a units fighting potential to a desired level of combat effectiveness commensurate with mission requirements and availability of resources. This activity may be of tactical/operational/strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to deploy, redeploy, or restore fighting potential, all required personnel, C4I-related infrastructure and team equipment, a specified mode of transport.

STANDARD: To a specified area with 100% accountability of personnel and equipment within the designated timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and submit unit equipment density list, time phased force deployment data, OCONUS travel request and other support requests.
2. Coordinate with HHQs staff functional areas (MAGTF Planner, S-4&.).
3. Prepare personnel for movement.
4. Certify hazardous cargo.
5. Prepare vehicles/equipment/supplies for movement.
6. Properly label and or mark vehicles/equipment/supplies.
7. Apply RF tags or and MSL with bar coded TCNs
8. Maintain a logbook and secure keys to locking mechanisms.
9. Ensure unit drivers/pallet riders maintain logbook and keys for their load.
10. Conduct PDSS/ADVON. (if applicable)
11. Execute main body movement plan.
12. Execute debarkation plan.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 55-9 Unit Air Movement Planning
2. JP 3-35 Deployment and Redeployment Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT:

Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C, watercraft, ground.

EQUIPMENT: Forklift, flatbed trucks, box trucks, buses, vans, cargo containers.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HAZMAT, Load Master.

MSOF-C2-5004: Conduct Relief in Place (RIP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Relief In Place, which is a process a unit/element will go through in the hand-off from one unit/element to another in support of operations. This task may be accomplished between U.S., coalition, and foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given the mission to replace or hand-off a base of operation or mission with a unit/element within a specified area, participating as either the incoming or outgoing unit/element, fully operational with all organic, assigned, and attached personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure a transition of responsibility with another unit/element with minimal disruption to operations or loss of continuity.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create/maintain a turnover binder(s) and brief(s) (if applicable).
2. Facilitate a pre-deployment site survey (if applicable).
3. Answer/Submit RFIs (if applicable).
4. Identify country specific RIP procedures (if applicable).
5. Prepare equipment for embarkation.
6. Receive incoming force.
7. Conduct equipment turnover.
8. Conduct key foreign force relationship introduction and turnover.
9. Conduct area familiarization
10. Conduct transfer of authority.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-05 Special Operations
2. JP 5-021 JOPS
3. MCRP 3-10A.2 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tactical Operations Center, Mission Support Site

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Incoming or outgoing unit.

MSOF-C2-5005: Conduct Command and Control

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.15	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures in relation to the exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission as well as SOF specific systems to aid the decision-making process through a shared situational awareness of the battle space. In the context of this task, targets may be classified as strategic, operational, tactical or special operation (SO) targeting which includes the political, military, economic, and psychological impact on the capability and morale of the targeted armed forces and civilians.

CONDITION: Given an area of responsibility, a synchronized network of staff functional areas of assigned and attached personnel, technology, communications architecture, secure infrastructure, General Purpose and Special Operations forces, a set of procedures, and the warfighting functions.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission in support of the HHQs Intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide direction, order, and guidance to support, maneuver and recover subordinate units.
2. Synchronizes operations and de-conflict actions between SOF and conventional force elements.
3. Integrate with external C4 and C4I2 systems.
4. Ensure SOF C4 is standards compliant.
5. Maintain communications security.
6. Maintain electronics protection and emissions security.
7. Provide a seamless flow of battlefield information electronically to HHQs, adjacent and below.
8. Maintain relationships as outlined under the employment concept.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
2. MCDP-6 Command and Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: facilities, sensitive compartmented information facility, force protection materials

MSOF-C2-5006: Operate a Tactical Operations Center (TOC)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 4.7	MCT 5
MCT 5.15	MCT 5.16	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a TOC to facilitate command and control (C2) as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed forces and higher/adjacent/supported units.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an area of operation, tasked organized along the war fighting and staff functions, an infrastructure, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To synchronize and orchestrate operations from a designated point without disruption to operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Implement TOC SOP.
2. Conduct command and control.
3. Establish Battle Rhythm.
4. Conduct planning.
5. Protect the force.
6. Task maneuver elements.
7. Coordinate fire assets.
8. Clears fires when applicable.
9. Employ CSS assets.
10. Process information.
11. Maintain contingency boards.
12. Maintain Physical Security.
13. Battle track personnel.
14. Request supporting fires.
15. Process enemy materials, exploit and submit to HHQs.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations
2. FM 3-05.40 Civil Affairs Operations
3. FM 3-05.60 Army Special Operations Forces Aviation

4. FM 6-0 Commander and Staff Organization and Operations
5. JP 3-0 Joint Operations
6. JP 3-05 Special Operations
7. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
8. JP 3-13 Information Operations
9. JP 3-33 Joint Task Force Headquarters
10. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
11. MCO 3120.2 Joint Operations Planning and execution System
12. MIL-STD 2525D Joint Military Symbolology

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure, tents, hangers or built-up structures.

EQUIPMENT: 5 - 6 ft., custom integrated w/power, data & video networks, corner tables integrated w/ power, data & video networks, folding chairs, tactical display systems (auto lift), mobile command center (4 display monitors), time zone clock, pelican cases, power converter, power strips, extension cords, power generator, field desks, combat service support control system (CSSCS) computers, hand held radios with charging station, mobile subscriber equipment (MSE) or digital non-secure voice terminal (DNVT) phones, video projection system, deployable lights, climate-control system, expandable light air mobile shelter tactical operations center.

MSOF-C2-5007: Conduct Threat Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting a threat assessment in preparation for operations in any environment. A threat assessment can be defined as actions taken to preserve the effectiveness and survivability of mission related military and non-military personnel, equipment, facilities, information and infrastructure.

CONDITION: Given a threat vulnerability analysis, operational graphics, current rules of engagement (ROE) and escalation of force (EOF) measures, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit is properly prepared to react against threats and hazards and to mitigate risk to the force and mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. ID potential threats and hazards.
2. Analyze each threat and hazard.
3. Develop control/alert measures.
4. Manage capabilities to mitigate the effects against the warfighting functions.
5. Identify active defense measures
6. Identify passive defense measures.
7. Identify emergency management and response procedures.
8. Implement defensive measures.

REFERENCES: ADP 3-37 Protection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MSOF-C2-5008: Conduct Mission Debrief

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for debriefing a unit after a key event. The debrief is facilitated in order to draw essential information out of those participating.

CONDITION: Given a situation where a unit has sufficient time to consolidate, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To preserve mission critical information in support of future mission analysis, lessons learned, SOP development, or make improvement to unit actions.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify supporting requirements (location/facilitator(s)/time).
2. Identify reason for debrief (AAR/combat action/key individual)
3. Prepare AGENDA; questions and sequence.
4. Identify control measures.
5. Establish the setting.
6. Extract information in sequential order.
7. Recap.
8. Create a written post mission packet.
9. Disseminate information through appropriate channels.

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 2 Intelligence

2. MCRP 2-10A.6 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: A force to debrief.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure Debriefing area.

MSOF-C2-5009: Operate from a Mobile Command Post (CP)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishment of a mobile command post forward also known as a Tactical CP. This forward headquarters echelon is a scalable subset of the headquarters that can detach from the main headquarters echelon and act as the forward command post, assuming command and control of operations including clearance of fires. As a mobile forward command post, it can also enable the commander to execute command and control from critical points during operations. The forward headquarters echelon is austere and rapidly displaces, providing the commander freedom of movement. The forward headquarters echelon conducts command and control of operations while the main is displacing, when required.

CONDITION: The main tactical operations center (TOC) is operational with all staff, warfighting and SOF peculiar functions, given a mission to rapidly displace a forward CP from the TOC to a designated area with appropriate authorities, and restrictions/limitations (if applicable), rules of engagement, designated personnel, essential equipment, a means of mobility, a foreign friendly forces responsible for a specified area of operation (AO).

STANDARD: To provide flexibility through mission command and decentralized mission-type orders, while eschewing unnecessary control measures that limit the initiative of foreign friendly force leaders IAW authorities given.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Secure mission essential equipment.
2. Load transport IAW load plan.
3. Account for personnel.
4. Make pre-combat checks.
5. Disseminate plan.
6. Stage for movement.
7. Conduct movement to designated location.
8. Transfer required authorities from TOC main to mobile CP.

9. Provide a clear commanders intent and reframe as required.
10. Manage fires, CASEVAC and other associated requirements.
11. Conduct high-value targeting utilizing F3EAD (find, fix, finish, exploit, analyze, and disseminate), or lethal and non-lethal targeting pending desired effects.
12. Sustain inputs and outputs (planning, orders/FRAGORD production, targeting board, aviation tracker, matrixes like contingency, CARVER).
13. Coordinate CS/CSS/SIGINT/ISR aerial platform and other assets.
14. Support foreign friendly forces accordingly.
15. Maintain equipment and vehicle maintenance (if applicable), including journals and maintenance logs.
16. Battle track foreign friendly forces.
17. Reports to HHQs as required IAW policies, procedures and SOPs.
18. Maintains physical and defensive security.
19. Maneuver across the specified area of operation as required to maintain positive effects.

REFERENCES: ATP 6-0.5 Command Post Organization and Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-CBRN-5001: React to a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Attack

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for initial reaction in a CBRNE environment. For the purpose of this task, the term CBRNE environment includes the deliberate, accidental employment, or threat of CBRNE weapons and attacks with CBRNE or toxic industrial materials (TIMs).

CONDITION: Just attacked with either a persistent or non-persistent chemical agent, with or without early warning, all required personnel with a combat load, with individual mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level 0-4, decontamination materials, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, and working bilateral or unilateral with a PN Force, with or without civilians casualties.

STANDARD: By surviving the initial attack in a role 1 situation; individual and team level (self-aid, buddy aid, and combat lifesaving skills, examination, and emergency lifesaving measures).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Alarm personnel.
2. Don individual protective equipment (IPE).
3. Modify IPE based on the mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level.
4. Set up and operate a collective protection shelter (CPS) with blower.
5. Apply the ability to survive and operate (ATSO) principles for the environment.
6. Monitor the CBRN Joint Warning and Reporting Network (JWARN). (if applicable)
7. Monitor for health risks and exposure symptoms requiring treatment.
8. Detect type of agent.
9. Identify to determine the specific CBRN agent employed.
10. Avoid additional contamination.
11. Continue CBRN protection measures.
12. Establish and start contamination control/decontamination of personnel, equipment, supplies, and food stores as indicated.
13. Triage/treatment of CBRN and conventional casualties.
14. Conduct coordinate of casualty disposition/evacuation.
15. Request authority to respond to civilian casualties.
16. Dispose of contaminated equipment and supplies.
17. Conduct patient quarantine.
18. Continue to monitor situation and report.
19. Request additional resupply and support.
20. Request transition to a Role 2 or higher based on severity of the situation.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-11.36 Multi Service TTPs for CBRN Aspects of C2
2. Executive Order 11850 Renunciation of Certain Uses in War of Chemical Herbicides & Riot Control Agents
3. JP 3-11 Operations in Nuclear, Biological, Chemical, and Radiological (CBRN) Environments

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Individual CBRN Equipment SL3 Complete, Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm (ACADA), improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM), AN/PDR-77 and AN/VDR-2 radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set., Collectively Protected Small Shelter System (CPSSS), M28 collective protection equipment (CPE), medium Modular General Purpose Tent System (MGPTS), When the threat of CBRN action is anticipated in the AO, the CPAMEDS components must be set up as the EMEDS is being established.

MSOF-CBRN-5002: Operate in a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear (CBRN) Hazard Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2
MCT 5.16

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for supporting operations in a CBRNE environment. For the purpose of this task, the term CBRNE environment includes the deliberate, accidental employment, or threat of CBRNE weapons and attacks with CBRNE or toxic industrial materials (TIMs). This task can be executed by CBRNE reconnaissance, surveillance, and exploitation support in support of strategic, operational, and tactical objectives in all environments (permissive, uncertain, and hostile). This task can be executed in support of all core activities/operations.

CONDITION: Given a contaminated environment of either a persistent or non-persistent chemical agent, with or without early warning, all required personnel with a combat load, with individual mission-oriented protective posture (MOPP) level and decontamination materials, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working bilateral or unilateral with a PN Force.

STANDARD: To survive in a contaminated CBRN environment based on associated threats and hazards.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ and sustain chemical agent detectors to determine effects on personnel, equipment, infrastructure (med, food, water) and facilities.
2. Determine effects on force protection and implement necessary changes.
3. React to a mass casualty situation.
4. Integrate CBRNE related information into planning and coordination.
5. Request and control issuing and disposal of medical chemical defense materials; resupply of nerve agent antidotes, anticonvulsants, antibiotics, or skin decontamination kits and medical equipment set potency and dated items.
6. Request and control issuing and disposal of patient protective wrap (to include blower unit), replacement mask filters, individual protective equipment (IPE), and water supplies for medical decontamination.
7. Request and control issuing and disposal of potable water/food/waste/other.
8. Implement a sustainable battle rhythm including field hygiene and sanitation and changing of IPE or other related CBRN equipment.
9. Establish and sustain decontamination operations and HAZMAT waste area and disposal (materiel, equipment, and human remains).
10. Continue self-assessment activities to detect type/level of contamination in assigned AO.
11. Recover from contamination to maintain readiness.
12. Maintain operations within the constraints and limitations of the CBRN environment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-11.36 Multi Service TTPs for CBRN Aspects of C2
2. CBRN Tracker CBRN Tracker System User Manual
3. Executive Order 11850 Renunciation of Certain Uses in War of Chemical Herbicides & Riot Control Agents
4. FM 21-40 Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defense

5. FM 3-87 Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Reconnaissance and Decontamination
6. MCO 3400.3 CBRN Defense Training Requirements
7. MCO 3400.3_ Nuclear, Biological and Chemical(NBC) Defense Training
8. MCO 3500.70 CBRN Defense Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual
9. MCRP 10-10E.4 CBRN Threats and Hazards
10. MCWP 3-37.1A CBRN Vulnerability Analysis
11. MCWP 3-37.3 CBRN Decontamination
12. NAVMC 3500.78 CBRN T&R Manual
13. NAVMC 3500.78B CBRN Defense Training and Readiness Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Individual CBRN Equipment SL3 Complete, Automatic Chemical Agent Detector Alarm (ACADA), improved chemical agent monitor (ICAM), AN/PDR-77 and AN/VDR-2 radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC) set., Collectively Protected Small Shelter System (CPSSS), M28 collective protection equipment (CPE), medium Modular General Purpose Tent System (MGPTS), When the threat of CBRN action is anticipated in the AO, the CPEMEDS components must be set up as the EMEDS is being established.

MSOF-CIED-5001: Counter Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: React to an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) is a process a unit / element will go through in tactical operations where either an improvised explosive devices, vehicle-borne improvised explosive devices (VBIEDs) and suicide vehicle-borne improvised explosive devices (SVBIEDs) is expected.

CONDITION: Given a high-risk operational environment with possible IEDs, as a member of a unit/element with a combat load, mounted or dismounted, with or without a dog handler, EOD Technician and SIGINT personnel, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To enable mobility and protect U.S. forces, multinational forces (MNFs) (if applicable), HN forces, and the local populace against the physical effects of IEDs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify visual signatures for an IED/VBIED/SVBIED.
2. Identify the device through proactive or reactive measures.
3. Identify the network if applicable.
4. Identify verbal signal indicators for an IED/VBIED/SVBIED.
5. Confirm threat.
6. Clear the area.
7. Check area.
8. Cordon the area.
9. Control the area.
10. Report the threat.
11. Request additional support (if applicable).
12. Employ counter control measures.
13. Clear the threat.
14. Conduct site exploitation.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 2-91.4 Intelligence Support to CIED TTPs Volume I
2. ARTEP 2-91.4A Intelligence Support to CIED TTPs Volume II
3. CJTF-7 OIF Smart Card
4. GTA 90-10-046 MNC-I Counter IED Smart Book
5. STP 31-18C34-SM-TG Special Forces Engineer Sergeant
6. TC 20-32-3 Foreign Mines Handbook Balkan States
7. TC 20-32-4 Foreign Mines Handbook Asia
8. TC 20-32-5 Commanders Reference Guide Land Mine and Explosive Hazards Iraq Mines Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: SMEs must understand how to employ training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations (TADSS) to ensure an effective integrated training environment (ITE).

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; EOD Tech and Dog Handler.

MSOF-COMM-5001: Employ the Command, Control, Computer, Communication, and Information Suite (C4I)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures to employ command, control, computer, communications, and information suite to provide comprehensive information to the commander in a timely manner in-order to make informative decisions and rapidly disseminate information to best accomplish the mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, in a fixed site or mobile platform.

STANDARD: To enable the unit to independently prepare for and execute its mission based on timely and comprehensive information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Create a C4I system integrating with existing national capabilities, commercial, tactical (lowest level possible) and Partner/Hosting Nation assets.
2. Prevent compromise or exploitation by adversary.
3. Ensure system is mission tailored and scalable.
4. Ensure there is value-added (flexible and interoperable).
5. Ensure joint interoperability (multinational/interagency).
6. System is seamless, full spectrum and standards compliant.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-02 Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Operations
2. JP 6-0 Joint Communications System
3. JP 6-02 Employment of Operational Tactical Command, Control, Communications, and Computer Systems
4. MCWP 3-40.1 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tent, structure, vessel, vehicle, aircraft and other mobile platforms.

EQUIPMENT: 1 x SOF-specific C4I Suite, mobility platform, commercial off the shelf communications equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 2 x MARSOC Network Operators Course graduates.

MSOF-CSS-5001: Employ Combat Service Support (CSS)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 5 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for CSS that refers to tactical logistical support by providing supply, maintenance, transportation, health services, and other services required achieving mission accomplishment and the commander's intent.

CONDITION: Given a requirement to sustain the force operating in a non-hostile or threat environment of uncertain-hostile, with or without a HHQs, all required personnel and equipment, C4I infrastructure, a means to procure, prepare, transport and distribute with or without Host Nation agreements or contractor support.

STANDARD: To resupply/sustain the MSOT IAW the constraints, limitations and priorities in order to sustain operational requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Obtain/define logistical support requirements request.
2. Identify logistical support beyond own organic capability.
3. Identify timelines and priorities in relation to OPTEMPO.
4. Identify internal dead lined items and or shortages.
5. Submit request for identified shortages, dead lined items, and logistical requirements to appropriate authority based on support relationships for sourcing.
6. Conduct purchase and manage funding requirements.
7. Identify and coordinate for transport and/or receipt of supply.
8. Conduct transport and/or receipt operations.
9. Conduct inventories.
10. Maintain accountability and records.
11. Distribute and track accordingly.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-05 Special Operations
2. JP 4-0 Joint Logistics
3. MCDP 4 Logistics
4. MCO P4400.151 INTERMEDIATE-LEVEL SUPPLY MANAGEMENT POLICY MANUAL
5. MCO P4790.2_ MIMMS Field Procedures Manual
6. MCO P4790.2C MIMMS field Procedures Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

AIRCRAFT: Military/commercial transport (land/sea/air) with crew, pallets, cargo, straps, netting

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MO CSS Officer/Enlisted personnel.

MSOF-CSS-5002: Conduct Tactical Convoy Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for US with or without foreign forces to move personnel and/or cargo via a group of ground transportation assets in a secure manner to or from a target destination under the control of a single commander in a permissive, uncertain, or hostile environment.

CONDITION: Given a mission to move logistical aid, a means for vehicular transportation (military/commercial non-standard trucks) with mission essential equipment), a set start and end time, with or without CS assets, with or without indigenous vehicles and drivers,, required formats, all required personnel with a combat load, rules of engagement, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, two points of reference.

STANDARD: By navigating between two know points without impediment and/or loss of personnel and/or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a staging plan.
2. Pack out vehicles.
3. Conduct route(s) analysis and identify check points/choke points, potential threat areas (IEDs).
4. Determine time versus distance plan.
5. Pre-inspect vehicles.
6. Provide a convoy brief.
7. Provide a drivers brief.
8. Gain approval before departure.
9. Conduct movement. (on/off road)
10. Maintain 360 degree security.
11. Maintain internal and external SITREP communications.
12. Negotiate a danger area.
13. Conduct a scheduled/unscheduled halt.
14. Identify and/or occupy a rally point.
15. React to traffic/accident.
16. React to enemy contact.
17. Conduct CASEVAC.
18. Conduct convoy link-up.
19. React to a disabled vehicle.
20. Make on-site repairs.
21. Conduct assisted recovery.
22. Conduct vehicle self-recovery.
23. Establish laager site.
24. Conduct link-up with another force.
25. Conduct post maintenance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

CONDITION: Given a situation where the unit has sustained casualties requiring evacuation and possesses a method of transport (ground/air/water).

STANDARD: Safely evacuate a casualty to a higher echelon of medical care as soon as the tactical situation permits. Provide appropriate medical care during transport without causing additional injury or harm to the patient(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assess the situation.
2. Secure the area.
3. Identify and locate casualties.
4. Move casualties to collection site.
5. Triage casualties based on severity of illness or injury.
6. Coordinate CASEVAC transportation requirements.
7. Submit required reports (NATO 9 Line, ZMIST, SALTA, etc.).
8. Prepare casualties for transport.
9. Secure, clear and mark CASEVAC link up location.
10. Provide extended care. (if applicable)
11. Prioritize and CASEVAC casualties based on space available.
12. Account for individual/unit equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. FM 8-10-6 Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations
3. SOF Medical Special Operations Forces Medical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Organic or Non-Standard transport.

AIRCRAFT:

Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) fixed wing or rotary wing A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for Advanced Medical Training. American College of Surgeons certified Trauma Center or Military Treatment Facility for patient turnover and medical skills sustainment training.

EQUIPMENT: Extended field care equipment (monitor, ventilator, oxygen generator, ultrasound, etc.), High-Fidelity Patient Simulators, patient role models, Moulage Kit, LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: USSOCOM Advanced Tactical Paramedic, National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT), Nationally Registered Paramedic (NRP), Board for Critical Care Transport Paramedic Certification (BCCTPC), Certified Flight Paramedic (FP-C), TCCC.

MSOF-CSS-5004: Conduct Tactical Convoy Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for US with or without foreign forces to move personnel and/or cargo via a group of ground transportation assets in a secure manner to or from a target destination under the control of a single commander in a permissive, uncertain, or hostile environment.

CONDITION: Given a mission to move logistical aid, a means for vehicular transportation (military/commercial non-standard trucks) with mission essential equipment), a set start and end time, with or without CS assets, with or without indigenous vehicles and drivers,, required formats, all required personnel with a combat load, rules of engagement, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, two points of reference.

STANDARD: By navigating between two know points without impediment and/or loss of personnel and/or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a staging plan.
2. Pack out vehicles.
3. Conduct route(s) analysis and identify check points/choke points, potential threat areas (IEDs).
4. Determine time versus distance plan.
5. Pre-inspect vehicles.
6. Provide a convoy brief.
7. Provide a drivers brief.
8. Gain approval before departure.
9. Conduct movement. (on/off road)
10. Maintain 360 degree security.
11. Maintain internal and external SITREP communications.
12. Negotiate a danger area.
13. Conduct a scheduled/unscheduled halt.
14. Identify and/or occupy a rally point.
15. React to traffic/accident.
16. React to enemy contact.
17. Conduct CASEVAC.
18. Conduct convoy link-up.
19. React to a disabled vehicle.
20. Make on-site repairs.
21. Conduct assisted recovery.
22. Conduct vehicle self-recovery.

23. Establish laager site.
24. Conduct link-up with another force.
25. Conduct post maintenance.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40F.7 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Convoy Operations (TCO)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation; commercial line hauler trucks, with night vision aids, mounted crew-served weapon system, caliber .50 M2 heavy barrel (HB) machine gun (MG), or Mark 19 40-mm grenade launcher (GL) MG, non-standard transport, appropriate C4I equipment, on-board tools (picks, shovels, folding shovels, axes), J hook tow chains, tow hooks, tow straps, E-Z deflator, traction mats, slime 40026 2X heavy duty direct drive tire inflator, , 48" Hi-Lift Black Cast and steel jack, receiver hitch and shackle, air compressor with tire inflation kit, jumper cables, battery charger, medical kit, tool bag w/ standard/metric socket and wrenches, pliers, grips, drivers, lubricants, multi-purpose fire extinguisher, desert operations trailer (DOT), GPS that is vehicle-mounted, powered, and can also be used in a dismounted mode, Vehicular radio communications system with frequency hopping and secure capabilities. The system should also have a battery box to use with the receiver-transmitter (RT) in a dismounted mode, fuel cans, water cans, petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL), ammo racks, camouflage netting, concertina wire,

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Appropriate operator certification or license.

MSOF-DA-5002: Conduct Direct Action

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Direct action entails short-duration strikes and other small-scale offensive actions conducted with specialized military capabilities to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets in hostile, denied, or diplomatically and/or politically sensitive environments. Forces conducting DA usually withdraw from the planned objective area as quickly as possible to limit the operations scope and duration. This task provides the procedures required to make deliberate contact through raids, ambushes, or other direct assault tactics; standoff attacks by fire from air, ground, or maritime platforms; provision of terminal guidance for precision-guided munitions; independent sabotage; and maritime interception operations to temporarily seize an area in order to secure information, confuse an adversary, capture personnel and/or equipment, or destroy a capability. This task can be executed with a foreign force.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environment all required personnel, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force, foreign forces, with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover or damage designated targets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize.
2. Establish and maintain communications with higher and adjacent units.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct insert/infiltration.
5. Implement control measures.
6. Employ unmanned aerial assets if applicable.
7. Maneuver forces.
8. Counter enemy threats.
9. Implement Fire Support Plan.
10. Conduct Actions on the Objective (s).
11. Consolidate and reorganize.
12. Process and handle detainees if applicable.
13. Conduct a battlefield handover if applicable.
14. Conduct pre-planned exfiltration/extract.
15. Conduct Debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-75 Ranger Operations
2. MCRP 12-10B.1 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Duddled
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, medical support for live fires.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MSS, Safe house.

EQUIPMENT:

FOREIGN WEAPONS: Mocarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46.

Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) Vehicles.

WATERCRAFT: Vessel - Amphibious shipping: appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC; HRST/MHIET/FRIES
Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized. Appropriate vehicle licenses for drivers.

MSOF-DA-5003: Conduct Close Quarter Battle

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for Close Quarter Battle Operations. For the purpose of this task, it is defined as: precision combative techniques, tactics and procedures (TTPs) used on urban or complex terrain. These techniques include skills in SOF-unique explosives breaching, selective and discriminatory target engagement, and emergency assault methods using special, nonstandard equipment. This can be further characterized as offensive operations where combat in built-up areas is necessary, but minimal collateral damage is a primary consideration and noncombatants are or may be present. This task may require a clandestine means of insertion to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a means of infiltration/exfiltration, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To contain and affect entry(s), engage the threat IAW ROE, with target discrimination, clear and secure target (vehicle, ship, and oil rig or land structure).

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish last covered and concealed position. (if applicable)

2. Isolate/Contain objective(s).
3. Make entry(s).
4. Dominate the target.
5. Eliminate the threat.
6. Control the situation and personnel.
7. Search the dead.
8. Search target.
9. Search the living.
10. Systematically Clear and Mark.
11. Process target(s).
12. Hand-off / Evacuate target(s). (if applicable)
13. Prepare for follow on mission(s). (if applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.3 (U) Special Forces Direct Actions Operations (C)
2. MCIP 3-33.04 Visit, Board, Search, and Seizure Operations
3. SOCOM 350-7 Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Role Players; friendly/foreign force, civilians on the battlefield with equipment.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations, Live Fire 360 shoot house(s) (multi entry / multi-level / multi room / external; internal stairwells / surreptitious entry / explosive breaching / hallways / intersections / elevator shaft / FRIES / SPIES capable roof), Target(s) (vehicle, vessel, gas oil platform, land structure(s), underground facilities). Commercial structures (i.e. GOPLATs).

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Simunitions Kits (SESAMS) and safety gear, Booby traps, Site Sensitive Exploitation training aids, Bullet Traps, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. Vessel boarding equipment, SOCP Fight Suit, UTM Bolts.

MATERIAL:

WATERCRAFT: Vessel (standard / non-standard) - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD,

LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.), Civilian Floating Platform (Ship, Barge, other).
VEHICLES: Any military, civilian, or non-standard vehicle.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, ROIC, SOTAC, MPC, Master Assaulter and JTAC.

MSOF-DA-5004: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation (SSE)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task involves locating and distinguishing materials that have potential identity and intelligence value. This often includes limited processing of specific items or areas to gather biometrics from an object, individual, or system; materiel deemed to have additional forensically relevant information; or documents and media for exploitation.

CONDITION: Given a target of tactical, operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, time or politically sensitive or denied environment, working unilaterally or with a partnered force.

STANDARD: To process a target area IOT ensure Identity related data is collected, processed, analyzed, and disseminated in a manner that ensures the highest degree of ingestion, accuracy, reliability, and discoverability to support the 3FEAD targeting methodology and targeting process.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize unit.
2. Conduct actions on the objective(s).
3. Establish control measures.
4. Execute SSE and Biometrics.
5. Preserve captured enemy material (CEM).
6. Transfer control of site if required.
7. Analyze/exploit and Transfer captured enemy material (CEM).
8. Disseminate information through the SOF Exploitation (SOFEX) Portal and analytic organizations as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-90.15 Site Exploitation Operations
2. MARSOCO 3309.1B Special Operations Command Sensitive Site Exploitation
3. MCRP 10-10F.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Tactical Employment of Biometrics in Support of Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

- functions.
6. Conduct readiness assessment against foreign force assessed/assigned mission and/or METL.
 7. Task organize and partner team members with appropriate counterparts.
 8. Manage relationships.
 9. Plan with foreign forces.
 10. Influence/negotiate with foreign forces.
 11. Confirm plan.
 12. Facilitate shaping operations (if applicable).
 13. Adjust plan (if applicable).
 14. Support scheme of maneuver in accordance with current and future operations.
 15. Evaluate foreign force across warfighting functions.
 16. Conduct debriefs and After Action Review.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
2. TC 31-73 Special Forces Advisor Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Military or civilian aircraft appropriate to the scheme of maneuver.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: MSOT; MCIF issued equipment, T/O weapon, FX bolts, UAVs, friendly force/remote advise and assist kit/tracking equipment, vehicles (civilian or military, C4I equipment, night vision devices, and T/O radio equipment. Role player; Foreign weapons, T/O weapons, FX bolts or SESEM barrels, night vision devices, communications equipment, foreign force uniform, vehicles (civilian or military), and basic combat load bearing equipment for a field environment in austere conditions.

MATERIAL: Operations center administrative supplies, terrain model kit,

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players to play foreign forces (1 x 25 person platoon per MSOT, key foreign leadership role players at company level (1 x Lt-Capt), (1 x SSgt-1stSgt), Key Foreign force and Interagency role players (Ambassador/Chief of Mission, Regional Security Officer, Defense Attaché, and Chief of Station).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC, MARSOC Network Operators Course, UAV

MSOF-FID-5002: Train Forces

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.17.3

MCT 4.7

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for training designated foreign forces consistent with the Internal Defense and Development plan and US National Security Strategy.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an equipped foreign force to be trained, training area infrastructure, with or without the use of an interpreter, all required personnel, equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To be capable of sufficiently accomplishing the tasks in accordance with their METL.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct readiness assessment against foreign force assessed/assigned mission and/or METL.
2. Identify and establish training programs.
3. Develop a training schedule
4. Ensure training areas are suitable to support training objectives.
5. Ensure training area security.
6. Ensure supporting requirements are filled.
7. Confirm training program with foreign force command.
8. Execute the POI.
9. Evaluate forces. (if applicable)
10. Retrain and evaluate forces. (if applicable)
11. Maintain training records.
12. Conduct after-action reviews (AARs).

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 7-0 Training Units and Developing Leaders
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
4. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment. Communications Suite, Navigational aids, appropriate swimmers equipment as required. MSOT; MCIF issued equipment, T/O weapon, FX bolts, UAVs, friendly force/remote advise and assist kit/tracking equipment, vehicles (civilian or military, C4I equipment, night vision devices, and T/O radio equipment. Role player; Foreign weapons, T/O weapons, FX bolts or SESEM barrels, night vision devices, communications equipment, foreign force uniform, vehicles (civilian or military), and basic combat load bearing equipment for a field environment in austere conditions. WATERCRAFT: Vessel - Amphibious shipping: appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc. WEAPONS: Various U.S. weapons systems and foreign weapons; Mokarov Pistol, AK variant rifles, SKS Carbine, RPG, DShK M38/46.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MHIET/HRST/FRIES; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Jumpmaster; Rigger; Pathfinder; SMEs and ASO.

MSOF-FP-5001: Conduct Operational Security

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures and process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to; identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems and determine indicators that hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To deny any compromise of information sensitive in nature and directly related to organization and current/future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify critical information.
2. Conduct analysis of threats.
3. Conduct analysis of vulnerabilities.
4. Conduct an assessment of risk.
5. Apply appropriate OPSEC measures.
6. Assess effects.
7. Adjust procedures as required.

REFERENCES: MCO 3070.2_ The Marine Corps Operations Security (OPSEC) Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-FSPT-5001: Employ Fire Support

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for fire support that refers to units that provide fire support and operational assistance to combat elements. Joint or Multinational fires for this task is defined as fires from US/allied/coalition, partner nation, indigenous, or otherwise friendly aligned forces.

CONDITION: Given a headquarters element with C4I infrastructure, operating in a Joint Special Operations Area, a mission to provide C2 in an uncertain, or hostile environment, a threat, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and fires assets that may or may not be joint.

STANDARD: To neutralize, destroy or suppress a threat by providing the appropriate level of force mitigating any risk to friendly forces and/or personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Assume responsibility for the control of fires within assigned AO.
2. Maintain the fires portion of the common tactical picture (CTP).
3. Disseminate all FSCMs to subordinate, higher and adjacent units.
4. Approve, modify or deny requests for fire support based on desired

- effects, ROE and commander's guidance.
5. Integrate air and surface delivered fires using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
 6. Conduct cross boundary fire support coordination, as required.
 7. Employ ISR in support of the fire support plan.
 8. Manage the flow of information.
 9. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities (Priorities of Fire and Priority Targets), and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
 10. Respond to high payoff targets and immediate fire support requests.
 11. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support.
 12. Maintain status of all fire support assets.
 13. Maintain a record of targets
 14. Integrate Non-lethal effects with the scheme of maneuver.
 15. Conduct weaponeering, taking collateral damage into consideration.
 16. Integrate subordinate elements' fire support plans.

REFERENCES:

1. FMI 2-01 ISR Synchronization
2. JP 3-09 Joint Fires
3. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
4. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Common Aviation Command and Control System, JTAC Suite, (LTD, IZLID, VDL tablets), Video Scout, Remote Video Viewing Terminal, Binoculars, IR Strobe Light, Laser Range Finder, AN/PRC-117G, Unmanned Aerial System, Ocular Interruption system, SO-P Digital fire support coordination systems.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: JTAC (SOCS-B), SOTAC, CS liaison Officer(s).

MSOF-INEX-5001: Establish a Landing Zone/Pick-up Zone (LZ/PZ)

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a Pick-up/Landing Zone or airfield to support day and night infiltration, exfiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) and sling load flown by either fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. Short Takeoff and Landing (STOL) are considered fixed-wing aircraft and utilized when rotary-wing aircraft are neither tactically feasible or within range of unit/ element, they will require an airfield.

CONDITION: Given a mission, set number/type aircraft, a heading, an LZ/PZ, an enemy and friendly situation on or near the LZ/PZ, requirement to insert or extract personnel and or equipment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To facilitate the movement of personnel and or equipment with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine type aircraft and number.
2. Determine the environmental conditions.
3. Determine length/width required.
4. Identify obstacles.
5. Determine approach and departure routes.
6. Identify marking system.
7. Establish LZ/PZ/Airfield.
8. Mark LZ/PZ/Airfield.
9. Gain airspace clearance.
10. Execute LZ/PZ/Airfield procedures.
11. Conduct LZ/PZ operations.
12. Gain clearance for fires if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Approved runways for STOL A/C, or field expedient that meet minimal requirements.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support LZ/PZ/EZ procedures, aid vehicle and other non-standard vehicles.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Pathfinder, Air Assault, or certified by the unit C2.

MSOF-INEX-5002: Conduct an Air Assault

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct Air Assault Operations by moving a ground-based force by vertical take-off and landing (VTOL) aircraft to seize and hold key terrain which has not been fully secured, and to directly engage enemy forces. This task an MSOT can execute with up to a Battalion size foreign force. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission, tilt rotor/rotary wing aircraft, staging area, primary/alternate zones PZ(s)/LZ(s)/EZ, sling load equipment (if applicable), an enemy and friendly situation on or near the PZ(s)/LZ(s)/EZ, all required personnel with a combat load, internal communications, CS support, and C2 infrastructure with equipment.

STANDARD: To move personnel and equipment into or out of the designated PZ(s)/LZ(s)/EZ with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct pilot brief/coordination. (if applicable)
2. Coordinate fire support plan. (if applicable)
3. Conduct pre-combat checks. (if applicable)
4. Identify key personnel. (PZ Control Officer;.)
5. Identify lifts/serials/chalks.

6. Prepare equipment for sling loading. (if applicable)
7. Identify/execute bump plan.
8. Conduct rehearsals.
9. Establish and assume PZ/LZ/EZ posture.
10. Clear/mark PZ/LZ/EZ for obstacles. (if applicable)
11. Determine approach/retirement routes.
12. Load aircraft.
13. Conduct sling load operations. (if applicable)
14. Remain oriented (check points).
15. Disembark aircraft on command.
16. Control direct fire weapons.
17. Direct and control indirect fire.
18. Control LZ/PZ/EZ ground/air.
19. Maneuver forces.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-04.513 Aircraft Recovery Operations
2. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
3. MCRP 3-40F.4 Multiservice Helicopter Sling Load: Basic Operations and Equipment
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assault Operations
5. MCWP 3-24 Assault Support (FMFM 5-35)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military or civilian rotary/tilt wing A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Locking carabineers, chemlights (colored/ISR), tubular nylon roll, 100 mile an hr. tape, kit bags, 550 cord, VS17 Panels, tent pegs, night marking lights, strobe lights, signal mirrors, glint tape, global positioning system, sling rope, grounding rod, leather gloves, goggles, chainsaw, fuel, oil, cargo sling sets, cargo nets, static discharge wand, cargo hook loading pole, shock proof gloves.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Friendly Foreign force, OPFOR with all required field equipment, medical support for live fires.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: May require IPHABDS training. Pathfinder, Air Assault, RSO/OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC.

MSOF-INEX-5003: Conduct Rotary Wing and Tiltrotor Insertion/Extraction Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for insertion and extraction using various specialized forms of insertion and extraction capabilities based on individual and unit capability and proficiency to execute a means of Insertion and Extraction defined as; Rappelling, Fast Rope Insertion/Extraction System (FRIES), Special Patrol Insertion and Extraction (SPIES), Stabilized Body Operations (STABO), Ladder (Caving/Jacobs), Helocast, Kangaroo Duck (K-Duck), Soft Duck, Tethered Duck (T-Duck), Hoist, or H-47 Special Vehicle Load, Based on type of airframe, a seats out or alternate load procedure waiver must be submitted as required based on the supporting units Services Directive. More than one means is often used to execute a single mission.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert or extract, a ground tactical plan/situation, aviation/waterborne assets, a marked or unmarked LZ/PZ/EZ, with or without a dog and handler, all required specialized gear, all required personnel with a combat load, and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To rapidly insert/extract all personnel and equipment with 100% accountability and mission capable.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify requirements.
2. Identify emergency procedures.
3. Identify abort criteria.
4. Identify point of no return.
5. Conduct pilots brief. (if applicable)
6. Identify PZ/EZ dimension/requirements.
7. Don/inspect individual equipment.
8. Rig aircraft. (if applicable)
9. Inspect aircraft.
10. Conduct rehearsals. (if applicable)
11. Execute bump plan. (if applicable)
12. Remain oriented.
13. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
14. Conduct actions for down A/C. (if applicable)
15. Conduct insertion.
16. CACHE equipment. (if applicable)
17. Conduct extraction.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) rotary/tilt-wing A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Improved restraint systems, 120ft. Rappel ropes, rappel seats, locking and non-locking snap links, chemlights (IR/colored), deployment bags, coiling log, belay devices, individual bags, padding/100 mph tape, restraint harness, rappelling anchor point/donut ring, fast ropes 90ft. and 120ft. fast rope restraint straps, kit bags/fast rope bags, extraction harness with secondary safety line, secondary 14ft. release strap w/snap shackle, primary carabineer w/snap shackle, helmets (over land), safety glasses, leather work gloves, safety restrain harnesses, STABO harnesses w/bridle, suspension ropes, SPIE harnesses, SPIE safety line, 120ft. SPIE ropes, 12ft. and 16ft. sling ropes, heavy duty rubber bands, equipment lowering devices, suspension slings, recovery rope (tubular nylon), caving ladders, nylon ladders, Jacobs ladder, 5000 and 10,000lb. cargo tie downs, flotation Safety Boats with crew, safety devices, markings and communications.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Current Rappel Master (RM), Fast Rope Master (FRM), Assistant Fast Rope Master (AFRM), SPIE Master (SPM), STABO Master (SM), Cast Master (CM), or Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques Master (HRST/M), and Safety Insert Officer (SIO), Safety swimmers drown proofing training.

MSOF-INEX-5004: Establish a Drop Zone

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for establishing a drop zone (DZ) to support day and night infiltration and sustainment operations for personnel (US and foreign), equipment and resupply (routine, on call, emergency) flown by fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft. This task can be executed overtly or in support of clandestine operations. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to support an airborne insertion, a DZ support team with a DZ kit, with or without a foreign force, set altitude at above ground level (AGL), an air speed, with or without an assault zone availability report, a set number and type of aircraft, a number of personnel with or without a combat load and or a number and type of container delivery systems, and method of delivery, a drop zone heading, a time on target, and an enemy situation.

STANDARD: To receive personnel and or bundles by parachute on a designated drop zone with 100% accountability.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine type of jump (GMRS, CARP, BLIND DROP, VIRS).
2. Collect weather/seasonal data.
3. Conduct terrain analysis.
4. Identify moon phase, BMNT, EENT.
5. Compute air release point.
6. Determine approach and departure routes (if applicable).
7. Identify and implement an individual/equipment recovery plan.
8. Identify hazards within 1000 meters.
9. Determine and mark obstacles on the DZ.
10. Determine number of jumpers and passes.
11. Determine number of bundles.
12. Determine DZ dimensions required.
13. Determine method of delivery.
14. Identify and mark obstacles.
15. Mark DZ IAW established timeline.
16. Establish drop zone.
17. Execute drop zone procedures.

REFERENCES: FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panels (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: DZSTL, Rigger, DZ malfunction officer, airborne commander, RSO, Appropriate Current Jumpmasters or Pathfinder, drivers, road guards.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Two way communications and safety boats (1 per 2 jumpers) with a safety swimmer, 1 boat per bundle, if water is present within 1000 meters of the drop zone and at least 40 feet wide at the widest point, and at least 4 feet deep at its deepest point established one hour prior to TOT and running 10 minutes prior to TOT and maintained throughout operation.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Graduate of DOD approved airborne course or graduate of the military free fall parachutist course, Graduate of Jumpmaster course or a graduate of Pathfinder course, current HAPS chamber cert (for high altitude operations 12,999' MSL).

MSOF-INEX-5005: Conduct a Low Level Static Line Insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using low-level static line as the primary means of insertion into a designated drop zone in day or night conditions.

CONDITION: Given a mission to insert, a designated drop zone(s) (DZ) (land/water/other), a set altitude at above ground level (AGL), a heading, enemy situation, friendly situation on or near DZ, para gear (complete), night vision equipment, navigational aids, individual communications, aircraft and all required personnel with a combat load.

STANDARD: By executing a low-level static line insertion in day/night/limited visibility conditions while performing in air maneuvers to maintain 25-meter separation between parachutists and land on the designated drop zone within 200 meters of the low man.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct actions at the departure airfield.
2. Conduct actions enroute to release point.
3. Make final approach.
4. Exit on command.
5. Assemble under canopy.
6. Fly in formation under canopy.
7. Conduct a landing.
8. Assemble and account for personnel and equipment at assembly area.
9. Link-up with reception committee (if applicable).
10. CACHE equipment (if applicable).

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
2. MCO 3500.20 Marine Corps Parachuting and Dive Policy
3. MCRP 3-10.1 Static Line Parachuting Techniques and Training
4. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Ground transportation for DZ Party, aircraft checklist, authentication system (coded light source, panel signal, radio contact, homing beacon, or combinations thereof) for DZs established by indigenous or other friendly forces.

AIRCRAFT: Fixed Wing C5A, C17, C141, C130, CASA 212, Caribou, Tilt Rotor CV/MV-22, Rotary Wing UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, and/or UH-60 or other non-standard DoD approved airframes.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety boats and safety swimmer if water is present within 1000 meters of the drop zone and 4 feet at its deepest part, road guards , AF Form 3823, access to the Drop Zone Survey (US or Foreign), Zone Availability Report (ZAR) database.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Basic Airborne School graduates, Riggers, DZ safety officer, Corpsman, Malfunction Officer, RSO, Jumpmasters, Airborne Commander.

MSOF-INEX-5006: Conduct Military Free-Fall Insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for insertion using military freefall (MFF) as the primary means of insertion into a designated primary, alternate or contingency drop zone. IAW FM 31-19; Currency does not equate Proficiency. In relation to designated MFF MSOT per MSOC, do not consider MFF airborne operations to meet pay requirements as "proficiency" jumps unless a mission profile follows a tactical insertion profile. MFF Parachuting skills are highly perishable. MFF personnel maintain these skills through regularly scheduled training periods to develop the necessary degree of proficiency.

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring insert by either high altitude low opening or high altitude high opening off set from DZ, limited visibility, an unmarked DZ(s) of a minimal size of 50 meters by 100 meters (land/water), a set altitude at above ground level (AGL), airspace clearance, a set heading, an enemy situation on or near the DZ, with or without the aid of a reception committee with an authentication system, individual para gear (complete), individual O2, night vision goggles, navigational aids, individual communications, exposed weapon, TANDEM gear, Joint Precision Airdrop System (JPADS) (if applicable), two MFF Jumpmasters, aircraft (ramp/door) with pre-breather O2 system, with a combat load, appropriate layer of hot/cold weather and protective gear. Note for water insertion a minimum of 10' of water depth is required.

STANDARD: To land as a unit within 25 meters of the low man or bundle in a fighting formation with all personnel and equipment without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare unit equipment, including Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), as required.
2. Conduct wet silk training (if applicable).
3. Receive jumpmaster brief.
4. Perform pre-jump training.
5. Don equipment.
6. Receive jumpmaster inspection.
7. Board aircraft.
8. React to jump commands.
9. Exit (Ramp or door) aircraft on command (visual/verbal).
10. Maintain 25-meter dispersion between individuals.
11. Assemble under canopy.
12. Fly in formation
13. Make final approach.
14. Conduct landing procedures (on/off drop zone).
15. Execute post-landing procedures.
16. Assemble.
17. CACHE Equipment (if applicable).
18. Conduct follow on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations

2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. FM 3-05.211 Military Free-Fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
4. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Drop zones, Ground transportation for DZ Party, aircraft checklist, authentication system (coded light source, panel signal, radio contact, homing beacon, or combinations thereof) for DZs established by indigenous or other friendly forces.

AIRCRAFT: Fixed Wing C5A, C17, C141, C130, CASA 212, Caribou, Tilt Rotor CV/MV-22, Rotary Wing UH-1, CH-53, CH-47, and/or UH-60 or other non-standard DoD approved airframes.

EQUIPMENT: Military free fall parachute main/reserve, automatic reserve firing device, toggle extensions, aviators kit bag, 80-pound cotton tape , 550 cord, approved helmet, goggles, altimeter, oxygen mask with quick disconnect, oxygen system portable, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, basic ammunition load, night vision goggles, gloves (temperature based), and personal communications (inter team)), additional combat equipment (mission essential/critical), drop bag, positive night visual signals (IR strobe/beacon/chemlights), navigational aids, safety/recovery boats, safety swimmers. For water jumps at a minimum require: Flotation devises, and fins.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Riggers, DZ safety officer, Corpsman, Malfunction Officer, RSO, MFF Jumpmasters, Airborne Commander.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: DZ Party with required DZ Kit ((communications (air to ground/DZ Party/boat to boat)/marking (day/night) tree/water other obstacles retrieval gear)), photographic equipment (video camera), Binoculars, wind sock, mercury barometer, DZ Book with all forms and clerical supplies. Safety boats and safety swimmer (based on number of jumpers) if water is present within 1000 meters of the drop zone and 4 feet at its deepest part, road guards , AF Form 3823, access to the Drop Zone Survey (US or Foreign), Zone Availability Report (ZAR) database.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Have attended a USSOCOM recognized MFF course, Designated MFF MSOT will attend the MRR AMFF every UTP, current HAPS chamber cert (for high altitude operations 12,999' MSL), current physical.

MSOF-INEX-5007: Conduct Over the Horizon (OTH) Insertion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for executing a navigation plan by conducting a movement from a position over the horizon to the intended beach-landing site (BLS). This task can be conducted bilaterally.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform, an insertion craft, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert personnel and equipment with 100% accountability of personnel and equipment, mission capable without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Effect launch.
3. Commence OTH movement.
4. Maintain communications.
5. Navigate at sea.
6. Execute insertion.
7. Conduct recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.12 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-31.3A Over the Horizon Surface Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Communications Suite, Navigational aids. Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc., any approved military, civilian, or non-standard watercraft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: PFD, safety swimmer(s) required.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Nautical Navigators, Boat Coxswain(s), Scout Swimmers.

MSOF-INEX-5008: Conduct Brown Water Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for surface watercraft operations in fluvial or littoral environments, especially those carrying heavy sediment loads from soil runoff or flooding in support of infiltration and extraction operations. This task can also be conducted bilaterally.

CONDITION: Given a mission, larger insert platform (aircraft/ship), a surface vessel(s) with or without a separate crew, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To effectively navigate designated waterways with sufficient time, accountability, and control to be able to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Prepare equipment.
3. Load and secure equipment.
4. Conduct movement.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Negotiate waterway and obstacles.
7. Disembark.
8. Prepare for recovery.
9. Conduct recovery.
10. Depart area.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.12 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Floatation devices, throw bag, dry/float bags, multi-impact plastic shell helmet, Communications Suite, PFD, Navigational aids, and appropriate swimmers equipment as required. Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.), non-standard commercial watercraft.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Boat Coxswain(s)

MSOF-INEX-5009: Conduct Sub-surface Waterborne Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to conduct a sub-surface waterborne operation in a clandestine manner offshore from an aircraft, watercraft, or submarine, using underwater open or closed circuit equipment IOT conduct an amphibious operation or a follow on mission on shore.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an insertion platform, required diving equipment, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To infiltrate and or exfiltrate all personnel and equipment without compromise, with sufficient time and accountability to be able to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission/insert brief.
2. Conduct dive brief.
3. Don/inspect equipment.
4. Insert divers.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Cache equipment.(If applicable)
7. Conduct actions on the objective.
8. Conduct exfiltration.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3150.4_ Diving Policy and Administration
2. MCO 3500.20 Marine Corps Parachuting and Dive Policy
3. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. NWP 79-0-4 Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
5. U.S. NAVY Diving Manual, Volume 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17908 Amphibious Vehicle Training Area
Facility Code 17915 Underwater Fording Site

EQUIPMENT:

Open or Close Circuit Dive Equipment, Recompression Chamber, Tending Lines, Diver Propulsion Devices (DPDs), Advanced SEAL Delivery System (ASDS), Mini Submarine, Communications Suite, chemlights of various colors and Navigational aids. Vessel - Amphibious shipping: appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. Submarine, DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.). With appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms, etc.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Current Dive Supervisor, Trunk Operator, NSW personnel, and Recompression Chamber operator as required, appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recorder for tracking diver times and dive supervisor must enter into DRS, Safety boat(s) and safety swimmer(s) required.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers and Boat Coxswain(s).

MSOF-INEX-5010: Conduct Surface Waterborne Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for surface watercraft/scout swimmer operations in open-water environments.

CONDITION: Given a mission, launch platform (air/water), with or without small boat(s) SL3 complete, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Arriving at attended location without loss of personnel, equipment and or compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify scout swimmers.
2. Waterproof equipment.
3. Load launch platform.
4. Confirm release point.
5. Disembark launch platform.
6. Maintain communications.
7. Navigate to egress point.
8. Execute appropriate emergency procedures if applicable.
9. Confirm location.
10. Cache equipment underwater if applicable.
11. Exit water.
12. Cache equipment on land if applicable.
13. Prepare for recovery operations.
14. Conduct recovery operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.12 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. COMDINST MI6114.5A U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Fixed wing/rotary/tilt-wing aircraft and or Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

EQUIPMENT: Scout Swimmer Assault Pack, waterproof/dry pouches/bags, Communications Suite, Tactical Flotation Device, Navigational aids and appropriate swimmers equipment as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Boat Coxswain(s).

MSOF-INTL-5001: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2	MCT 2.1.2	MCT 5
MCT 5.16	ST 2.1.4	

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) is the systematic process of analyzing the mission variables of enemy, terrain, weather, and civil considerations in an area of interest to determine their effect on operations. Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) is the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To support all operational units and staff sections with a usable product, within the time limits and constraints/restraints established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Define the operational environment.
2. Identify environmental effects on operations/describe the effects on operations.
3. Evaluate the threat/adversary.
4. Determine threat/adversary courses of action.
5. Brief IPB.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield

2. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
3. FMI 3-07.22 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-5002: Conduct Intelligence Preparation of the Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB) is the systematic process of analyzing the mission variables of enemy, terrain, weather, and civil considerations in an area of interest to determine their effect on operations. Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace (IPB) is the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and environment in a specific geographic area.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To support all operational units and staff sections with a usable product, within the time limits and constraints/restraints established by the commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Define the operational environment.
2. Identify environmental effects on operations/describe the effects on operations.
3. Evaluate the threat/adversary.
4. Determine threat/adversary courses of action.
5. Brief IPB.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
3. FMI 3-07.22 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
5. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

MSOF-INTL-5003: Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platform

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the SOTF integration of ISR to include, but not limited to, imagery, full motion video, SIGINT, and other aerial borne methods. These platforms may be organic to the SOTF or sourced from an air ground task force, joint, combined, contractor, or other government agency. These assets will most likely be integrated through coordination with a higher headquarters to facilitate the processing, exploitation, production, dissemination, and utilization of such intelligence platforms.

CONDITION: Given a request for an ISR aerial platform, capability, and a collection requirement consistent with the commander's guidance.

STANDARD: By allocating resources appropriately for the collection requirement, synchronizing the integration of assets, and managing the subsequent processing, exploitation, and dissemination of post mission products to support current and future operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive request for aerial collection requirements.
2. Utilize the joint air planning process.
3. Submit request for assets to appropriate entity.
4. Create an airspace control order with special instructions.
5. Commence the aerial collection request process.
6. Collection requirements management.
7. Collection operations management.
8. Determine aerial collection strategy.
 - Imagery.
 - Signals
9. Approve or deny aerial collection based on priorities.
10. Track requests.
11. Track flight tracks and flight profiles based on the primary mission objectives as tasked.
12. Conduct aircrew briefings if applicable.
13. Maintain connectivity with ground and aerial asset if applicable
14. Launch aerial platform.
15. Conduct post mission activities if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. ATP 3-04.64 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems
3. JP 3-30 Command and Control for Joint Air Operations
4. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
5. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
6. MCRP 2-12A Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield (IPB)
7. NTTP 3-55.14 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Tactical Employment of Unmanned Aircraft Systems

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform.

MSOF-INTL-5004: Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Collection Platforms

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of ISR and SIGINT collection to support the ground commanders mission (insert/movement/actions obj./withdrawal). May be utilized to cover a Military Freefall or other paraop insert.

CONDITION: Given a requirement to gain and or confirm intelligence on a target and or area of interest/operation, an ISR/SIGINT aerial platform,

STANDARD: To quickly adjust collection efforts, to mitigate risk from threats and reduce fratricide and collateral damage concerns. It also enables the find, fix, track, target, engage, and assess kill chain or to significantly influence mission success and mitigate risk to the force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish a ground control center.
2. Request air space clearance.
3. Establish communications with aerial platform.
4. Establish positive handshake via data down-link
5. Execute the intelligence collection plan.
6. Adjust ISR/SIGINT aerial platform as necessary for coverage of area.
7. Disseminate real-time intelligence to ground force in order to make adjustments in relation to enemy movement
8. Adjust fires based on collection.
9. Identify CCIR/PIR from collection effort.
10. Protect the force.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-30 Command and Control for Joint Air Operations
2. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) SIGINT/ISR aerial platform.

MSOF-INTL-5005: Employ an Unmanned Aerial System

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the unmanned aircraft systems (UASs) which provides a critical capability to warfighters at all levels of joint and multinational forces. The unique characteristics of these platforms distinguish them from their manned counterparts (e.g., fighters, bombers, and helicopters). However, UAS development in recent years has lessened this distinction in many areas. Today's UASs offer capabilities complementing those of manned assets.

CONDITION: Given a mission, organic and non-organic unmanned aerial system (UAS) of various group categories, an unmanned aircraft commander and mission commander, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To conduct intelligence, surveillance, and reconnaissance (ISR); close air support (CAS); strike coordination and reconnaissance (SCAR); communications or data relay; electronic attack; close combat attack (CCA); and convoy escort.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare the UAS for flight.
2. Establish the ground control center.
3. Plan and analyze flight routes.
4. Request clearance for air space.
5. Perform preflight, in flight and post flight checks and procedures.
6. Launch UAS.
7. Collect information.
8. Recover UAS.
9. Identify CCIR/PIR from collection effort.
10. Perform post maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-52 Joint Airspace Control
2. TC 3-04.62 SMALL UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM AIRCREW TRAINING PROGRAM

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: UAS equipment (SL-3 complete)

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Certified UAS pilot.

MSOF-INTL-5006: Utilize the Collection Management Process

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for collection management, which covers a wide range of activities, such as; ISR, HUMINT, SIGINT, reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, indigenous personnel, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war and information critical to a specific area or sector in a COIN or an unconventional warfare environment.

CONDITION: Given a collection management SOP and planning format, a collection tasking worksheet, intelligence and reconnaissance assets, guidelines for requesting collection support, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To successfully collect intelligence to seek help in order to reduce uncertainty regarding the threat, weather, terrain, and operational environment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify gaps.
2. Prioritize PIRs and IRs.
3. Task organic collection assets.
4. Request, and employ external collection assets.
5. Collect information.
6. Consolidates information.
7. Analyze information.
8. Disseminate information.
9. Utilize in future planning, force protection and or execution of operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 34-5 Human Intelligence and Related Counterintelligence Operations
2. MCIA-1540-002-95 Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook (GIRH)

3. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
4. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
5. MCWP 2-10 Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) ISR A/C.

MSOF-INTL-5007: Debrief an Asset

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conduct of gathering operations which cover a wide range of activities, including reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing refugees, and interrogations of enemy prisoners of war and information critical to a specific area or sector.

CONDITION: Given all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To extract information in relation to AOB security, a specific target, or area crucial to the planning and execution process to provide subordinate units/elements timely/relevant information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare debriefing.
2. Mitigate risk to force.
3. Conduct debriefing.
4. Consolidates information.
5. Analyze information.
6. Disseminate information.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
3. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

9. Perform surgical interventions (emergent/non-emergent).
10. Prepare and execute nursing plan.
11. Coordinate with higher echelons of medical care for medical teleconsultation, clinical decision support, and transport recommendations.
12. Prepare and package casualty for transport.
13. Conduct medical re-supply.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 4-02.2 Medical Evacuation
2. FM 4-02.4 Medical Platoon Leader's Handbook Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. SOF Medical Special Operations Forces Medical Handbook
4. SPECOP MEDBK Special Operations Forces Medical Handbook 01 July 2001
Publisher:Teton Newmedia Jackson Wyoming. US Special operations command
Tampa Florida

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Organic or Non-Standard transport.

AIRCRAFT:

Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Secure area for Advanced Medical Training. American College of Surgeons certified Trauma Center or Military Treatment Facility for patient turnover and medical skills sustainment training.

EQUIPMENT: Extended field care equipment (monitor, ventilator, oxygen generator, ultrasound, etc.), High-Fidelity Patient Simulators, patient role models, Moulage Kit, LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: USSOCOM Advanced Tactical Paramedic, National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians (NREMT), Nationally Registered Paramedic (NRP), Board for Critical Care Transport Paramedic Certification (BCCTPC), Certified Flight Paramedic (FP-C), TCCC.

MSOF-MTN-5001: Conduct Low Altitude Mountaineering Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for mountaineering operations by US with foreign forces which refers to missions in an operational environment characterized by rugged mountainous terrain and rapidly changing climatic conditions. This task may require an insertion by aircraft and rough terrain parachute operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a requirement to maneuver through mountains terrain, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To effectively and efficiently negotiate rugged terrain safely IAW all policies procedures, and TTPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and execute a military mountain operation.
2. Identify communication limitations in a mountainous environment
3. Apply medical considerations to mountain operations
4. Negotiate rough/technical mountainous terrain and hazards (climb/rappel/rope bridge/suspension traverse systems).
5. Construct simple and complex vertical hauling/lowering systems.
6. Conduct movement (dismounted/mounted) over snow and ice.
7. Conduct mountain rescue or evacuation.
8. Maintain ropes and associated climbers gear.
9. Survive in a hazardous environment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
3. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Operations
4. FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
5. MCWP 3-35.2 Mountain Operations
6. TC 90-6 Mountain Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: MACK kit (MM/GM), appropriate level warm/cold weather PPE, mountaineering harnesses, chocks and camming devices in a wide variety of sizes, locking and non-locking carabineers, dynamic climbing rope, rope protectors, webbing and accessory cord, ascenders, descenders, belay devices, rope washer, snow and ice anchors, avalanche shovels and probes, ice axes, snowshoes, crampons, avalanche transceivers to aid in locating personnel trapped underneath snow, pitons, additional ice screws, variety of sizes mountaineering pulleys, and climbers boots, skis, ski poles.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Winter/Summer Mountain leader; Assault Climber;
High altitude medicine.

MSOF-MTN-5002: Conduct High Altitude Mountaineering Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures for an MSOT to conduct high altitude mountaineering operations, which refers to missions in an operational environment characterized by high-altitudes, rapidly changing climatic conditions, and rugged terrain. This task may require an insertion by aircraft and rough terrain parachute operation.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a requirement to maneuver through high altitude mountainous terrain at or above a base altitude of 8,000 feet elevation, and all required personnel with a combat load and required mountaineering equipment.

STANDARD: To effectively negotiate rugged terrain in support of ground-based operations with sufficient time, accountability, and control to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and execute a military mountain operation.
2. Establish and maintain communications with higher and adjacent units.
3. Apply high altitude medical protocols to mountain operations.
4. Negotiate rough/technical mountainous terrain and hazards (climb/rappel/rope bridge/suspension traverse systems).
5. Construct simple and complex vertical hauling/lowering systems.
6. Conduct movement (dismounted/mounted) over snow and ice.
7. Conduct mountain rescue or evacuation.
8. Maintain ropes and associated climbers gear.
9. Survive in a hazardous environment.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) AAOS Wilderness First Aid Guide, by Wayne Merry and St John Ambulance
2. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
3. ATTP 3-21.50 Infantry Small-Unit Mountain Operations
4. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Operations
5. FM 5-33 Terrain Analysis
6. MCRP 12-10A.3 Mountain Leaders Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations
8. TC 90-6-1 Military Mountaineering

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

- integrator/cmdr of other tenant units) if applicable.
5. Identify the base camps life cycle and level of service standards based on; availability and use of resources, hazards, health concerns, environmental issues, quality of life.
 6. Identify units specific areas of responsibility if applicable.
 7. Apply METT-T and KOCOA to assigned area of responsibility.
 8. Establish priorities of work.
 9. Contract vetted civilian contractors or utilize military combat service support mechanisms in support of force protection or QOL requirements.
 10. Create a sectors of fire sketch.
 11. Identify and foster a bilateral defense plan. (if applicable)
 12. Develop and rehearse actions in response to internal threats.
 13. Develop and rehearse actions in response to external threats.
 14. Establish and control key points of entry/exit (dismounted/mounted).
 15. Maintain situational awareness/OPSEC.
 16. Coordinate Joint Fires.
 17. Establish fields of fire/restrictive fire measures.
 18. Employ small unit aircraft systems. (if applicable)
 19. Employ Indirect Fire Assets.
 20. Prepare For Close Combat Attack (CCA).
 21. Prepare For Close Air Support (CAS).
 22. Prepare for Counter-Unmanned Aircraft Systems (C-UAS) threat.
 23. Employ Radar. (if applicable)
 24. Continue improvements to base camp fortifications.
 25. Create/confirm evasion/evacuation plan.
 26. Conduct close out if applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.230 Special Forces Tactical Facilities
2. MCRP 3-40D.13 Base Camps

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: SUAS airspace, generator, appropriate combat service support for construction requirements.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C, Small Unmanned Aerial Systems (SUAS).

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tactical facility.

EQUIPMENT: Sandbags, concrete (medium- to high-slump) concrete, HESCO Barriers, 55 gallon drums, pallets, ammunition containers, shipping containers, lumber/timber for vertical/horizontal construction, pickets, barbed wire, corrugated metal, gravel, nails, lag bolts, rebar, metal piping, cinder block, fencing with posts.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Heavy Equipment Operator, 18-C

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 18-C, SOCS-B/JTAC, SOTAC, EOD Tech, Dog Handler, S2/3X, HUMINT, SUAS operator, ATFP-Level 2, MTSC.

MSOF-OPS-5002: Conduct Offensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct an offensive operation (movement to contact, attack, exploitation, and pursuit) designed to seize, retain, and exploit the initiative to defeat the enemy decisively. Additional tasks offensive operations accomplish include; disrupting enemy coherence, securing or seizing terrain, denying the enemy resources, fixing the enemy, or gaining information. This task can be executed with a foreign force.

CONDITION: Given a mission in a hostile or denied environment, all required personnel, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, working bilaterally or unilaterally with another friendly force, foreign force, with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To defeat and destroy enemy forces and seize key terrain, resources, and population centers.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Task organize.
2. Establish and maintain communications with higher and adjacent units.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Conduct insert/infiltration.
5. Implement control measures.
6. Employ unmanned aerial assets if applicable.
7. Maneuver forces.
8. Counter enemy threats.
9. Implement Fire Support Plan.
10. Conduct Actions on the Objective (s).
11. Consolidate and reorganize.
12. Maintain/sustain Force and equipment (sustenance/hydration/protective clothing/maintenance)
13. Prepare for follow-on mission(s).
14. Process and handle detainees if applicable.
15. Conduct a battlefield handover if applicable.
16. Conduct exfiltration/extract.
17. Conduct Debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. ADRP 6-0 Mission Command
2. FM 7-10 Infantry Rifle Company
3. MCWP 3-11.1_ Marine Rifle Company/Platoon

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, medical support for live fires.

AIRCRAFT: Attack aircraft, MEDEVAC aircraft, unmanned aircraft systems, ISR A/C.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **FOREIGN WEAPONS:** AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC; FAC; TACP; JTAC; HRST/MHIET/FRIES Insert/Extract officer(s) specifically associated with insert/extract methods utilized. Appropriate vehicle licenses for drivers.

MSOF-OPS-5003: Conduct Defensive Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures required to conduct defensive operations (defend an area, strong point, retrograde, stay behind) to gain time, retain key terrain, facilitate other operations, preoccupy the enemy in one area while friendly forces attack them in another, or erode enemy forces. A well-coordinated defense can also set the conditions for follow-on forces and follow-on operations.

CONDITION: Given an area to defend, all required personnel with a combat load, C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, rules of engagement, combat support and service support assets.

STANDARD: To retain or control terrain, gain time, develop more favorable conditions for offensive action, or to economize forces to allow the concentration of forces elsewhere.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance platforms. (if applicable)
2. Counter enemy threats.
3. Establish and maintain communications with higher and adjacent units.
4. Conduct reconnaissance.
5. Identify key terrain, critical infrastructure, and vital areas
6. Deploy forces.
7. Implement control measures.
8. Establish and maintain security.
9. Occupy defensive positions.
10. Execute priorities of work.
11. Employ small-unmanned aerial systems. (if applicable)
12. Lay in direct and indirect fire weapons.
13. Create sector sketch and range cards.
14. Prepare primary, alternate and supplementary positions.
15. Enhance survivability through the use of cover and concealment, dispersion, and field fortifications.
16. Construct obstacles and reinforce defensive positions.
17. Maintain/sustain the force, ammunition, and equipment (sustenance/hydration/protective clothing/and maintenance).
18. Continue to improve positions and assigned sectors.
19. Call for and adjust indirect fire and CAS (if applicable).
20. Prepare for and conduct patrols and follow-on mission(s).

REFERENCES:

1. ADRP 6-0 Mission Command
2. MCTP 3-01D Tactical Employment of Mortars

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Role player force with all required field equipment, medical support.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard aircraft, ISR aircraft.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Mortar/Artillery Unit, Close Air Support (CAS) Aircraft and Forward Air Controller (FAC).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC, SOCS-E/EOD Technician, 18C, SOTAC, Mortar Leader, UAV operator, and SOCS-B/JTAC

MSOF-OPS-5004: Conduct Cordon and Search

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for cordon and search operations which involves isolating the target area and searching suspected buildings to capture or destroy possible insurgents and/or contraband. A cordon and search may also be thought of as a movement to contact, raid, deliberate attack, or area reconnaissance based on the accuracy of intelligence. While the actual operation may fall under the category of any of these missions, the cordon and search is typically oriented at finding insurgents or their caches. This task may be accomplished with the assistance of General Purpose, foreign forces. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a tactical mission, a task organized force of general purpose, with or without enabler support, and or foreign force, in either an urban or rural environment, with an unconfirmed threat, all required personnel and equipment, rules of engagement with or without Fires/CSS assets.

STANDARD: To disrupt an enemy by attriting their forces and capabilities, denying them access to necessary supplies and equipment, and exposing enemy plans, organizations, and capabilities via information collection activity.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement to target area.
2. In act control measures.
3. Establish outer cordon and C2
4. Occupy inner cordon overwatch and support by fire positions.
5. Isolate target and named areas of interest.
6. Conduct methodical searches and clear (cordon and enter, cordon and knock or integrate a tactical callout).
7. Clear booby traps/IEDs.
8. Conduct individual searches, moving evacuated personnel to holding area for tactical questioning.
9. Conduct escalation of force based on threat.
10. Detain and process persons of interest or other.
11. Collect and handle materials, and personnel of intelligence interest

- IAW prescribed handling procedures (target linkage/chain of custody).
12. Digitally document and return area to original condition if no enemy or material found if applicable.
 13. Pay restitution if applicable.
 14. Establish and conduct TRIAGE if applicable.
 15. Conduct hand-off if applicable.
 16. Conduct an orderly withdrawal.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-30.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Cordon and Search Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, Civilians on the Battlefield.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tactical facility.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; EOD Tech and Dog Handler and ASO I-III.

MSOF-OPS-5005: Conduct Roadblock and Checkpoint Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of the Roadblock and Checkpoint Operation in order to monitor road movement, control pedestrian and vehicle traffic into or out of an area, and ensure civilian and military vehicles use proper routes.

CONDITION: Given a mission to impede and control the movement of personnel and vehicles at a specified location, with or without the assistance of a partner nation force, provided rules of engagement (ROE), rules of interaction (ROI), and escalation of force (EOF), all necessary equipment/barrier systems to establish a deliberate or hasty position.

STANDARD: To observe, apprehend suspects, and control movement to prevent or hinder the flow of items and or enemy personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct site selection.
2. Clear and occupy site.
3. Establish observations posts and sentry positions.
4. Establish a command post.
5. Establish a holding area.
6. Establish vehicle and personnel search areas.
7. Establish barrier systems.
8. Employ Indirect Fire Assets. (if applicable)
9. React to a threat.
10. Conduct a hand-off. (if applicable)

REFERENCES: TC 19-210 Access Control Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, Civilians on the Battlefield.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) ISR/SIGINT aerial platform.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Tactical facility.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; EOD Tech; Dog Handler

MSOF-PAT-5001: Conduct Troop Leading Steps

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for Troop Leading Steps which is a process a unit/element will go through in the preparation of tactical operations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, all required personnel with combat gear and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To process and prepare unit for movement.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Begin planning.
2. Arrange for reconnaissance and coordination.
3. Make reconnaissance.
4. Coordinate.
5. Issue order.
6. Supervise.

REFERENCES: MCDP 5 Planning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MSOF-PAT-5002: Conduct Movement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting movement which refers to the movement of forces via mounted or dismounted through or into an area of territory occupied by either friendly or enemy troops or hostile organizations in a permissive, uncertain, hostile or denied environment. The movement is made either by a unit/element or by individuals, at extended or irregular intervals. When used in conjunction with the enemy, it implies that contact is avoided.

CONDITION: Given an enemy/friendly situation, a requirement to traverse terrain via vehicle or dismounted, a route from one point to another, all required personnel with a combat load and equipment.

STANDARD: By avoiding detection and arriving at the designated location IAW plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Navigate along a designated route.
2. Employ movement technique(s) based on METT-TC and vegetation/visibility.
3. Remain oriented.
4. Maintain proper dispersion.
5. Maintain 360 degree security with 100% alertness.
6. Utilize hand and arm signals.
7. Identify enroute rally points.
8. Occupy an enroute rally point with NLT 50% security.
9. Maintain a proper head count.
10. Use phase lines for control.
11. Maintain communications (internal/external).
12. Negotiate a danger area (small-large open areas/linear/built-up areas/enemy positions/natural and man-made obstacles).
13. Maintain accountability and control.
14. Make contact with the enemy with the smallest element possible.

REFERENCES: SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Individual combat gear, navigational aids, small-unmanned aircraft systems.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment, medical support for live fires. MULAGE kit or live tissue training.

MSOF-PAT-5003: Conduct an Immediate Action Drill

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for standard battle drills that apply fire and maneuver to commonly encountered situations. This task can be executed laterally or bilaterally with indigenous forces, during mounted or dismounted operations, and during the day or with limited visibility.

CONDITION: Given a mission, dis-mounted or mounted, rules of engagement, bilateral or unilateral with foreign forces, in a rural/urban environment that is hostile, denied, or politically sensitive, team SOP, all required personnel with a combat load, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By executing trained responses in sequential actions with minimal leader orders to an enemy action(s) in order to preserve friendly life with zero loss of accountability of personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. React to a chance contact.
2. React to a near ambush.
3. React to a far ambush.
4. React to an air attack.
5. React to air observation.
6. React to sniper fire.
7. React to indirect fire.
8. In a recovery/CASEVAC operation.
9. During a link-up.
10. During passage of friendly front lines.
11. While in a temporary base of operations.
12. To an early warning devise.
13. In a bunker or bunker complex with trench system.
14. In a tunnel complex.
15. To chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN).
16. To electronic warfare.

REFERENCES: SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: LZ/EZ/PZ to support STOL aircraft and other various types of insert/extractions; CEOI; Scenario script for role players and/or opposing forces; Scenario script containing Operational Cover for Status; Communications load sets as per the CEOI; Operational funds.

AIRCRAFT: Any military rotary/tilt wing aircraft or civilian STOL aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Forward Operating Base; remote operational support base; safe house/Element house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties); temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Indigenous operational vehicles; UTM Bolts, SESAMS kits per role player, TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment; TE RSTA equipment; TE SOTVS equipment; non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment; documents, Radios, vehicles.,

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Opposing force/ auxiliary force with wpns and props, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, OIC

MSOF-PAT-5004: Establish a Temporary Base of Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for establishing a pre-selected area used as a temporary base or stopover point, increasing the operational range within a joint special operations area. For the purpose of this task, any of the following are considered a security perimeter; Enroute Rally Point (RP), Objective Rally Point (ORP), Patrol Base (PB), Mission Support Site (MSS), and safe houses.

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation in a hostile or denied environment, a mission, all required personnel with a combat load and appropriate C4I-related infrastructure and other required equipment.

STANDARD: To support requirements IOT facilitate operations through effective C2, mission planning and logistical support without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy by force (if applicable).
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Conduct site selection (Off main lines of drift, impedes foot movement, easily identifiable and defensible for a short period of time, out of sight, sound and small arms fire of enemy).
4. Clear and secure site.
5. Occupy site with remainder of force.

6. Establish security.
7. Conduct priorities of work.
8. Sterilize site.
9. Depart site.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Available structure within an urban environment.

MSOF-PAT-5005: Conduct Linkup Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the link-up with another friendly or foreign force. This task may require a clandestine means to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a mission of tactical, operational, strategic significance, time or politically sensitive in either an uncertain, hostile or denied environment, a requirement to link-up with another friendly or foreign force or person(s), all required personnel, and C4I related infrastructure and equipment in military or civilian clothing.

STANDARD: At the designated time and location utilizing the appropriate signal/bona fides L/U as quickly as possible without compromise to either element.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request or conduct L/U site selection.
2. Request or identify stationary and maneuver entities.
3. Request or identify near and far recognition signals.
4. Both parties move towards L/U site.
5. Receiving party occupies a temporary base of operation 1st.
6. Receiving party moves to and observes L/U site for activity.
7. Receiving party occupies and establishes L/U site.
8. Maneuver unit moves towards L/U site and establishes a temporary base of operations.
9. Maneuver unit employs far recognition signal.

10. Receiving party reply's and gives rest of party heads up.
11. Maneuver unit L/U party moves toward L/U site and employs near recognition signal.
12. Both parties L/U.
13. Maneuver L/U party returns and picks up remainder of maneuver unit.
14. Maneuver unit moves to L/U site reestablish L/U and all move to receiving parties temporary base of operation.
15. Consolidate and reorganize. (if applicable)
16. Conduct coordination. (if applicable)
17. Sterilize site.
18. Depart area.

REFERENCES: SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MSS, Safe house.

EQUIPMENT: Designated far and near recognition signals (visual/verbal).**WATERCRAFT:** Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc).**GROUND TRANSPORTATION:** Commercial vehicles; vans, trucks, cattle cars

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, general purpose forces.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-PAT-5007: Conduct SOF Ground Mobility Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for US forces, with or without foreign forces, to conduct a SOF Ground Mobility operation; defined as the ability to utilize ground-based transportation assets to move across the desired terrain in order to accomplish an objective. For the purpose of this task, ground mobility includes, but is not limited to, the following types of vehicles; Family of Special Operations Vehicles (FoSOV), other military vehicles, and variances of civilian motor vehicles (automobiles/4x4 trucks/motorcycles/snowmobiles).

CONDITION: Given a mission, appropriate vehicles, all required personnel, C4I equipment, and the requirement to move from one location to another.

STANDARD: To effectively negotiate terrain in support of ground based operations with sufficient time, accountability, and control to be able to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare method of travel.
2. Conduct movement. (on/off road)
3. Maintain communications and coordination with higher and adjacent units.
4. Maintain security during all phases of movement.
5. Execute immediate action drills.
6. Make on-site repairs.
7. Establish laager site. (as required)
8. Conduct self/assisted recovery.
9. Conduct maintenance.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.14 Special Forces Vehicle-Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (U)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces
Facility Code 17660 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Stationary Gunnery Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17711 Automated Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17720 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Platoon Battle Run
Facility Code 17721 Tank/Fighting Vehicle Multipurpose Range Complex,
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Mounted crew-served weapon systems. Tow chains/straps/bars, E-Z deflator, traction mats, heavy duty direct drive tire inflator, hi-lift jack, receiver hitch and shackle, air compressor with tire inflation kit, jumper/slave cables, battery charger, medical kit, tool bag with standard/metric socket and wrenches, pliers, grips, drivers, lubricants, multi-purpose fire extinguisher, trailer, vehicle mounted GPS that can also be used dismounted, vehicular radio communications systems with frequency hopping and secure capabilities. The system should also have a battery box to use with the receiver-transmitter (RT) in a dismounted mode. Extra fuel, water, petroleum, oils, lubricants, and ammunition.

AIRCRAFT: Military or non-standard aircraft for RAPIDS Training.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, military vehicles, non-standard tactical vehicles (NSTV), light-skinned vehicles, commercial 4x4s, motorcycle, and all-terrain vehicles. Weapons systems appropriate for the given environment. C4I equipment. Vehicle recovery equipment and appropriate SL3.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Appropriate operator certification or license, mechanics.

MSOF-PAT-5008: Conduct Passage of Lines

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the passage of lines through another friendly or foreign force in either an uncertain, hostile or denied environment. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a stationary friendly unit with a barrier plan, enemy activity within the area, all required personnel with a combat load, operating unilateral or bilateral with a foreign force, moving mounted or dismounted.

STANDARD: Of a stationary unit at a designated time and location with zero compromise of barrier plan or unit.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execution (Departure).
Unit moves at the specified time to a covered/concealed position near the contact point.
2. Link up with stationary unit guides that lead the unit from the contact point through the passage lanes and passage points to the release point

- (RP).
3. Confirm or update the plan with the unit guide, and effect final coordination with the stationary unit commander.
 4. Guide leads unit to the Passage Point (PP). Enroute to the PP, the guide designates the Initial Rally Point (IRP).
 5. Unit clears forward of the RP to the first covered and concealed position using security elements.
 6. Unit moves forward to the RP once the area is cleared.
 7. Tm Chief counts personnel through the RP with the unit guide, and makes final coordination:
 - Confirms the number of personnel.
 - Confirms the time the guide will wait at the RP.
 - Confirms running password.
 8. Unit maintains continuous movement through the RP.
 9. Conduct a security halt to orient to the sights, sounds, and smells of the battlefield once it has moved beyond the stationary unit FPF.
 10. React to enemy contact as coordinated with stationary unit.
 11. Execution (Reentry).
 - Unit occupies a reentry rally point.
 12. Unit contacts the forward unit for reenter.
 13. Receives confirmation to reentry FFLs, the team commander and a security element moves to the contact point.
 14. Security element establishes contact with guide with far and near recognition signals.
 15. Upon link-up with guide, security element leads the unit forward to the passage point.
 16. Team chief and guide identify and count each person through.
 17. Unit follows guide without stopping to an assembly area.
 18. Unit reports to the command post of the stationary unit and provides tactical information concerning the commanders area of responsibility.
 19. Unit moves to the location as designated in plan.
 20. React to enemy contact as coordinated with stationary unit.

REFERENCES: SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Barrier materials

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A stationary unit in the defense.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-PAT-5009: Conduct a Reconnaissance Patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for conducting ground mounted or dismounted reconnaissance patrols. For the purpose of this task it will cover the following five forms of reconnaissance; route, zone, area, reconnaissance in force, and special reconnaissance (environmental, armed, target/threat assessment, post-strike).

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation based on METT-TC, existing rules of engagement in a specific situation, reconnaissance objective(s), and or specific tasks/priorities, with or without manned or unmanned aerial systems supported by technical systems, reporting procedures and reports, control measures, mounted or dismounted, all required personnel with a combat load and supporting equipment.

STANDARD: To obtain by visual observation or other detection methods, information about the activities and resources of an enemy or adversary, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographical, or geographic characteristics of a particular area.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct leaders recon if applicable.
2. Update recon elements.
3. Move to release point if applicable.
4. Emplace security if applicable.
5. Conduct short and long-range surveillance.
6. React to enemy compromise if applicable.
7. Gain required intelligence.
8. Return to temporary base of operation.
9. Disseminate information internally.
10. Report to HHQs.

REFERENCES: SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Aviation or vehicle assets to support insert and extract.

EQUIPMENT: Individual combat gear, navigational aids, small-unmanned aircraft systems.

STANDARD: To ensure the recovery of unit personnel and equipment in the event evasion is required in accordance with theater requirements and recovery mechanisms available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive an intelligence brief.
2. Maintain awareness of changing conditions.
3. Review E&R Area Studies, SAFE Area Intelligence Description (SAID) (Classified), bulletins and charts.
4. Complete ISOPREP cards.
5. Develop EPA IAW format with Intelligence personnel support.
6. Back brief EPA on need to know basis only.
7. Maintain OPSEC.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
3. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
4. FM 27-10/MCTP 11-10C Law of Land Warfare
5. FM 3-05.231 Special Forces Personnel Recovery
6. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
7. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MSOF-PR-5002: Initiate Evasion

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for evading capture from a hostile force and making a successful return to friendly territory.

CONDITION: Given a situation that requires evasion, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute the EPA without being compromised, captured, detained or decisively engaged by the enemy and performing the report and locate PR execution tasks to facilitate a success recovery.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Account for personnel.
2. Ensure key equipment is secured.
3. Consolidate and destroy all non-essential gear. (if applicable)

4. Initiate evasion in accordance with EPA.
5. Conduct movement in accordance with EPA.
6. Conduct communications and signaling in accordance with EPA
7. Occupy hold-up areas.
8. Survive.
9. Communicate with recovery forces to report isolating event and provide location to facilitate recovery.
10. Return to friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. AFH10-644 Survival Evasion Resistance Escape (SERE) Operations
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies. auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, clandestine corridor, CACHes, emergency, and on call resupplies.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) fix wing STOL, or rotary/tilt wing A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Navigational aids, Survival kit, appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST/FRIES; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; and ASOT.

MSOF-PR-5003: Conduct Recovery Operations of Personnel and Equipment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the recovery of isolated personnel and or equipment from uncertain or hostile environments, and denied areas by employing the appropriate personnel recovery method based on theater PR guidance, the isolating event, and availability of PR resources.

CONDITION: Given a situation that requires the recovery of personnel and equipment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To execute a PR operation based on an approved course of action (COA) from higher headquarters to recover isolated personnel and equipment using the appropriate PR method based on theater PR guidance, the isolating event, and availability of PR resources.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Aggregate PR information to support PR planning.
2. Develop and submit PR COAs to gain COA approval from higher headquarters.
3. Establish go/no go criteria.
4. Conduct PR operation when authorized by higher headquarters.
5. Establish communications with isolated personnel.
6. Authenticate isolated personnel with EPA and ISOPREP data.
7. Determine location of isolated personnel.
8. Establish positive control of isolated personnel.
9. Re-authenticate isolated personnel.
10. Return recovered isolated personnel to designated friendly location in support of Phase I reintegration operations.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
2. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
3. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
4. DoDD 3115.10E Intelligence Support to Personnel Recovery
5. FM 3-05.231 Special Forces Personnel Recovery
6. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
7. MCRP 8-10B.7 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: WATERCRAFT: Any military or civilian authorized brown or open watercraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Guerrilla force, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, clandestine infiltration route, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, OIC, HRST/FRIES, SIO, FAC, TACP, JTAC, and ASOT.

MSOF-UW-5001: Conduct Phase I, Preparation in Support of UW

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for preparing for an Unconventional Warfare (UW) campaign in a denied environment due to its overall sensitivity and the clandestine activities required to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: A UW campaign has commenced, given an expansion of the area complex requiring additional units to support the addition of sector commands, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure a clear understanding by means of a systems analysis of the assigned UW Operational area in preparation for Phase II Initial Contact.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Commence permission activities.
2. Receive warning order.
3. Make preparation.
4. Conduct movement to ISOFAC.
5. Assign duties.
6. Establish work and berthing area
7. Execute isolation procedures.
8. Submit initial RFIs.
9. Conduct deliberate planning.
10. Exchange information. (OGA, JSOTF, HHQ staff members, asset and other.).
11. Produce products (operations journal and monitors incoming and outgoing message files.).
12. Present a MICON (brief of concept).
13. Refine plan.
14. Present a back-brief.
15. Conduct rehearsals.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

CONDITION: Given a mission to deploy to a foreign country of either operational or strategic importance, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide unit/element personnel at a minimum an understanding of issues regarding politics, religion, economics, weather, living standards, medicine, education, and government services within a specific country.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Collect data.
2. Consolidate data.
3. Format data.
4. Analyze data.
5. Disseminate data.
6. Update and re-disseminate as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ARTEP 31-807-30-MTP Mission Training Plan for Special Forces Operational Detachment ALPHA
2. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
3. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
4. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
5. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Designated country of interest.

MSOF-UW-5003: Phase III, Conduct Infiltration into an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for infiltration into a denied environment through clandestine means IOT conduct an Unconventional Warfare (UW) mission to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a UW mission in an urban or rural environment of operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive, denied environment, initial contact had been made, a link-up plan, supporting infiltration platforms, a clandestine route for insertion, a resistance force, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Undetected with 100% accountability of personnel and equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare for clandestine infiltration.
2. Conduct clandestine infiltration.
3. Establish communications with HHQs.
4. Contact resistance organization.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or STOL non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Isolated hanger or port facility, Temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **Vessel - Amphibious shipping:** Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-5004: Conduct Phase IV, Organization of Forces in an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for U.S. advisors once they have successfully linked up with resistance leadership, the objective is to determine and agree upon a plan to organize the resistance for expanded operations. In addition to physical preparations, this entails a confirmation of mutual objectives and prior agreements. This requires a period of rapport-building to develop trust and confidence, as well as a period of discussion of expectations from both sides. This entails task organizing guerrilla force based on simplicity, mobility, and flexible ensuring rapid dispersion and consolidation.

CONDITION: Given an UW mission in an urban or rural environment of tactical, operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, infiltration complete, link-up has occurred, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To successfully engage in combat operations and sustain itself in combat in order to withstand anticipated hostile reaction to armed resistance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish rapport.
2. Briefs resistance leadership on team capability and limitations.
3. Conduct Assessment.
4. Determine internal differences.
5. Employ CA and MISO assets.
6. Confirm plan.
7. Present plan of support to resistance leadership.
8. Define C2 arrangement between team and resistance leadership.
9. Task organizes IAW METT-TC.
10. Train leadership and training cadre.
11. Train the force.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
5. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHES, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-5005: Conduct Phase V, Buildup of Guerrilla Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the buildup of guerrilla forces in an Unconventional Warfare environment by advising the resistance cadre in improving the organizations clandestine supporting infrastructure in order to prepare for expanded offensive operations. When the organization begins to conduct operations of a wider scope and across a wider area, many of these operations will draw attention from counter-guerrilla forces. The organization must have the supporting clandestine infrastructure to prepare for and sustain these operations. However, the emphasis remains on developing the resistance infrastructure to support future operations.

CONDITION: Given an unconventional warfare mission in an urban or rural environment of tactical, operational significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, a Sector Command Element, a guerrilla force with various levels of success within their area of responsibility; mass base of support from the populace, improved recruitment, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To improve the organizations clandestine supporting infrastructure in order to prepare for expanded operations IAW unit capability, HHQ intent and campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Increase intelligence, counterintelligence, and early-warning networks.
2. Expand recruiting efforts.
3. Develop and expand underground capabilities.
4. Expand supply distribution and cache networks.
5. Expand training programs.
6. Develop mechanisms and networks to support evasion and recovery.
7. Improve base camp activities and operations.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
5. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) STOL A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Foreign Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-5006: Conduct Phase VI, Combat Employment of Guerrilla Forces from an Unconventional Warfare (UW) Environment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the employment of guerrilla forces from an Unconventional Warfare environment, where the MSOT advises the resistance force in the initiation and expanded scope of offensive operations to achieve the desired effects. The desired effects can range from causing the enemy to commit limited resources away from a pending invasion area, support to a pending invasion area (as in general war), or in the case of a separate insurgency (limited war), the achievement of specific strategic politico-military objectives. This task may require a clandestine means to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given a UW mission in a urban or rural environment of tactical, operational or strategic significance, in a hostile, politically sensitive and denied environment, through MSOT advisement the guerrilla force has had various levels of success within their area of operations; with the mass base of support from the populace, improved recruitment, conditions are set for the introduction of coalition general purpose forces (GPF), link-up established with coalition GPF, open warfare is being conducted by a combat ready guerrilla force in support of the GPF and theater commanders intent, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To expand the scope of operations achieving the desired effects IAW a campaign plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Expand MISO and CA capability.
2. Interdict lines of communications.
3. Attack mobile air defense systems.
4. Reconnoiter and receive invasion force units (airborne/air assault/amphibious).
5. Conduct link-up with GPF.
6. Provide intelligence/guides.
7. Assist in recovery of friendly forces.
8. Target rear area infrastructure/critical nodes.
9. Support GPF operations (screening operations/seizing key objectives for hand-off to GPF).
10. Expand area complex (if applicable).
11. End hostilities (if applicable).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

MISCELLANEOUS :

SUPPORTED MET(S) :

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

Enclosure (1)

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the transition of resistance elements once the hostile power has been expelled, cessation of hostilities and the indigenous population is transitioning as the new government with assistance from a foreign country, whether by assisting the newly established government or by establishing military authority over an occupied population. This task supports all COIN related tasks.

CONDITION: The resistance force and unit have linked-up with and supporting GPFs within assigned sector, the operational area is under newly established government control, there is no longer a requirement for an armed resistance force, the resistance movement is well armed and equipped and is widely dispersed throughout the area; they have cached weapons, radios, and explosives for which there are no records, the MSOT has all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure government control IAW reconstruction and pacification plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Provide a liaison to GPF.
2. Facilitate actions between resistance force and GPF C2.
3. Promote C2 through mission command and synchronization.
4. Provide a level of flexibility and coordination of activities IAW policies within the operational environment and the superior commanders intent.
5. Conduct interagency coordination.
6. Integrate resistance forces into other non-military public support initiatives/lines of effort.
7. Coordinate with non-government agencies for retraining programs.
8. Transition personnel to new governing military.
9. Recover military equipment and turn in or destroy as required.
10. Facilitate turn in of military equipment/individual payment/awards/medical/area to governing power.
11. Demobilize forces as required. (If applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
3. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S/NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, foreign Weapons and mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Standard and Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Mokarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC, RHIB etc.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP, EOD Tech; Dog Handler and ASOT.

MSOF-UW-5008: Establish a Sector

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for unconventional warfare which requires a clandestine, dispersed network of facilities to support resistance activities. It is a liberated zone designed to achieve security, control, dispersion, and flexibility.

CONDITION: Given an unconventional warfare mission in a rural or urban environment where the sector command is establishing its area of responsibility, unit has linked up with the sector command, rapport is built, the enemy is in full control of the area, possesses radio direction finding equipment, has implemented population control measures to deter resistance activities, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the area command headquarters has functional C2, force protection, base of operation, secure communications, and logistical systems.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify procedures and mechanisms.
2. Analyze systems.
3. Propose recommendations.
4. Implement change.
5. Continue assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American

- University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted
Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment,
DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Area Command Base, Guerrilla force, Auxiliary force,
civilians on the battlefield, OPFOR, CACHEs, emergency, routine, and on
call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-5009: Establish a Sector Command Group

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for unconventional warfare,
where the organizational structure established within a joint special
operations area to command and control resistance forces. The sector command
consists of the sector commander, his staff, and representatives of the local
resistance element, to include MARSOF after infiltration. This task will
require a clandestine means to assure secrecy or concealment.

CONDITION: Given an Unconventional Warfare mission in a rural or urban
environment of operational and strategic significance to assist a Sector
Command in providing command and control, all required personnel, and
C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure efficiency in the coordination and de-confliction of daily, current and future guidance in relation to the Area Command; administrative, tactical and operational needs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Develop rapport.
2. Identify key personnel and personalities.
3. Analyze effectiveness.
4. Propose recommendations.
5. Implement change. (if applicable)
6. Continue assessment. (if applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT:

Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids. WATERCRAFT: Amphibious shipping: appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc.).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Area Command, Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, OPFOR, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; RSO; SIO; SOTACC and JTAC.

MSOF-UW-5010: Conduct an Area Assessment

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for collecting and reporting data and information on the physical and human infrastructure of a potential area of interest/operation.

CONDITION: Infiltration is complete and link-up with an indigenous force has been made, given a mission to expand the understanding of an operational environment in an unconventional warfare environment with area and population specific information requests, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To evaluate indigenous information capabilities and determine the level of support necessary to fully develop those capabilities and increase their operational effectiveness.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct an immediate initial assessment.
2. Conduct a subsequent-principle assessment.
3. Consolidate information.
4. Report information.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MSOF-UW-5012: Conduct CACHE Operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task establishes the procedures for the process of hiding equipment or materials in a secure storage place (hidden, buried, or submerged) with the plan for future recovery for operational use. This task may be accomplished without a foreign force and will require a clandestine means to ensure secrecy or concealment. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission that requires the caching or recovery of equipment and or materials, given or required to generate a CACHE report, provided materials to CACHE, ability to access materials to package materials, a means to help CACHE or recover materials, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: Without compromise or loss of personnel and or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify purpose.
2. Identify content.
3. Select material (to cache or recover).
4. Procure material.
5. Package content.
6. Select a site.
7. Identify challenges for movement of materials.
8. Move materials.
9. Observe site.
10. Occupy site.
11. a. Emplace a CACHE.
 - Prepare site.
 - Cache material.
 - Cover site.
- b. Recover a CACHE.
 - Probe area for booby traps.
 - Conduct recovery of CACHE.
12. Sterilize site.
13. Create a CACHE report (if applicable).
14. Submit CACHE report (if applicable).

REFERENCES: ST 31-205 US Army Special Forces Caching Techniques

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operation.

EQUIPMENT: CACHE materials; PVC pipe with end caps, various type containers (ammo cans, plastic containers, paint cans, jars, waterproof wrapping, desiccant, shovels, picks, waterproof rope, silicone, wax, camouflage paint, rubberized paint.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: EOD Tech; Dog Handler; ASOT.

MSOF-UW-5013: Refine a Guerrilla Base Camp

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for assisting indigenous or surrogate forces in the refinement of Base Camp security and activities based on its type; mobile, semi-permanent, or permanent.

CONDITION: Given an indigenous (guerilla/local police/security) force and auxiliary, link-up has occurred, a base camp (urban/rural) that is either mobile, semi-permanent, or permanent, security measures at various levels, all required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure efficiency in administration, operations and security of the base camp.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct assessment.
2. Reprioritize priorities of work.
3. Improve inner base camp security perimeter.
4. Interlock inner base camp security perimeter with outer security ring.
5. Improve base camp infrastructure.
6. Improve camouflage, noise, and light discipline.
7. Enforce access control measures.
8. Identify drop/landing zones and live fire ranges based on METT-TC.
9. Adjust guerrilla and units escape plans.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, Rural or Urban Guerrilla Base Camp.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; ASOT.

MSOF-UW-5014: Deploy a Reception Committee

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the recovery of personnel and or equipment from various platforms (Air, Sea). This task may be accomplished overtly or clandestinely with the support of foreign forces.

CONDITION: Given a mission to receive personnel, equipment or other, a pre-selected recovery site, a method of insertion (paradrop, STOL A/C, watercraft), a date and time group, a method for recognition marking, a communications plan, with necessary equipment, all required personnel, and equipment.

STANDARD: To hastily recover load without compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of recovery site(s).
2. Secure recovery site(s).
3. Occupy recovery site(s).
4. Establish recovery site(s).
5. Conduct recovery.
6. Cross load items for movement (unless personnel).
7. Conduct site sterilization.
8. Conduct egress.
9. Report when mission complete.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
3. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
4. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Jumpmaster; Rigger; Pathfinder; SMEs and ASOT.

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT (MSOE) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	7000	7-2
EVENT CODING.	7001	7-2
CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT	7002	7-2
INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL EVENTS.	7003	7-3
3000-LEVEL EVENTS	7004	7-3

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 7

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT (MSOE) COLLECTIVE EVENTS

7000. PURPOSE. Chapter 7 contains the collective training events for the Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE). It does not focus on the MSOE operating as a split element, as those tasks mirror the MSOT-level events. Instead, the MSOE events focus on crew served weapons systems employment and missions that require elements comprised of CSOs with specific skills.

7001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MSOF	Marine Special Operations Command

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
DA	- Direct Action
UW	- Unconventional Warfare
WPNS	- Weapons

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
3000	Element-level

7002. CONCEPT OF EMPLOYMENT. The Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) consists of two elements, which are the sub-base element for COIN, CT, stability, DA, SR, UW, and FID operations. The Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) can operate independently during split team operations, but the range of assigned missions can be constrained by the availability of Special Operations Capability Specialists (SOCS) enablers or by element member qualifications in certain specialized skilsets. This manual does not explore the core capabilities of the MSOE, as they duplicate those of the MSOT. Rather, the 3000-level events focus on crew served weapons employment and special element-sized functions such as a "Pilot Team" conducting initial link-up during UW.

7003. INDEX OF 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	E-	Event	Page
------------	----	-------	------

	Coded		
3000 Level Events			
MSOF-DA-3001	NO	Breach a Barrier System	7-3
MSOF-UW-3001	NO	Phase II, Make Initial Contact with a Resistance Movement	7-4
MSOF-WPNS-3001	NO	Employ an Indirect Fire Team	7-6
MSOF-WPNS-3002	NO	Provide Mortar System Fires	7-7
MSOF-WPNS-3003	NO	Provide Machinegun Fires	7-9
MSOF-WPNS-3004	NO	Provide Recoilless Rifle Fires	7-10
MSOF-WPNS-3005	NO	Provide Close Air Missile System Fires	7-11

7004. 3000-LEVEL EVENTS

MSOF-DA-3001: Breach a Barrier System

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of barrier breaching that are security systems designed and employed to protect materiel, facilities, or personnel. They may consist of any combination of mechanical, physical, or electronic means of protection for example, locks, chains and fences, security guards, and alarms. Penetrating these barrier systems requires knowledge of the types of systems and the way they operate.

CONDITION: Given a target with external and internal obstacles to delay, detect, alert, or allow for a response to intrusion, in a hostile environment, all required personnel with breacher gear, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To gain access to a select target(s) with minimal risk to force.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Identify barrier system(s).
2. Identify access method; stealth, force, or combination of both.
3. Identify and prepare methods for breaching.
4. Take action at the point of breach.
5. Penetrate barrier(s).
6. Take action after breach.
7. Continue forward movement.

REFERENCES:

1. DA PAM 385-64 Ammunition and Explosives Safety Standards
2. FM 3-05.203 Special Forces Direct Action Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
3. FM 90-10 Military Operations in Urban Terrain
4. GTA 5-10-33 Demolition Card
5. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
6. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
7. TM 3-34.85 Engineer Field Data

8. USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II, and unit SOPs.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17760 MOUT Assault Course (MAC)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary Base of Operations, Live Fire 360 shoot house(s)(multi room/multilevel/external & internal stairwells / surreptitious-explosive breaching / hallways / intersections / elevator shaft / FRIES / SPIES capable roof), Target(s) (vehicle, vessel, gas oil platform, land structure(s)).

EQUIPMENT: Distraction devices, BROCO Torch

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Players; friendly/foreign force, civilians on the battlefield with equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; ROIC; SIO; FAC; TACP; MMPC; MCD;

MSOF-UW-3001: Phase II, Make Initial Contact with a Resistance Movement

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for initial contact with an established or a potential resistance movement before committing SOF units. This procedure allows for an accurate assessment of the potential resistance in the JSOA and arranges for the reception and initial assistance of the pilot team. Typically, other USG agencies will normally conduct the initial contact. However, infiltration and extraction routes may have to be coordinated and established by SOF units. The Pilot Teams mission is to assess designated areas for feasibility to develop the resistance movements potential, establish contact with indigenous leaders and determine the compatibility of U.S., the insurgency or resistance movement's interests and objectives. For the purpose of this task, a Pilot Team is defined as; an element composed of individuals possessing specialized skills to make initial contact.

CONDITION: Given a mission in an urban/rural environment, an area of operational or strategic significance in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, an established or a potential resistance movement of indigenous leadership at or equivalent to various levels of government or lower, all C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, intelligence preparation of the environment has been conducted, given a means of insert, and a select Pilot Team of U.S. military and other USG required subject matter experts with or without an asset that have established link-up on the ground with key indigenous personnel.

STANDARD: To determine the compatibility of U.S. and resistance movement's interests and objectives.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish and maintain rapport.
2. Confirm Pilot Team internal security and evasion plan.
3. Confirm Pilot Team objectives and synchronization with interagency partners.
4. Gain access to and identify resistance assets.
5. Conduct assessments of key personnel.
6. Determine the goals, objectives and success of the resistance movement.
7. Determine the level of development against the various activities typically conducted by an insurgency or resistance movement.
8. Determine relationships between internal components of the resistance movement.
9. Determine non-standard logistical and personnel clandestine movements.
10. Create and submit assessments to HHQs.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. DoDD 2310.2 Personnel Recovery
4. Human Factors Human Factors Considerations of Undergrounds in Insurgencies, Author: Special Operations Research Office, The American University Washington DC (Dec 1965)
5. JP 3-05.1 Unconventional Warfare
6. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
7. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
8. USSOCOM Directive 525-89 Unconventional Warfare (S//NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17230 Gas Chamber
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: WATERCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) watercraft.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with all required field equipment, auxiliary force, civilians on the battlefield, CACHes, emergency, routine, and on call resupplies; Clothing IAW AO.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: ASOT; DST; DZSO, Rigger, RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; and JTAC.

MSOF-WPNS-3001: Employ an Indirect Fire Team

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the employment of an Indirect Fire Team for accurate, timely response to the unit(s) it supports. Effective communication is vital to the successful coordination of the indirect Fire Team's efforts, especially when working by, with and through Partner Nation Forces or other.

CONDITION: Given a fire direction center (FDC), a fire support officer (FSO), forward observer (FO), mortar system(s) laid in a parallel sheaf on a desired azimuth, a requirement to provide indirect fire support, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide accurate, timely response by locating a target, designating the correct asset to fire the mission, determine fire data, clear indirect surface-to-surface fires, apply data to the mortar, and prepare the ammunition.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. FO calls for fire.
2. FSO clears the mission and assigns appropriate weapons system.

3. FDC evaluates call for fire.
4. FDC converts chart data for mortar(s) IAW initial chart data.
5. Apply fire data to mortar (IAW Fire Direction Center Order) and munitions.
6. Apply initial and subsequent fire commands to mortar(s).
7. Engage two or more targets simultaneously.
8. Implement independent gun operations if applicable.
9. Apply FO corrections
10. Fire for effect until effects are achieved.

REFERENCES: TC 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17681 Field Artillery Scaled Range
Facility Code 17690 Scaled Gunnery Range (1:30 And 1:60)
Facility Code 17710 Multipurpose Training Range (MPTR)
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

EQUIPMENT: Mortar(s); 60-mm, 81-mm, 120-mm, M120A1-mm SL3 complete, M2A2 Aiming Circle, Subtense bars with distance table, M16 and M19 Plotting Boards with grease pencils, Firing Charts, Light weight handheld mortar ballistic computer, maps, protractors, DD Form 2399 (Computer Record), DD Form 2188 (Data Sheet), DA Form 2188-1 (lightweight handheld mortar ballistic computer/Mortar Fire Control System),

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; OIC, and Corpsmen.

MSOF-WPNS-3002: Provide Mortar System Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2 MCT 4.7 MCT 5
MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for operating mortar systems to provide both lethal and non-lethal indirect/direct fires in support of Direct, Offensive and Defensive operations. This task may be accomplished with an indigenous force in support and under the control of MARSOF.

CONDITION: Given a mission to engage a target(s), mortar(s) system SL3 complete, with or without a fires direction center, with or without survey data, ground or mounted with appropriate configured vehicles, required munitions, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To provide timely and accurate delivery of indirect fire to neutralize or destroy area or point targets, to screen large areas with smoke for sustained periods, to provide illumination, or to provide an immediate, heavy volume of accurate fire for sustained periods.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
2. Select a firing position.
3. Ensure security is set.
4. Mount the mortar.
5. Lay the mortar as required.
6. Construct mortar position.
7. Receive fire mission.
8. Engage targets.
9. Construct supplementary fighting position, as required.
10. Construct alternate fighting position, as required.
11. Perform continuing actions
12. Control fires as directed.
13. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. ATTP 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. MCRP 3-10F.2 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
3. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
4. MCTP 3-01D Tactical Employment of Mortars
5. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
6. TC 3-22.90 Mortars
7. TC 3-22.91 Mortar Fire Direction Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: For this task, mounted means the use of military and non-standard (civilian)

EQUIPMENT:

Mortar(s); 60mm, 81mm, 120mm SL3 complete.

1. M224A1 Company Lightweight Mortar, M252 81mm Mortar System, M120 120MM Mortar System
2. M2A2 aiming circle
3. M2 compass
4. M64A1 sight
5. Mortar Ballistic Computer
6. M16 Plotting board
7. Lightweight handheld mortar ballistic computer

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; OIC, and Corpsmen, Mortars Leader X 2 ea.

MSOF-WPNS-3003: Provide Machinegun Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for operating machinegun systems to provide fires in support of Offensive and Defensive operations. This task may be accomplished with an indigenous force in support and under the control of MARSOF.

CONDITION: Given a mission to engage target(s) by machinegun(s) SL3 complete, required munitions, dismounted or mounted with appropriate vehicles, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To engage targets in accordance with the fire command.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Move in accordance with the scheme of maneuver.
2. Establish primary positions
3. Prepare and submit range cards.
4. Identify dead space in sector and notify unit commander as required.
5. Clear fields of fire.
6. Respond to initial and subsequent fire commands

REFERENCES:

1. DA FORM 5517-R STANDARD RANGE CARD
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
4. TC 3-21.60 Visual Signals
5. TC 3-22.50 Heavy Machine Gun M2 Series

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Robotic Targets

EQUIPMENT: M249, M240, MK-19, M2, MK-44, MK-47 all SL-3 Complete

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO/OIC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Range cards completed within 30 minutes. 2. Continuing actions includes, but is not limited to, position improvement, conducting rehearsals of ADDRACs, conducting displacement drills, reinforcement of other positions, and placement of aiming stakes.

MSOF-WPNS-3004: Provide Recoilless Rifle Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for operating a Carl Gustav or other recoilless rifle system to provide fires in support of Offensive and Defensive operations. This task may be accomplished with an indigenous force in support and under the control of MARSOF.

CONDITION: Given a mission to engage a target(s) (armored/point) or provide aided vision, a recoilless rifle SL3 complete, with or without additional rounds, ground or mounted with appropriate vehicles, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To rapidly achieve desired effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Incorporate Recoilless Rifle into fire plan.
2. Maneuver to firing position.
3. Scan for target.
4. Detect target (HOT/COLD) type.
5. Establish engagement priority.
6. Load weapon with appropriate round.
7. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver.
8. Control fires as directed.
9. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES:

1. TC 3-22.37 Javelin - Close Combat Missile System, Medium
2. TC 7-9 Infantry Live-Fire Training

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: Carl Gustaf 84-mm RCLR with a No. 78 MK1 telescope SL3
Complete

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Carl Gustaf Team, RSO/OIC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing;
 - a) A basic skills trainer; an indoor/shipboard training device that can train and test the gunners skills in a wide variety of situations.
 - b) A field tactical trainer; designed to be used as an outdoor trainer and is

equipped with the MILES.

c) A missile simulation round; simulates the weight and balance of the round and has CLU and BCU connectors.

2. This covers offense, defense, mounted, and dismounted patrolling operations.

3. Tactical logistics are implied in event component 1 and 6.

MSOF-WPNS-3005: Provide Close Air Missile System Fires

SUPPORTED MET(S):

MCT 1.1.2

MCT 4.7

MCT 5

MCT 5.16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for operating a JAVELIN or other rocket systems to provide fires in support of Offensive and Defensive operations. This task may be accomplished with an indigenous force in support and under the control of MARSOF.

CONDITION: Given a mission to engage a target(s) (armored/point) or provide aided vision, a rocket system(s) SL3 complete, with or without additional rounds, ground or mounted with appropriate vehicles, required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To rapidly achieve desired effects.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Incorporate Close Air Missile System into fire plan.
2. Maneuver to firing position.
3. Scan for target.
4. Detect target (HOT/COLD) type.
5. Establish engagement priority.
6. Engage targets according to the scheme of maneuver (top/direct attack).
7. Reconnect Command Launch Unit to a new round for multi target engagements.
8. Control fires as directed.
9. Displace according to the scheme of maneuver.
10. Prepare for follow on missions.

REFERENCES: TC 3-22.37 Javelin - Close Combat Missile System, Medium

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17640 Antiarmor Tracking And Live-Fire Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be accomplished to standard utilizing;
 - a) A basic skills trainer; an indoor/shipboard training device that can train and test the gunners skills in a wide variety of situations.
 - b) A field tactical trainer; designed to be used as an outdoor trainer and is equipped with the MILES.
 - c) A missile simulation round; simulates the weight and balance of the round and has CLU and BCU connectors.
2. This covers offense, defense, mounted, and dismounted patrolling operations.
- 3 Tactical logistics are implied in event component 1 and 6.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Qualified JAVELIN Team, RSO/OIC.

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (MSOF) 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	8000	8-2
EVENT CODING.	8001	8-2
CRITICAL SKILLS OPERATOR CORE CAPABILITIES.	8002	8-3
INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS.	8003	8-3
2000-LEVEL EVENTS	8004	8-7

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 8

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (MSOF) 2000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8000. PURPOSE. Chapter 8 contains the advanced, core plus, individual training events for MSOF, Special Operations Officers (SOO), and Marine Critical Skills Operators (CSO).

8001. EVENT CODING. Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
MSOF	- Marine Special Operations Command
0370	- Special Operations Officer
0372	- Critical Skills Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
ADMN	- Administrative
AMPH	- Amphibious Operations
DA	- Direct Action
C2	- Command and Control
DEMO	- Demolition
FSPT	- Fire Support
HIET	- Helicopter Insertion/Extraction Technique
INEX	- Insertion/Extraction
LANG	- Language
LDR	- Leadership
MOBL	- Mobility
PLAN	- Planning
PREF	- Precision Fires
SR	- Special Reconnaissance
TACT	- Tactical
WPNS	- Weapons
SERE	- Survival, Evasion, Resistance, Escape
TRNG	- Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Description</u>
2000	Individual-level

8002. CRITICAL SKILLS OPERATOR CORE CAPABILITIES

Critical skills operators are the SOF tacticians assigned to MARFORSOC in operator billets at the team, company, and battalion levels. A Marine is designated a CSO upon selection at A&S and graduation from the ITC. The CSOs are awarded the 0372 MOS. Upon the completion of the Basic Language Course (BLC), CSOs are assigned to a Marine Raider battalion and as a CSOs career progresses the billets demand greater responsibility. Assignments include billets at an MSOC, a Marine Raider battalion, the Marine Raider Regiment, MRTC, MARFORSOC headquarters, and SOF billets external to MARFORSOC.

CSOs embrace the dynamic nature of special operations. A CSO will contribute to the MSOT across the spectrum of responsibilities, from caring for individually assigned weapons and equipment to participating in the planning process, to shouldering a range of collateral duties or pursuing mission essential additional certifications, capabilities, or qualifications. Specific billet descriptions and core capabilities are further delineated in Appendix F.

8003. INDEX OF 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
0370-C2-2024	Employ MSOT Organic Collections Capabilities	8-7
0370-C2-2025	Employ Direct Support Element (DSE) Collections Capabilities	8-8
0370-C2-2026	Utilize the Find, Fix, Finish, Exploit, Assess and Disseminate (F3EAD) Targeting Methodology	8-9
0370-C2-2027	Operate Within Assigned Authorities	8-10
0370-C2-2439	Lead Team Level Mission Planning	8-11
0370-FSPT-2232	Direct a Close Air Support (CAS) Mission	8-12
0370-FSPT-2233	Lead a Unit in Air Assault Operations.	8-13
0370-LDR-2001	Manage a Training Budget	8-14
0370-LDR-2002	Implement USSOCOM 2282 Authorities and Directives	8-15
0370-LDR-2003	Submit a Mission Concept Brief (MICON)	8-16
0370-LDR-2004	Utilize the Special Operations Debrief and Retrieval System (SODARS)	8-17
0370-LDR-2006	Conduct a Brief Back	8-18
0370-LDR-2007	Submit an Intelligence Report (INTREP)	8-20
0370-LDR-2008	Create an Intelligence Summary (INSUM)	8-22
0370-LDR-2009	Utilize the GRID Reporting System	8-23
0370-SR-2623	Supervise Operational Preparation of the Operational Environment	8-24
0370-TRNG-2440	Conduct Unit Training That Supports The Higher Headquarters Mission Essential Tasks (METs)	8-25
0372-DA-2100	Prepare For Live Fire Range Operations	8-26
0372-DA-2101	Direct Live Fire Range Operations	8-27
0372-DA-2102	Direct Shoot House Training	8-28
0372-DA-2103	Identify Marksmanship Deficiencies	8-29
0372-DA-2104	Develop a Scheme of Maneuver	8-30
0372-DA-2105	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Infiltration	8-31
0372-DA-2106	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element on the Objective	8-32
0372-DA-2107	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During the Clearing of an Enclosure(s)	8-33

0372-DA-2108	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Site Sensitive Exploitation	8-34
0372-DA-2109	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Withdrawal	8-35
0372-DA-2110	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Exfiltration	8-36
0372-DA-2111	Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element on a Time Sensitive Target	8-37
0372-DA-2112	Supervise Close Quarters Battle Clearing Techniques	8-39
0372-DA-2113	Conduct Urban Climbing	8-40
0372-DA-2114	Employ a Concealed Weapon	8-41
0372-DEMO-2150	Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine	8-42
0372-DEMO-2173	Maintain a Breacher Logbook	8-43
0372-DEMO-2174	Perform Breacher Responsibilities	8-44
0372-DEMO-2175	Identify Explosives Associated With Dynamic Entry	8-45
0372-DEMO-2176	Identify Target Construction	8-46
0372-DEMO-2177	Identify Breaching Hazards	8-47
0372-DEMO-2178	Calculate Safe Blast Overpressure Standoff	8-48
0372-DEMO-2179	Identify Protective Measures	8-49
0372-DEMO-2182	Employ an Internal Explosive Breach	8-50
0372-DEMO-2184	Employ an Explosive Door/Lock Defeating External Breach	8-51
0372-DEMO-2185	Employ an Explosive Perimeter Wall Defeating Breach	8-53
0372-DEMO-2186	Employ an Explosive Structural Wall Defeating Breach	8-54
0372-DEMO-2187	Employ an Explosive Window Defeating Breach	8-56
0372-DEMO-2188	Employ an Exothermic Cutting Torch	8-58
0372-DEMO-2189	Employ a 5.56 Rebar Cutter	8-59
0372-DEMO-2190	Employ a Quick Saw	8-60
0372-DEMO-2191	Plan a Dynamic Entry Assault Breach	8-61
0372-DEMO-2192	Employ an Explosive Improvised External Breach	8-61
0372-DEMO-2193	Conduct a Breach Under Limited Visibility	8-63
0372-DEMO-2194	Breach Theater Specific Targets	8-64
0372-DEMO-2195	Supervise MSOT Element Ballistic Breaching	8-66
0372-DEMO-2196	Supervise MSOT Element Mechanical Breaching	8-67
0372-DEMO-2197	Supervise Exothermic Cutting Torch Employment	8-68
0372-DEMO-2198	Supervise Quick Saw Employment	8-68
0372-DEMO-2199	Supervise Explosive Employment	8-69
0372-PREF-2901	Perform Preventative Maintenance on a Sniper Weapon System	8-71
0372-PREF-2905	Mount Optics to a Sniper Weapon System	8-72
0372-PREF-2906	Perform Scope Adjustment and Manipulation	8-73
0372-PREF-2907	Zero the Sniper Weapon System	8-74
0372-PREF-2908	Zero the Sniper Weapon System Using Field Expedient Methods	8-75
0372-PREF-2909	Perform Weapons Handling Procedures With the Sniper Weapon System	8-77
0372-PREF-2912	Perform Ballistic Testing	8-78
0372-PREF-2916	Engage Targets With the Semi-automatic Sniper System (SASS) at Known Distances	8-80
0372-PREF-2917	Engage Moving Targets at Unknown Distances	8-81
0372-PREF-2918	Engage Moving Targets at Known Distances	8-84
0372-PREF-2919	Engage Limited Exposure Targets at Unknown	8-86

	Distances	
0372-PREF-2920	Engage Targets Using Reticle Holds	8-88
0372-PREF-2921	Perform Advanced Sniper Observer Duties	8-89
0372-PREF-2925	Engage Targets Through Loopholes	8-91
0372-PREF-2928	Engage Targets at an Angle	8-93
0372-PREF-2929	Engage Target(s) From a Vehicle	8-95
0372-PREF-2930	Determine Cold Bore Impact	8-97
0372-PREF-2931	Engage Targets From an Aerial Platform	8-98
0372-PREF-2932	Engage Target(s) in Close Proximity to Non-threats and/or Friendly Forces	8-100
0372-PREF-2934	Engage Targets With the Sniper Weapon System at Unknown Distances	8-102
0372-PREF-2937	Engage Targets With the Sniper Weapon System at Known Distances	8-104
0372-PREF-2939	Employ Rapid Target Engagement Techniques	8-106
0372-PREF-2941	Operate a Foreign Sniper Weapon System	8-108
0372-PREF-2942	Engage Targets With the Sniper Weapon System From Barricaded Positions	8-109
0372-PREF-2943	Construct a Ghillie Suit	8-111
0372-PREF-2944	Camouflage Sniper Weapon System and Equipment	8-112
0372-PREF-2945	Lead a Sniper Patrol	8-113
0372-PREF-2946	Lead a Team in a Final Firing Position (FFP)	8-114
0372-PREF-2947	Conduct Individual Actions in a Final Firing Position (FFP)	8-116
0372-PREF-2949	Prepare a Sniper Range Card	8-117
0372-PREF-2951	Operate in Support of Defensive Operations	8-118
0372-PREF-2952	Operate in Support of Offensive Operations	8-120
0372-PREF-2955	Operate in Support of Counter Terrorism (CT) Operations	8-122
0372-PREF-2956	Conduct Sniper Support of Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO)	8-123
0372-PREF-2957	Operate in Support of Personnel Protection/VIP Security Operations	8-125
0372-PREF-2958	Advise on Sniper Employment	8-126
0372-PREF-2968	Lead a Combat Tracking Team	8-127
0372-PREF-2972	Conduct Counter Sniper Operations	8-129
0372-PREF-2973	Engage Targets Utilizing Non-standard Shooting Positions	8-130
0372-PREF-2975	Conduct a Low Visibility Infiltration	8-131
0372-PREF-2976	Conduct a Stalk	8-133
0372-PREF-2977	Identify Tracking Signs and Indicators	8-135
0372-PREF-2978	Perform Individual Actions as a Tracker	8-136
0372-PREF-2979	Develop an Integrated Observation Plan	8-137
0372-PREF-2980	Plan Sniper Team Operations	8-138
0372-PREF-2981	Establish a Sniper Control Center	8-138
0372-PREF-2982	Exploit a Track	8-140
0372-SR-2600	Conduct Physical Surveillance	8-141
0372-SR-2605	Employ Surveillance Communications	8-142
0372-SR-2607	Integrate Technical Support to Surveillance Operations	8-144
0372-SR-2609	Employ Force Protection Measures	8-145
0372-SR-2610	Perform Operational Digital Photography Techniques	8-147
0372-SR-2611	Perform Digital Image Processing	8-148
0372-SR-2614	Perform Digital Video Collection Techniques	8-149

0372-SR-2615	Perform Digital Video Processing	8-150
0372-SR-2622	Conduct Close Target Reconnaissance (CTR)	8-151
0372-SR-2630	Perform Method of Entry	8-153
0372-SR-2632	Conduct Fabrication	8-155
0372-SR-2633	Employ Hostile Forces, Tag, Track, Locate (HFTTL) Techniques	8-156
0372-SR-2640	Employ Tactical Audio Video Systems (TAVS)	8-158
0372-SR-2672	Modify Technical Surveillance Equipment	8-159
0372-SR-2673	Perform Surreptitious Room Search Procedures	8-160
0372-SR-2676	Occupy a Hide Site	8-162
0372-SR-2678	Conduct Power Management For SR Equipment	8-163
MSOF-ADMN-2002	Apply the MARSOC Attributes	8-164
MSOF-AMPH-2002	Perform Individual Actions in a Hydrographic Survey	8-165
MSOF-AMPH-2003	Collect Data For a Surf Report	8-166
MSOF-AMPH-2004	Perform Individual Actions in a Beach Survey	8-167
MSOF-HIET-2020	Conduct a Fast Rope Descent	8-168
MSOF-HIET-2021	Conduct a Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE)	8-169
MSOF-HIET-2022	Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Aircraft for Fast-rope/FRIES	8-169
MSOF-HIET-2023	Manage Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Fast Rope/FRIES Operations	8-170
MSOF-HIET-2024	Manage Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Rappelling Operations	8-171
MSOF-HIET-2025	Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Aircraft for Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE).	8-172
MSOF-HIET-2026	Manage Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) Operations	8-173
MSOF-HIET-2027	Supervise Safety of Helicopter Insertion/Extraction Techniques (HIET) Operations.	8-174
MSOF-HIET-2028	Manage Helicopter Insertion/Extraction Techniques (HIET) Equipment	8-174
MSOF-HIET-2029	Tie Knots	8-175
MSOF-HIET-2030	Utilize an Anchor System	8-176
MSOF-HIET-2031	Conduct a Rappel	8-177
MSOF-HIET-2032	Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Aircraft for Rappelling.	8-178
MSOF-INEX-2001	Pack a Military Free-Fall Parachute	8-179
MSOF-INEX-2002	Perform a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump	8-180
MSOF-INEX-2003	Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with personnel	8-182
MSOF-INEX-2004	Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with equipment	8-184
MSOF-INEX-2005	Perform the duties of a Drop Zone Safety Officer (DZSO)	8-186
MSOF-INEX-2006	Perform the duties of a Jumpmaster (JM)	8-188
MSOF-INEX-2007	Prepare a bundle for Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Operation	8-190
MSOF-INEX-2008	Pack a Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS) main parachute	8-191
MSOF-INEX-2009	Conduct a Hand Deployed Pilot Chute (HDPC) Configuration Jump	8-193
MSOF-INEX-2010	Perform a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump	8-194

MSOF-INEX-2643	Mark a Drop Zone	8-196
MSOF-LANG-2300	Employ Non-Verbal Communication for Target Culture	8-197
MSOF-LANG-2301	Communicate in a Spoken Language	8-198
MSOF-LANG-2303	Display Intermediate Language Proficiency	8-199
MSOF-LANG-2304	Display Advanced Language Proficiency	8-200
MSOF-LANG-2305	Apply Culture Awareness	8-201
MSOF-LANG-2306	Apply Operational Culture	8-202
MSOF-LANG-2307	Conduct Cross Cultural Negotiations and Mediation	8-202
MSOF-LANG-2308	Demonstrate Cross Cultural Communications Competence	8-203
MSOF-LANG-2309	Employ Cross-Cultural Empathy and Influence	8-204
MSOF-LANG-2310	Employ Interpersonal Skills	8-205
MSOF-LANG-2311	Mitigate Culture Shock/Stress.	8-206
MSOF-LANG-2312	Establish and Maintain Rapport	8-207
MSOF-LANG-2313	Engage key people in a societal organization	8-207
MSOF-LANG-2315	Display Basic Foreign Language Proficiency	8-208
MSOF-MOBL-2375	Perform Anti-Terrorism Driving Techniques	8-209
MSOF-PLAN-2400	Conduct Mission Planning	8-210
MSOF-PLAN-2402	Develop Unit Training Plans	8-211
MSOF-PLAN-2403	Conduct unit training that supports the higher headquarters METs	8-212
MSOF-SERE-2001	Prepare for isolation	8-213
MSOF-SERE-2002	Conduct evasion	8-214
MSOF-SERE-2003	Resist exploitation	8-215
MSOF-SERE-2004	Resolve captivity	8-216
MSOF-TACT-2617	Mark a Drop Zone	8-216
MSOF-WPNS-2836	Place Service Shotgun Into Action	8-217
MSOF-WPNS-2837	Engage Targets With The Service Shotgun	8-218

8004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

0370-C2-2024: Employ MSOT Organic Collections Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for utilizing organic intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities to satisfy operational requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, Commander's Critical Information Request (CCIR), required personnel and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill assigned intelligence requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine intelligence requirements.
2. Establish collection plan.
3. Brief collection plan.
4. Establish reporting procedures.
5. Fuse operations with collections requirements.
6. Integrate collections into the MSOT scheme of maneuver.
7. Disseminate required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. JP 3-05 Special Operations
4. MARSOC Pub 1 MARSOF
5. MARSOC Pub 3-05 MARSOC Pub 3-05 (S/NF)
6. USSOCOM Directive 525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques (S/NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Tactical Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Security clearances are necessary for all personnel.

0370-C2-2025: Employ Direct Support Element (DSE) Collections Capabilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for direct support or attached intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance capabilities and other intelligence assets to satisfy operational requirements.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, Commander's Critical Information Request (CCIR), required personnel and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill assigned intelligence requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine intelligence requirements.
2. Establish collection plan.
3. Brief collection plan.
4. Establish reporting procedures.
5. Fuse MSOT operations with collections requirements.
6. Integrate collections into the MSOT scheme of maneuver.
7. Disseminate required reports.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
3. JP 3-05 Special Operations
4. MARSOC Pub 1 MARSOF
5. MARSOC Pub 3-05 MARSOC Pub 3-05 (S/NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Tactical Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Security clearances are necessary for all personnel.

0370-C2-2026: Utilize the Find, Fix, Finish, Exploit, Assess and Disseminate (F3EAD) Targeting Methodology

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for utilizing the Find, Fix, Finish, Exploit, Analyze and Disseminate (F3EAD) targeting methodology to organize resources and array forces across the range of Full Spectrum Operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, Commander's Critical Information Request (CCIR), required personnel and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To integrate operational and intelligence capabilities through massed, persistent reconnaissance and surveillance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify potential target of interest (Find).
2. Nominate target for further development (Find).
3. Refine target location accuracy to the level required for engagement (Fix).
4. Isolate the target (Finish).
5. Engage the target (Finish).
6. Exploit the secured target and location (Exploit).
7. Analyze information (Analyze).
8. Push intelligence and information to higher, lower and adjacent units (Disseminate).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-60 Targeting
2. JP 3-05 Special Operations
3. MARSOC Pub 1 MARSOF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: To fully conduct intelligence operations, a Tactical Sensitive Compartmented Information Facility (T-SCIF) should be utilized in accordance with appropriate references.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Security clearances are necessary for all personnel.

0370-C2-2027: Operate Within Assigned Authorities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and higher headquarters guidance.

STANDARD: In accordance with the mission's fiscal and legal limitations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify authorities and permissions.
2. Report disparities between funding authorizations and mission requirements.
3. Apply funding considerations to mission expenditures.
4. Apply authorities and considerations.
5. Conduct mission in accordance with authorization and approval from country team.

REFERENCES:

1. DFARS Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement
2. TITLE 10 U.S. Code Title 10 - ARMED FORCES
3. Title 22 United States Code

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

0370-C2-2439: Lead Team Level Mission Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task describes the procedures for the conduct of either deliberate planning, which is a process not generally subject to the immediate timelines or prevailing threats and crisis action planning, which is a process needed when the degree of urgency of the crisis demands an accelerated operation planning process. Both are considered a structured formal process.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and required personnel.

STANDARD: To develop an Order in accordance with the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP) and MCWP 5-10.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive Warning Order, Patrol Order, OPORD, FRAGO or CONOPS.
2. Issue Commander guidance, intent and end-state to MSOT for orders production and mission development.
3. Lead subordinates during MSOT planning.
4. Delegate tasks to subordinates during MSOT planning.
5. Supervise subordinates during MSOT planning.

6. Aid in the development of the tactical plan per the Troop Leading Steps and/or MCPP.
7. Lead an MSOT in the development of planning products.
8. Lead an MSOT in the development of the order.

REFERENCES:

1. GTA 31-01-003 Special Forces Detachment Mission Planning Guide
2. MCWP 5-10 Marine Corps Planning Process

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

0370-FSPT-2232: Direct a Close Air Support (CAS) Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a target, a topographic map, compass, protractor, a digital device, and an attack aircraft with ordnance.

STANDARD: To facilitate the delivery of ordnance onto an objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine 9 line/5 line information.
2. Input 9 line/5 line information into the digital device, as required.
3. Establish communications.
4. Deliver 9 line/5 line brief, identifying that the requester is a non-qualified JTAC/JFO.
5. Facilitate terminal control.
6. Transmit BDA to the JTAC/JFO.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dugged

Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom, JTAC Simulator and Combined Arms Staff Trainer.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Includes acting as SIST, terminal controller, JFO, and/or FSCC coordinating. 2. Requirements to satisfy the 6-month sustainment interval are not limited to live fire.

SIMULATION: Simulation may be used as an alternative to perform this task instead of field or live fire training.

0370-FSPT-2233: Lead a Unit in Air Assault Operations.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a special operations mission, a unit, assault support aircraft, fire support assets available and commander's intent.

STANDARD: Utilizing doctrinal procedures and supporting the scheme of maneuver in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct METT-T analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue warning order.
4. Coordinate with adjacent, supporting, attached units, Air Mission Commander, and Assault Force Commander.
5. Conduct intelligence preparation/landing zone reconnaissance.
6. Develop the ground tactical plan.
7. Establish tactical control measures.
8. Coordinate insert landing zone.
9. Establish loading/unloading battle drills.
10. Establish load plan.
11. Establish bump plan.
12. Complete the planning relative to critical assault support aircraft factors.
13. Complete and coordinate the fire support plan.
14. Establish target precedence and engagement criteria for all weapon systems.

15. Establish priorities of rehearsal and timeline.
16. Establish the signal plan.
17. Coordinate assault support.
18. Issue order to subordinate and attached leaders.
19. Develop the staging plan.
20. Supervise pre-combat actions (PCC/PCI, rehearsals, and confirmation briefs)
21. Conduct pilot brief prior to execution of MSOT scheme of maneuver.
22. Report insert.
23. Execute battle drills as required.
24. Maintain situational awareness of units and factors relative to the movement.
25. Receive and send required reports.
26. Supervise execution of the mission.
27. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
2. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
3. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom, JTAC Simulator and Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST).

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SIMULATION: Simulation may be used as an alternative to perform this task instead of field or live fire training.

0370-LDR-2001: Manage a Training Budget

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the MSOC or MSOT the ability to formulate and execute budgets for training and for deployment. Leaders will put together cost estimates, conduct activities, and monitor their budget.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given an initial budget, estimate costs of training events, to include costs of travel, life support (to include TAD per diem), transportation of gear/equipment, supply costs, and contract costs.

STANDARD: To plan activities and training events ensuring that final costs stay within the constraints of the budget.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the initial operating budget.
2. Identify the appropriations (100, 1106, 1105) used for different funding documents
3. Identify the types of costs incurred, including travel, life support, supplies, transportation and service contacts.
4. Determine the costs for each event, using references as required.
5. Monitor budget execution, tracking incurred costs and ensuring that the Company or Team does not over-execute its designated budget.

REFERENCES: DoD Regulation 7000.14-R JFTR Joint Travel Regulations

0370-LDR-2002: Implement USSOCOM 2282 Authorities and Directives

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operation mission with specific authorities, directives and requirements.

STANDARD: To implement fiscal authority for indigenous SOF enablers in accordance with DoD and USSOCOM guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Understand and define the difference between various USSOCOM Directives and Authorities.
2. Understand the operational application of various USSOCOM Directives and Authorities.
3. Understand categories of support provided by various USSOCOM Directives and Authorities.
4. Understand major expense categories (MEC) of various USSOCOM Directives and Authorities.
5. Understand the CONOP and required theater specific format.
6. Understand what is considered unauthorized expenditures of various USSOCOM Directives and Authorities.

REFERENCES:

1. USSOCOM D 35-15 Emergency and Extraordinary Expense for Confidential Military Purpose.
2. USSOCOM D 37-13 1208 Authority, support of Military Operations to Combat Terrorism
3. USSOCOM D 37-4 Confidential Military Purpose Funds (S/NF)
4. USSOCOM Directive 10-1 USSOCOM Directive 10-1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classified classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Case Study
 2. Example EXORDs
 3. All pertinent Plans, Orders, DEPORDs, Directives, Policies and Guidance.
-

0370-LDR-2003: Submit a Mission Concept Brief (MICON)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for writing a MICON also known as a Concept Brief. This is used to lay out a concept of operations in support of a unit training event/package.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a training requirement in support of a special operations mission, all required personnel and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing to the appropriate levels of command as necessary the overall scheme of maneuver for a specific training package to gain higher headquarters commanders endorsement that the unit has done a complete analysis and is prepared to execute event in accordance with plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide title of training package.
2. Provide purpose.
3. Provide agenda.
4. Provide mission statement.
5. Provide commanders intent (purpose, method and end state).
6. Provide overall situation in relation to training package.
7. Provide task org to include enabled support.
8. Provide status of individual/collective baseline min skills (insert/advance/SA)
9. Provide list of unit METL (T, P, U).
10. Provide breakdown by phase, timeline and conditions set to transition to next phase.
11. Provide orientation of location.
12. Provide scenario overview.
13. Provide backside support by class (mil & ctr)

14. Provide budget breakdown.
15. Provide C2.
16. Provide medical plan of action.
17. Provide communications plan (PACE).
18. Provide issues, concerns and milestones.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI 1322.28 Realistic Military Training (RMT) Off Federal Real Property
2. TITLE 10 10 U.S. Code Title 10 - ARMED FORCES
3. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures
4. USSOCOM Directive 11-3 Special Operations Forces Lessons Learned Program
5. USSOCOM Directive 350-2 Joint Air Asset Allocation Conference (JAAAC)
6. USSOCOM Directive 350-3 Joint Combined Exercise Training (JCET)
7. USSOCOM Directive 350-5 Joint Terminal Attack Controller Training
8. USSOCOM M 350-5 U.S. Special Operations Forces Joint Terminal Attack Controller Baseline Interoperable Training Standards
9. USSOCOM PM 13-28 Military Support to Civilian Law Enforcement Personnel

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep; TSCIF; remote operational support base; safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties); and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Laptop computer with removable hard drive, compact disk.

0370-LDR-2004: Utilize the Special Operations Debrief and Retrieval System (SODARS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the conduct of using DODARS that was designed to automate and store FOF OCONUS mission debriefing reports for subsequent retrieval by the SO community.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, access to SODARS, appropriate authorities, all required personnel, and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing operational information that is of great value to unit planning, area studies and preparation for deployment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify Area of Responsibility.
2. Identify information requirements.
3. Extract information through SODARS.
4. Consolidate and disseminate, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 12-15 Joint Security Assistance Training (JSTAT)
2. EO 12333 U.S. Intelligence Activities (As Amended)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep; TSCIF; remote operational support base; safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential. Commercial and government properties); and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Laptop computer with removable hard drive, compact disk and digital video disk (DVD) read-only memory (ROM) drives, Fingerprint verifier, secure telephone unit, single-channel ground and airborne radio system (SINGARS) and PSC-5 interface cables, support kit with universal power converters, color printer, scanner, external disk drivers, digital camera, modem, global positioning system (GPS) receiver, 2 pelican cases and or the Individual Tactical Reporting Tool (ITRT), and the AN/PRD-13V2 improved SOF SIGINT manpack system (I-SSMS).

0370-LDR-2006: Conduct a Brief Back

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for Brief Back that is used to lay out a detailed plan in support of a unit mission prior to rehearsals/execution.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, appropriate authorities, secured facility, all required personnel, and C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing to the appropriate levels of command as necessary the overall scheme of maneuver for a specific training package to gain higher headquarters commanders endorsement that the unit has done a complete analysis and is prepared to execute event in accordance with the plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide MSN#, code name, Title.
2. Provide agenda.
3. Provide task organization to include enabled support.
4. Provide status of individual/collective baseline minimum skills (insert/advance/SA)
5. Provide mission statement.
6. Provide commanders intent (purpose, method, end state).
7. Provide enemy situation (composition, disposition, strength, resented activities, reinforcement capability, and possible courses of action.
8. Provide terrain analysis (environmental, geographical, and human.
9. Provide friendly situation (2 levels up).
10. Provide friendly situation (composition, disposition, strength, resented activities, reinforcement capability, and possible courses of action to support.
11. Provide graphic representation of enemy/friendly.
12. Provide execution/concept of operation (breakdown by phase, timeline and conditions set to transition to next phase).
13. Provide graphic to depict overall scheme of maneuver (proper mil symbols).
14. Provide load plan (if applicable).
15. Provide fires (lethal, non-lethal).
16. Provide fires graphic.
17. Provide CASEVAC plan (prior/after point of no return or other).
18. Provide coordinating instructions.
19. Provide risk reduction control measures.
20. Provide ROE.
21. Provide timeline (what, where, key notes).
22. Provide abort criteria (enroute and emergency procedures).
23. Provide E&R criteria.
24. Provide service and support (who, caring what (sensitive items/serial number)).
25. Provide service and support (supplies on hand by class).
26. Provide service and support (re-supply (routine, on call, emergency)).
27. Provide type and amount of funding.
28. Provide medical plan of action.
29. Provide command and control.
30. Provide communication plan (PACE).
31. Provide issues, concerns, milestones.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare

2. DoDI 1322.28 Realistic Military Training (RMT) Off Federal Real Property
3. FM 3-05.231 Special Forces Personnel Recovery
4. FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production
5. GTA 31-01-003 Special Forces Detachment Mission Planning Guide
6. USSOCOM Directive 11-3 Special Operations Forces Lessons Learned Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep; TSCIF; remote operational support base; safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties); and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Laptop computer with removable hard drive, compact disk.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MFIC Graduate, MTSC Graduate, MNOC Graduate and DSE Support.

0370-LDR-2007: Submit an Intelligence Report (INTREP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the writing of an INTREP that is disseminated without regard to the specific schedule. It is prepared at all levels when facts influencing the threat capabilities have been observed, or when a change in enemy capabilities has taken place. NOTE: The first word of the report is INTREP; otherwise, the report has no prescribed format.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, change in the threat/enemies situation, the appropriate authorities, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing to the appropriate levels of command, as necessary and as rapidly as possible, key facts influencing the threat capabilities has taken place.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect information against intelligence requirements.
2. Validate significance of information to overall situation.
3. Apply critical thinking.
4. Apply creative thinking.
5. Develop an intelligence assessment that is relevant, reliable, and accurate.
6. Produce Intelligence Report.
7. Disseminate product as required by operational environment.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 12-15 Joint Security Assistance Training (JSTAT)
2. EO 12333 U.S. Intelligence Activities (As Amended)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep; TSCIF remote operational support base; safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties); and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Laptop computer with removable hard drive, Compact disk and digital video disk (DVD) read-only memory (ROM) drives, fingerprint verifier, secure telephone unit, single-channel ground and airborne radio system (SINCGARS) and PSC-5 interface cables, support kit with universal power converters, color printer, scanner, external disk drives, digital camera, modem, global positioning system (GPS) receiver, 2 pelican cases and/or the Individual Tactical Reporting Tool (ITRT), and the AN/PRD-13V2-improved SOF SIGINT manpack system (I-SSMS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MFIC Graduate, MTSC Graduate, MNOC Graduate and DSE Support.

0370-LDR-2008: Create an Intelligence Summary (INSUM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for the writing of an INSUM which provides a summary of the intelligence situation covering a specific period of time dictated by the commander. NOTE: The INSUM has no specified format.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, change in situation, appropriate authorities, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing a daily update at the designated time to the commander on the overall situation within the assigned area of responsibility.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify changes to the situation.
2. Create an INSUM report.
3. Submit an INSUM.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 12-15 Joint Security Assistance Training (JSTAT)
2. EO 12333 U.S. Intelligence Activities (As Amended)
3. FM 3-05.232 Special Forces Group Intelligence Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base; isolation facility for mission prep; TSCIF remote operational support base; safe house/team house location. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties); and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Laptop computer with removable hard drive, Compact disk and digital video disk (DVD) read-only memory (ROM) drives, fingerprint verifier, secure telephone unit, Line-of-Sight (LOS) Multi-channel Radio System, AN/PRC-148 radio set, AN/PRC-117, AN/PRC-152 and PSC-5 interface cables, support kit with universal power converters, color printer, scanner, external disk drives, digital camera, modem, global positioning system (SPS) receiver, 2 pelican cases and or the Individual Tactical Reporting Tool (ITRT), and the AN/PRD-13V2-improved SOF SIGINT manpack system (I-SSMS).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MFIC Graduate, MTSC Graduate, MNOC Graduate and DSE Support.

0370-LDR-2009: Utilize the GRID Reporting System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for a standardized grid system and standardized formats and templates that units, elements and individuals can relay information by voice or data transmission very quickly. This method can be used for an overall orientation of an objective area called a grid overhead sector sketch and for description of specific structures called a grid structure sketch. Although this system has been used extensively by units operating in an urban environment, this system is a valuable technique for reporting the approximate dimensions of structures and the relative proximity of several collocated structures in any environment where it is necessary to transmit relative information gained through reconnaissance.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, all required personnel, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By providing in detail an overall orientation of an objective area with a grid overhead sector sketch or as a detailed description of a specific structure of interest with a grid structure sketch without compromise or lack of details required for further action or activities.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place grid system on imagery, if available.
2. Determine scale to be used.
3. Create a generic sketch (hand drawn/digital photo).
4. Confirm accuracy.
5. Transmit data from a starting point.
6. Report all other critical information as appropriate to the situation.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.04 SF Reconnaissance TTPs

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission preparation, TSCIF, remote operational support base, and safe house/team house locations. Buildings and rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties), and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sketching paper, pencil, ruler, laptop computer with removable hard drive, compact disk and digital video disk (DVD) read-only (ROM) drives, fingerprint verifier, secure telephone unit, Line-of-Sight (LOS) Multi-channel Radio System, tactical radios and PSC-5 interface cables, support kit with universal power converters, color printer, scanner, external disk drives, digital cameras, modem, global positioning system (GPS) receiver, 2 pelican cases and/or the Individual Tactical Reporting Tool (ITRT), and the AN/PRD-13V2 improved SOF SIGINT man pack system (I-SSMS).

0370-SR-2623: Supervise Operational Preparation of the Operational Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, computer, network access and information requirements.

STANDARD: To analyze and develop products that help the commander and staff understand the complex and interconnected operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the environment.
2. Use open source resources.
3. Identify objectives.
4. Define objectives.
5. Nominate objectives.
6. Plan for passive collection methods.
7. Issue guidance.
8. Gather required information to conduct a report.
9. Prepare a report.

REFERENCES: JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection equipment.

0370-TRNG-2440: Conduct Unit Training That Supports The Higher Headquarters Mission Essential Tasks (METs)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given higher headquarters Mission Essential Task List (METL), required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the unit's combat capabilities match requirements established by higher headquarters METL and applicable operation plans (OPlans).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze Higher Headquarters Mission Essential Task List (METL) in order to determine subordinate units' tasks.
2. Develop tasks from Higher Headquarters METL into subordinate units' METs.
3. Develop training plan that supports subordinate units' METs.
4. Determine and procure requirements that support the training plan (i.e. range/facility, ammunition, ammunition transportation, communication, personnel, transportation, chow, water, ADMN/morning report/orders, and dunnage).
5. Execute training, evaluation and remediation.
6. Recover unit and equipment from training.

REFERENCES: MCO 1553.1_ The Marine Corps Training and Education System

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

0372-DA-2100: Prepare For Live Fire Range Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Design ranges in support of expeditionary operations (Flat Range and CQB Range)

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 3570.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select range.
2. Draw range safety diagrams and Surface Danger Zones (SDZ) for the designated range.
3. Develop a training plan (Scheme of Maneuver).
4. Develop/review range safety orders.
5. Conduct risk assessment.
6. Prepare range safety brief.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB SOP Applicable Range Control SOP
2. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MATERIAL: Targets, situational target (Shoot / No shoot), (1) role riggers tape, black felt markers, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and chemical lights (green).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman and additional range personnel as required, per range.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

0372-DA-2101: Direct Live Fire Range Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Direct ranges in support of CONUS and OCONUS range operations (Flat Range).

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 3570.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Rehearse training plan with support personnel.
2. Brief range safety roles and responsibilities.
3. Brief range procedures and ORM.
4. Brief training plan/objectives.
5. Conduct training.
6. Conduct post training procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB SOP Applicable Range Control SOP
2. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MATERIAL: Targets, situational targets (Shoot / No shoot), black felt markers, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and chemical lights.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman per range and additional range personnel as required, per range.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

0372-DA-2102: Direct Shoot House Training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Direct techniques used while conducting CQB within a shoot house.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCO 3570.1_.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Rehearse training plan with support personnel.
2. Brief range safety roles and responsibilities.
3. Brief range procedures and risk management.
4. Brief training plan/objectives.
5. Conduct training.
6. Conduct post training procedures.
7. Develop CQB Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
8. Develop shoot house scheme of maneuver.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 degree live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: Situational targets (Shoot / No shoot), black felt markers, (1) SESAM kit: staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and chemical lights (green, blue, red, IR, white).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman and additional safety personnel as required.

0372-DA-2103: Identify Marksmanship Deficiencies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with the fundamentals of Combat Marksmanship and range safety regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate weapons manipulation.
2. Evaluate marksmanship fundamentals.
3. Evaluate shot placement.
4. Correct marksmanship deficiencies.
5. Evaluate concealed weapons manipulation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB SOP Applicable Range Control SOP
2. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
3. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 rounds per Marine
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	150 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational targets (Shoot / No shoot), felt markers, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and chemical lights (green, blue, red, IR, white).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman and additional support personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

0372-DA-2104: Develop a Scheme of Maneuver

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT, and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Verify status of men, weapons and equipment.
2. Send required reports to Higher.
3. Develop plan of action utilizing newly acquired information.
4. Assemble key personnel.
5. Brief key personnel using fragmentary order format (FRAG-O).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-0 Army Planning and Orders Production
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2105: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element Durig Infiltration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a Leader within an MSOT, given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FMFM 6-7 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct infiltration.
2. Move to objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at the Objective Rally Point (ORP).
4. Move to Assault Position/Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
5. Conduct actions at Attack Position (AP)/ Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-75 Ranger Operations
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling
3. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2106: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element on the Objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a Leader within an MSOT and given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.221 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement from Attack Position to the Breach Point.
2. Employ diversionary device, as required.
3. Secure the objective utilizing the Fundamentals of CQB and Principles of IBT.
4. Negotiate IEDS, control unknown personnel and initiate medical aid, as required.
5. Conduct Consolidation Procedures.
6. Conduct organized withdrawal from the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. ATP 3-75 Ranger Operations
3. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
4. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen, and additional safety persons as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2107: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During the Clearing of an Enclosure(s)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT, and given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.221 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ a breaching technique, as required.
2. Employ diversionary device, as required.
3. Ensure individual operators utilize the fundamentals of CQB and principles of IBT.
4. Negotiate IEDS, control and search occupants, and initiate medical aid as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
3. USMC USMC Guide book for Breacher Techniques Volume II, and unit SOPs.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational target (Shoot / No shoot), Felt Marks, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR, white) Assault Breacher's Kit, Solid core doors, door knob sets, 2x4 lumber, and hollow core doors.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen, and additional safety persons as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2108: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Site Sensitive Exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT, and given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with SOFSSE1/Version 1 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify Sensitive Site Exploitation Team Organization and team member responsibilities.
2. Assign roles and responsibilities during pre-mission planning and preparation.
3. Supervise key personnel during execution of the mission.
4. Collect evidence.
5. Handle evidence utilizing chain of custody evidence procedures.
6. Prepare to evacuate.
7. Evacuate the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational target (Shoot / No shoot), Felt Marks, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, Chemlights (green, blue, red, IR, white) Assault Breacher's Kit, Solid core doors, door knob sets, 2x4 lumber, and hollow core doors.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2109: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT, and given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.221 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Emergency Evacuation Procedures (controlled and immediate), if required.
2. Conduct Consolidation Procedures and determine status of personnel.
3. Send required reports to higher.
4. Prepare to evacuate.
5. Establish external security.
6. Withdrawal from the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2110: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element During Exfiltration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT, and given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.221 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain command or signal to evacuate the objective.
2. Employ diversions, if required.
3. Establish external security.
4. Withdrawal the objective.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Conduct reentry of friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
3. Green Eyes & Black Rifles Warriors Guide to the Combat Carbine: Author Kyle E. Lamb
4. MCTP 10-10F Military Police Operations
5. OM ISO-1200-A1 ISM-V Integrated Sight Module
6. OM SU-231/PEQ Reflex Sight EoTech
7. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4
8. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
9. TM 0470B-OI/1 AN/PEQ-15 (LA-5) ATPIHL
10. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 w/Equipment
11. TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D
12. TM 10271A-OR/1C Operator's Manual for Monocular Night Vision Device (MNVD) AN/PVS-14
13. TM 10471A-12&P/I Technical Manual, Laser Boresight System
14. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

EQUIPMENT:

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RSO should review USMC Range Safety Pocket Guide Version 1.4 and have TMs for weapons used on hand.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2111: Direct the Actions of an MSOT/Element on a Time Sensitive Target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task is designated to reflect the requirement of Time Sensitive Targets (TST) that the Special Skills Operators are required to take actions on during offensive operations. The objectives are not limited to buildings or structures, they can be vehicles. The Special Skills Operator may be required to take action on TST with the use of air assets.

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) Operations Chief, Marine Special Operations Element (MSOE) Leader, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Operations SNCO

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT, and given a Special Operations Mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.221 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct infiltration principles.
2. Move to objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at the Objective Rally Point (ORP).
4. Move to Assault Position/Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
5. Conduct actions at Attack Position (AP)/ Last Covered and Concealed Position (LCC).
6. Conduct movement from Attack Position to the Breach Point.
7. Employ diversionary device, as required.
8. Secure the objective utilizing the Fundamentals of CQB and Principles of IBT.
9. Negotiate IEDS, control unknown personnel and initiate medical aid, as required.
10. Collect evidence.
11. Handle evidence utilizing chain of custody evidence procedures.
12. Conduct Consolidation Procedures.
13. Conduct organized withdrawal from the objective.

14. Establish external security.
15. Withdrawal the objective.
16. Conduct Exfiltration.
17. Conduct reentry of friendly lines.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1 - 360 live fire shoot house.

EQUIPMENT: Students are required to have individual SPEAR Kit, MIAK Kit, primary and secondary assault weapons SL3 complete, and (1) Inter-Team Radio per student.

MATERIAL: (10) e-silhouette hard back targets (10) paper, situational target (Shoot / No shoot), (1) role riggers tape, (6) 3 Volt Batteries (2) AA Batteries. (2) Black Felt Marks, (1) SESAMs kit per man (5) staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and Chem Lights (green, blue, red, IR, white).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC, (1) Corpsmen and additional safety personnel as required, per range.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marine Net Range Safety Course (C1060120CA), and MCB Range Safety Officer Course.

0372-DA-2112: Supervise Close Quarters Battle Clearing Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task focuses on the supervision of tactics, techniques and procedures used while conducting close quarters battle.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.221.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct door procedures.
2. Instruct hallway procedures.
3. Instruct stairwells/ladder wells procedures.
4. Instruct dynamic clearing procedures.
5. Instruct deliberate clearing procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB SOP Applicable Range Control SOP
2. MCO 3570.1_ Range Safety
3. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA12 Cartridge, 9mm FX Red Marking	90 rounds per Marine
AA21 Cartridge, 9mm FX Blue Marking	90 rounds per Marine
AA40 Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	120 rounds per Marine
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	20 rounds per Marine
AB05 Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	120 rounds per Marine
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	6 per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	5 per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	12 FT per Marine
MM24 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped Mk142-0	1 FT per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	2 per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	6 per Marine
MN50 Shock Tube - 4 Second delay	1 per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	2 per Marine

ORDNANCE NOTES: MP53 is a suitable replacement for MN50. MP29, MP50 and MP51 are suitable replacements for MN52.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MATERIAL: Hard back targets, situational targets (Shoot / No shoot), felt markers, staple guns, spray adhesive, brooms, trash bags, and chemical lights (green, blue, red, IR, white).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman and additional support personnel as required.

0372-DA-2113: Conduct Urban Climbing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task focuses on ascending/descending vertical structures in an urban environment while conducting Close Quarters Battle (CQB).

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a leader within an MSOT and given a special operations mission and select climbing equipment.

STANDARD: To gain access to/extract from the objective building without compromise to the mission, injury to personnel or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Make individual preparations for urban climbing.
3. Establish a route for assault elements.
4. Establish a topside anchor to ascend/descend structure.
5. Select lanes for assault elements.
6. Utilize urban climbing techniques to ascend/descend selected routes/lanes.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-06.11 Combined Arms Operations in Urban Terrain
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
3. TC 21-24 Rappelling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. Minimum 2 story building with windows, external pipes, suitable anchor point on top and external building materials that facilitate climbing.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Dynamic climbing rope, static kernmantle rope, carabineers, grapnel hook, harnesses, rigid ladder, painter pole, cable ladder, runners, tube nylon rope, pistol locking retention holster, rappel devices, prussic cord, miscellaneous aid climbing equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) OIC), (1) Corpsman and additional support personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: MarineNet Range Safety Course (C1060120CA) and MCB Range Safety Officer Course. HRST/MHIET or Assault Climber/Urban Assault Climber/Summer Mountain Leader during descending and Assault Climber/Urban Assault Climber/Summer Mountain Leader during ascending.

0372-DA-2114: Employ a Concealed Weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, rules of engagement, with required weapon.

STANDARD: To neutralize the threat and continue the mission in accordance with mission guidance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Present pistol to threat from conceal carry.
3. Acquire sights.
4. Engage threat.
5. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	250 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) ROIC, (1) RSO, (1) Corpsman and additional support personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event.

0372-DEMO-2150: Employ an M18A1 Claymore Mine

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 23-23 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the claymore for emplacement.
2. Emplace the claymore.
3. Fire claymore.
4. Recover, if necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. MCB SOP Applicable Range Control SOP
2. TC 3-22.23 M18A1 Claymore Munition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	1 per Team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Crimpers, tape, engineer stakes, sandbags and pioneer kits.

MATERIAL: Targets and firing wire.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor.

0372-DEMO-2173: Maintain a Breacher Logbook

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOFF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with the MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Fill out the charge section.
2. Fill out the shot number section.
3. Fill out the date section.
4. Fill out the explosives used section.
5. Fill out the Net Explosive Weight (N.E.W.) section.
6. Fill out the stand-off section with and without shielding.
7. Fill out the priming system section.
8. Fill out the non-explosive construction material used section.
9. Fill out the method of attachment to target section.
10. Fill out the results section.
11. Fill out the recommendations section.
12. Draw a target sketch.
13. Draw a charge sketch.
14. Draw a charge placement sketch.
15. Get Breacher Supervisor's signature.

REFERENCES: MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MATERIAL: A specific target, breaching charge, and a Breacher Logbook.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2174: Perform Breacher Responsibilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring mission success by employing the appropriate breacher tool to the situation and defeating the obstacle allowing unit/element to gain entry.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct actions in the assembly area.
2. Conduct actions in the last cover and conceal (LCC) position/Assault Position (AP).
3. Conduct actions on the objective.
4. Conduct post assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2175: Identify Explosives Associated With Dynamic Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: With 100 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Name the different types of dynamic entry explosives.
2. Name the characteristics of each dynamic entry explosive.
3. Name the applications for each dynamic entry explosive.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2176: Identify Target Construction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOFF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify basic construction materials.
2. Identify door construction and associated hardware.
3. Identify roof construction characteristics.
4. Identify window characteristics and associated hardware.
5. Identify wall construction.
6. Identify building techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOFF MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOFF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2177: Identify Breaching Hazards

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission, during daytime and nighttime conditions.

STANDARD: In accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the given target and surrounding area.
2. Select a breaching technique.
3. Determine the possible effects of the breach on the target and the surrounding structures.
4. Determine the possible effects of the breach on personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2178: Calculate Safe Blast Overpressure Standoff

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: With 100 percent accuracy and in accordance with FM 3-34.214 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Calculate the correct Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
2. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with shielding.
3. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff without shielding.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook and a scientific calculator.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2179: Identify Protective Measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOFF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the safety precautions to be observed during breach preparation.
2. Identify the safety precautions to be observed during the breach.
3. Identify the safety precautions to be observed while entering the breach point.
4. Select personal protective equipment.
5. Select team protective equipment.
6. Brief team members on safe location.
7. Position personnel in a safe location during breach.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOFF MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOFF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2182: Employ an Internal Explosive Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Explosive Breach tactics such as, but not limited to, the Interior Mini Strip or Gumbi.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOFF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOFF MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	2 FT per Marine
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	1 round per Marine
MM24- Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped Mk142-0	6 charges per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	1 per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	6 charges per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	1 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 Roll per Marine

ORDNANCE NOTES: MP50, MP51, MP53, MP54 and MP55 are suitable replacements for MN52.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165) and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, Riggers tape, retaining bands, breacher tape or Hydro Gel, Electrical Tape, Zip tie, knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, measuring tape, Scientific Calculator, door (wood or metal), and door knobs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2184: Employ an Explosive Door/Lock Defeating External Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Explosive Breach such as but not limited to Detonating Cord Linear Charge and Saloon Charge.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.

7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	16 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	2 Sheets per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	2 Sheets per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	1 per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	2 Roll per Marine
MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	1 FT per Marine

ORDNANCE NOTES: MP50, MP51, MP53, MP54 and MP55 are suitable replacements for MN52.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connector, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette Targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, door (wood or metal) and door knobs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2185: Employ an Explosive Perimeter Wall Defeating Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: External wall defeating explosive breach such as, but not limited to Oval Charge (wooden roof, concrete roof).

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOFF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOFF MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	3 FT per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	1 Sheets per Marine
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	2 fuzes per Marine

MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	2 charges per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	2 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	12 FT per Marine
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	12 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine

ORDNANCE NOTES: MP54 is a suitable replacement for MN52.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165) and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, Tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette Targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, Breacher Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, wood wall, unfilled Cinderblock wall, or roof.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2186: Employ an Explosive Structural Wall Defeating Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Explosive Breaches such as but not limited to the Satellite Charge, Ghostbusters Charge, and Oval Charge.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	5 FT per Marine
M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	1 Sheets per Marine
M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	1 Roll per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	1 Roll per Marine
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	2 per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	1 charges per Marine
MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	12 FT per Marine
MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 125 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	12 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine
MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21 w/ 500 ft. Minitube	1 per Marine

ORDNANCE NOTES: MP54 is a suitable replacement for MN52.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165) and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette Targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, spray adhesive, Breacher's Paste or grease, reinforced concrete wall or reinforced cement block wall.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2187: Employ an Explosive Window Defeating Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Explosive Breach such as but not limited to a Window Strip capable of defeating a window.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Construct the priming system.
5. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
6. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.

10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Verify the charge effectiveness.
13. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	6 FT per Marine
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	2 per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 Roll per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165) and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, Goodyear 330B Rubber or cutting board or Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), spray adhesive, and windows (Double Hung, Plate, or Casement).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2188: Employ an Exothermic Cutting Torch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for training personnel within the MSOT on the safe employment of the exothermic cutting torch.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the exothermic cutting torch kit.
2. Ignite the exothermic cutting torch.
3. Perform a cut.
4. Perform post-operation procedures.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E; Configuration D, #5 Shaded Goggles, Welder's Jacket, Welder's Gloves, and Welder's Boots.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2189: Employ a 5.56 Rebar Cutter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate ammunition.
2. Prepare the equipment.
3. Don appropriate personal protection equipment.
4. Employ the equipment.
5. Shear rebar with 5.56 rebar cutting attachment as directed.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	10 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. M16 or M4, 5.56mm Rebar Cutter Attachment and Personal Protective Equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Any range with an SDZ authorized to fire 5.56mm ammunition. Marines will emplace no greater than 1/2" diameter rebar for use with the cutter. Appropriate PPE is required for this device.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2190: Employ a Quick Saw

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for training personnel within the MSOT on the safe employment of the quick saw.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the quick saw.
2. Employ the quick saw against a wood target.
3. Employ the quick saw against a metal target.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on the quick saw.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Lap-sided wood wall and steel meshing.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2191: Plan a Dynamic Entry Assault Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive Order.
2. Determine the planning process required.
3. Gather the necessary information.
4. Determine the breaching method.
5. Identify any risks associated with the plan.
6. Complete the Breacher Brief.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MATERIAL: Maps, building diagrams, photos, and/or other imagery.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2192: Employ an Explosive Improvised External Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task has been developed to provide the Breacher with situations similar to combat deployments where the breaching requirement exists, but the on hand material is limited. End state, the breacher is required to make a breach to defeat (wood door, metal door, window, wall, roof) given limited explosive materials and a designated target construct a breach.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.
4. Calculate the N.E.W. of the charge.
5. Calculate the safe blast overpressure standoff with and without shielding.
6. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
7. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
8. Emplace the charge.
9. Enforce protective measures.
10. Initiate the charge.
11. Verify the charge effectiveness.
12. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	4 primers per Marine
M032 Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	1 charges per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	29 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	6 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2193: Conduct a Breach Under Limited Visibility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring penetration and minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct actions in the assembly area.
2. Conduct actions in the Last Cover and Concealed (LCC) position.
3. Conduct actions on the objective.
4. Conduct post-assault actions.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	25 FT per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine

ORDNANCE NOTES: MP50 and MP53 are suitable replacements for MN52.

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Shotgun (Mossberg Model 500, Remington 870, or Benelli 1014), and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Breacher's Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), Knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, Non-Metallic Prop Stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, and windows (double hung, plate, or casement).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Limited visibility begins during performance step 2.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2194: Breach Theater Specific Targets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event is to enable the breacher to adapt their charges to theater specific targets.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine target material construction.
2. Determine breaching techniques.
3. Prepare for the breach.
4. Perform the breach.
5. Execute entry into the objective.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	10 FT per Marine
ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	2 per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	1 charges per Marine
MM51 Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	10 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165) and Personal Protection Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, tape (Rigger's, Electrical, double-sided), knife, Detonation Cord Connectors, Scientific Calculator, E-Silhouette targets, non-metallic prop stick, Goodyear 330B Rubber, 1000 ml IV bags, 550 Cord, spray adhesive, Explosive Transfer Medium (ETM), Breacher's Paste or grease, door (wood or metal), door knobs, windows (Double Hung, Plate, or Casement), sheet metal walls, earthen walls, marble walls, brick walls, and plaster walls.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course and/or Methods of Entry Course.

0372-DEMO-2195: Supervise MSOT Element Ballistic Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for the sustainment of the 1000 level ballistic breaching T&R events within the MSOT.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on the ballistic breaching and safety.
2. Demonstrate the ballistic breaching preparation, employment and post conduct procedures.
3. Supervise ballistic breaching preparation
4. Supervise ballistic breaching employment.
5. Supervise post operations procedures.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	100 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Breaching Shotgun and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Door, door knobs, plywood panel, and spray paint.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course.

0372-DEMO-2196: Supervise MSOT Element Mechanical Breaching

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for sustainment of the 1000 level mechanical breaching T&R events within the MSOT.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on the mechanical breaching, tool selection and safety.
2. Demonstrate the mechanical breaching preparation, employment and post conduct procedures.
3. Supervise mechanical breaching preparation.
4. Supervise employment of mechanical breaching tools.
5. Supervise post operations procedures.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Breaching Sledge, Hooligan, Blanket, and Ram it.

MATERIAL: Door, door knobs, and window.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course.

0372-DEMO-2197: Supervise Exothermic Cutting Torch Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for training personnel within the MSOT on the safe employment of the exothermic cutting torch.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on the safety and use of exothermic torch.
2. Demonstrate the preparation, employment and post conduct procedures of exothermic torch.
3. Supervise exothermic cutting torch preparation.
4. Supervise employment of exothermic cutting torch.
5. Supervise post operations procedures.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment, Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE) TAMCN: C35012E; Configuration D, #5 Shaded Goggles, Welder's Jacket, Welder's Gloves, and Welder's Boots.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course.

0372-DEMO-2198: Supervise Quick Saw Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for training personnel within the MSOT on the safe employment of the quick saw.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on the safety and employment of quick saw.
2. Demonstrate the preparation, employment and post conduct procedures of quick saw.
3. Supervise quick saw preparation.
4. Supervise employment of quick saw.
5. Supervise post-employment procedures.

REFERENCES: MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Lap-sided wood wall and steel meshing.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course.

0372-DEMO-2199: Supervise Explosive Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The MMBC graduate is responsible for sustainment of the explosive breaching and demolitions 1000 level T&R events within the MSOT.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as an assigned breacher of an MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Publication and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on the safety and employment of demolitions and explosive breach.
2. Demonstrate the preparation, employment and post conduct procedures of demolitions and explosive breaching.
3. Supervise explosive demolition and breaching preparation.
4. Supervise employment of demolitions and explosive breaching.
5. Supervise post-employment demolitions and explosive breaching procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	4 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 fuzes per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine
MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21 w/ 500 ft. Minitube	1 blasting caps per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165), Personal Protective Equipment and Full Spectrum Battle Equipment (FSBE).

MATERIAL: Lap-sided wood wall and steel meshing.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Marines conducting this event must be graduates of the MARSOF Master Breacher Course.

0372-PREF-2901: Perform Preventative Maintenance on a Sniper Weapon System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, approved cleaning solvents, lubricants, and cleaning equipment.

STANDARD: To clean, lubricate and maintain the sniper weapon system without degrading accuracy and performance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the sniper weapon system in condition 4.
2. Disassemble the sniper weapon system.
3. Clean the sniper weapon system.
4. Lubricate the sniper weapon system.
5. Reassemble the sniper weapon system.
6. Perform a functions check.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
5. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
6. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
7. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
8. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system SL-3 complete.

MATERIAL: Appropriate protection from cleaning solvents, cleaning equipment SL-3 items, Mpro-7 or equivalent, (.30,.50 cal) Brass jag, (.30,.50 cal) coated single piece cleaning rod, (.30,.50 cal) brush, (.30,.50 cal) patches, (.30,.50 cal), Q tips, All weather bolt grease, copper solvent, powder solvent, lens paper, lens brush, canned air, all purpose brush, cleaning rags, adjustable torque wrench, torx bits, allan keys (metric, standard), socket set (metric and standard).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2905: Mount Optics to a Sniper Weapon System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system.

STANDARD: Without canting the reticle to the bore line and torquing all screws to applicable specifications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the sniper weapon system in condition 4.
2. Ensure the scope mounting rail is clean.
3. Mount scope rings to mounting rail.
4. Lay optic into scope ring saddle.
5. Install ring caps.
6. Check proper torque of mounting screws.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
9. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
10. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system SL-3 complete.

MATERIAL: Appropriate protection from cleaning solvents, cleaning equipment SL-3 items, Mpro-7 or equivalent, (.30,.50 cal) Brass jag, (.30,.50 cal) coated single piece cleaning rod, (.30,.50 cal) brush, (.30,.50 cal) patches, (.30,.50 cal), Q tips, all weather bolt grease, copper solvent, powder solvent, lens paper, lens brush, canned air, all purpose brush, cleaning rags, adjustable torque wrench, torx Bits, allan keys (metric, standard), socket set (metric and standard).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2906: Perform Scope Adjustment and Manipulation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, scope and scope tools.

STANDARD: To inspect and calibrate the scope for the individual sniper, ensuring it is focused, adjusted for parallax and properly mounted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect scope, scope rings, and mounts.
2. Adjust Scope, scope rings, and mounts.
3. Adjust focus.
4. Adjust for parallax.
5. Manipulate turrets.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom and armory.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system, scope tools, torque wrench, socket set (metric and standard), torx bits, allen keys (metric and standard).

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard 20"x 40") and white paper.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2907: Zero the Sniper Weapon System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, an observer, ammunition, a target at 100 meters, while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 1 Minute of Angle (MOA).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the set screws are tight.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, and windage.
3. Achieve focus and remove parallax.
4. Assume a supported firing position.
5. Prepare for firing.
6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group.
8. Record information in the data book.
9. Analyze data.
10. Apply required adjustments to scope.
11. Fire a second zeroing group (repeating steps 7 through 10).
12. Once point of aim/point of impact has been achieved, slip elevation and windage turrets to zeroing range.
13. Fire a 3 round shot group to confirm zero.
14. Repeat steps 1 through 9 to record shift in impacts without the suppressor.
15. Record the zeros for the suppressor on and off into the data book.
16. Make appropriate entries (round count) into gun record book.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
5. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
6. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
7. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
8. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
9. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine

AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ordnance utilized is dependent upon sniper weapon system being zeroed.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2908: Zero the Sniper Weapon System Using Field Expedient Methods

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: The individual sniper will be able to zero his sniper weapon system through nonconventional methods. (Bore sight collimator zero, handheld computer with ballistic program zero, 300 inch method zero).

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, an observer, ammunition, a target at 100 meters, while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact within 1 minute of angle (MOA), for a three round group at a known distance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
4. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
5. Assume a supported firing position.

6. Fire a cold bore shot and record impact location.
7. Fire a 3 round group for initial zero.
8. Analyze the shot group.
9. Adjust the scopes windage and elevation settings if needed.
10. Fire a 3 round group to confirm zero.
11. Place Bore sight collimator inside barrel. (If applicable)
12. Zero scope to the bore sight collimator. (If applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
9. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
10. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system, scope tools, precision laser range finder, handheld computer with ballistic software, spotting scope, tripod, shooting mat, all weather sniper data book, torque wrench, socket set (metric and standard), torx bits, allen keys (metric and standard), precision laser range finder, Bore sight collimator, and tape measure.

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard 20" x 40"), IPSC 17x29, IPSC 12" gong, IPSC 4", 6" and 8" Lollipoppers, IPSC 20x20 gong, 1", 2", 3" and 8" bull pasties, data book, stapler, target stands, Yellow, white, red, black, and blue spray paint, and spray adhesive.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ordnance utilized is dependent upon sniper weapon system being zeroed.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2909: Perform Weapons Handling Procedures With the Sniper Weapon System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a medium sniper weapon system and ammunition.

STANDARD: In accordance with the four safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Demonstrate the weapon carries and transports.
3. Demonstrate the proper assembly and positioning of the sling.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Unload the rifle.
6. Clear the rifle.
7. Apply immediate action.
8. Apply remedial action.
9. Demonstrate weapons conditions.
10. Demonstrate sustained and rapid bolt manipulation.
11. Manipulate/adjust bipod as needed.
12. Manipulate/adjust stock as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
9. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
10. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	30 rounds per Marine
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	10 rounds per Marine
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	5 rounds per Marine

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The weapon must be stored without tension on the firing pin spring. Ensure the weapon is stored in a manner that will prevent damage to the scope or the weapon, such as a climate-controlled armory with individual racks.
2. Ordnance utilized is dependent upon sniper weapon system being utilized to execute this task.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2912: Perform Ballistic Testing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, ammunition, target mediums and ballistic testing equipment.

STANDARD: To produce accurate and valid test results.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of test required.
2. Select weapons, ordnance, material and equipment.
3. Setup test scenario.
4. Operate ballistic test equipment.
5. Conduct the test.
6. Record test data.
7. Analyze test data.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13

5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
9. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
10. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110
Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	10 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	10 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	10 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	10 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system, precision laser range finder, handheld computer with ballistic software, spotting scope, tripod, shooting mat, all weather sniper data book Portable or desktop computers, ballistic chronograph, bore scope, micrometer, powder scale, video camera, and digital camera.

MATERIAL: Stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, dry erase board, flip charts, dry erase markers, pens/pencils, printer, printer paper, printer ink, target mediums (glass, armor, block, etc.), and ballistic gel.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2916: Engage Targets With the Semi-automatic Sniper System (SASS) at Known Distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a semi-automatic sniper system, all weather sniper data book, range card, map, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, laser range finder, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a supported prone firing position.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Confirm zero with a 3 round group before firing known distance qualification course (not to be scored).
4. Determine ballistic settings based on weather and other conditions and adjust scope turrets accordingly.
5. Utilize sniper/observer dialogue.
6. Determine method of engagement for present conditions.
7. Engage stationary targets.
8. Engage moving targets.
9. Engage stop and go targets. (The shooter must engage the target when it is stationary.)
10. Engage a limited exposure target.
11. Assess the situation as required.
12. Make appropriate entries into gun record book and data book.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
2. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK	28 rounds per
316 Mod 0	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2917: Engage Moving Targets at Unknown Distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a two shooter drill.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during night and daytime conditions, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope w/night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Zero night/thermal optics, as required.
2. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
3. Determine range to target by range estimation techniques.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Determine speed of the target.
6. Calculate correct lead and elevation.
7. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
8. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
9. Assume a supported firing position.
10. Illuminate targets using infra-red, as required.
11. Engage targets.
12. Reengage targets as necessary.
13. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
6. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110
Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	40 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	40 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, spotting scope, laser range finder, tripod, shooting mat, appropriate hearing protection, and stopwatch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard (10, 20) x 40 mounted on 2x4), paper refaces, steel moving targets ,spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Qualification Event For Snaps & Movers UKD Night (Shooter / Shooter)
This is a shooter/shooter qual. Shooter being scored will take 1st round engagements and second shooter will take 2nd round engagements.
Total of 10 engagements with a maximum of 2 rounds per engagement.
Overall Time Limit: Duration of scenario.
Snap Time Limit: 5 seconds
Mover Time Limit: One target pass per direction.
Re-engagement time: Duration of snap (5 sec) or one pass of the mover.
Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = 7 points
100 pts = 100% / 80 pts = 80%
Both shooters will start in the prone. All shots will be taken from the prone.
Primary shooter must pass for 2nd shooter to pass.
1st Engagement: 300m Snap / 5 seconds
2nd Engagement: 300m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
3rd Engagement: 300m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
4th Engagement: 300m Snap / 5 seconds
15 second transition time to 400m line
5th Engagement: 400m Snap / 5 seconds

6th Engagement: 400m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
7th Engagement: 400m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
15 second transition time to 500m line
8th Engagement: 500m Snap / 5 seconds
9th Engagement: 500m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
10th Engagement: 500m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
Notes: If secondary shooter takes first shot and hits target primary shooter receives 7 points. If he misses team receives 0 points.
If the mover gets to the end of the track and stops that engagement will be considered a miss.
Conduct target walk through.
Qualification Event For Snaps & Movers UKD Day (Shooter / Shooter)
This is a shooter/shooter qual. Shooter being scored will take 1st round engagements and second shooter will take 2nd round engagements.
Total of 10 engagements with a maximum of 2 rounds per engagement.
Overall Time Limit: Duration of scenario.
Snap Time Limit: 5 seconds
Mover Time Limit: One target pass per direction.
Re-engagement time: Duration of snap (5 sec) or one pass of the mover.
Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = 7 points
100 pts = 100% / 80 pts = 80%
Both shooters will start in the prone. All shots will be taken from the prone.
Primary shooter must pass for 2nd shooter to pass.
1st Engagement: 300m Snap / 5 seconds
2nd Engagement: 300m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
3rd Engagement: 300m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
4th Engagement: 300m Snap / 5 seconds
15 second transition time to 400m line
5th Engagement: 400m Snap / 5 seconds
6th Engagement: 400m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
7th Engagement: 400m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
15 second transition time to 500m line
8th Engagement: 500m Snap / 5 seconds
9th Engagement: 500m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
10th Engagement: 500m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
Notes: If secondary shooter takes first shot and hits target primary shooter receives 7 points. If he misses team receives 0 points.
If the mover gets to the end of the track and stops that engagement will be considered a miss.
Conduct target walk through.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2918: Engage Moving Targets at Known Distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a two shooter drill.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, range card, map, and handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, laser range finder, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target by range estimation techniques.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
6. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy and speed of delivering the shot.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Engage target(s) during their exposure period.
9. Reengage targets as necessary.
10. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
7. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
8. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
9. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M82A3 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	40 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, spotting scope, laser range finder, tripod, shooting mat, appropriate hearing protection, and stopwatch.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard (10, 20) x 40 mounted on 2x4), paper refaces, steel moving targets, spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Qualification Event For Snaps & Movers KD Day (Shooter / Shooter)
Shooter/shooter qual. shooter being scored will take 1st round engagements & second shooter will take 2nd round engagements.
Total of 10 engagements with a maximum of 2 rounds per engagement.
Overall Time Limit: Duration of scenario.
Snap Time Limit: 5 seconds
Mover Time Limit: One target pass per direction.
Re-engagement time: Duration of snap (5 sec) or one pass of the mover.
Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = 7 points
100 pts = 100% / 80 pts = 80%
Both shooters will start in the prone. All shots will be taken from the prone.
Primary shooter must pass for 2nd shooter to pass.
1st Engagement: 300m Snap / 5 seconds
2nd Engagement: 300m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
3rd Engagement: 300m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
4th Engagement: 300m Snap / 5 seconds
15 second transition time to 400m line
5th Engagement: 400m Snap / 5 seconds
6th Engagement: 400m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
7th Engagement: 400m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
15 second transition time to 500m line
8th Engagement: 500m Snap / 5 seconds
9th Engagement: 500m 4mph mover R to L / 1 full pass
10th Engagement: 500m 4mph mover L to R / 1 full pass
Notes: If secondary shooter takes first shot and hits target primary shooter receives 7 points. If he misses team receives 0 points.
If the mover gets to the end of the track and stops that engagement will be considered a miss.
Conduct target walk through.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2919: Engage Limited Exposure Targets at Unknown Distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a two shooter drill.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during night and daytime conditions, given a sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope, laser range finder, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve impacts (maximum 2 shots) within the designated kill zone (maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle) for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system within the designated time allocated (maximum 10 seconds per target).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target by range estimation techniques/laser range finder.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
6. Determine the method for engaging targets factoring in the range to the target, acceptable accuracy and speed of delivering the shot.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Engage target(s) during their exposure period.
9. Reengage targets as necessary.
10. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
7. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
8. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page
9. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M82A3 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, spotting scope, laser range finder, tripod, shooting mat, and appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2920: Engage Targets Using Reticle Holds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope with night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Hold the appropriate reference point on the reticle.
6. Assume a supported firing position.
7. Engage targets.
8. Reengage targets as necessary.
9. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
6. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope with night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, stable shooting platform, tripod, shooting mat, and appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2921: Perform Advanced Sniper Observer Duties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a qualified sniper, a data book, spotting scope, calculator, hand-held weather station, designated targets, and data charts.

STANDARD: To observe trace and impact of projectile in order to make necessary corrections for follow on shots.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate and identify the target.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Measure atmospheric.
4. Determine target speed.
5. Determine angle to target.
6. Perform shot placement calculations.
7. Operate handheld computer with ballistic software.
8. Operate field density altitude calculators and whiz wheels as needed.
9. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
10. Illuminate target if necessary.
11. Follow trace of the round.
12. Determine second shot corrections if needed.
13. Observe impacts and assess the target condition.
14. Aid in ammunitions reloading.
15. Record information in the data book.
16. Maintain security.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
6. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110
Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, night vision device, thermal device, long range thermal, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, spotting scope with night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, laser designator, stable shooting platform, tripod, shooting mat, sand sock or shooting glove, tactical sling, DAGR or other appropriate GPS system capable of providing a coordinate through the use of a laser range finder, and appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard), batteries, flashlight, IR/ green chemlite, riggers tape, 550 cord, white pasties, BZO targets, and heat packages for targets or thermal target reface.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2925: Engage Targets Through Loopholes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder, binoculars, spotting scope, stable shooting platform, communications equipment, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve impacts (maximum 2 attempts) within the designated kill zone (maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle) for the target(s) out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system, without disturbance to the loophole.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Construct a priming system.
2. Construct a sniper loophole window charge.
3. Construct a sniper loophole wall charge.
4. Perform an explosive loophole breach.
5. Determine distance from center of scope to loophole in feet.
6. Measure size of loophole using a mil dot reticule.
7. Determine range to target.
8. Calculate required clearance or distance from loophole to ensure a successful shot.
9. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
10. Calculate correct hold for windage, elevation, and loophole clearance.
11. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
12. Apply elevation and windage to scope as needed.
13. Assume a supported firing position.
14. Engage target.
15. Reengage targets as necessary.
16. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
6. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 charges per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	12 FT per Marine
M982 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	2 Sheets per Marine
MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	1 charges per Marine
MM56 Det, Percussion 175ms Delay	1 Roll per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, spotting scope w/ night vision capability, long range thermal device, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, stable shooting platform, tripod, shooting mat, sand sock or shooting glove, tactical sling, explosive charge, eye protection and appropriate hearing protection.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard), breaching target supplies (i.e. plywood, brick, cinder block etc..), 1x2 prop stick.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Range must support loophole construction or already have loopholes in place. Students will not be computing net explosive weight. Students will be given the template and supervised during construction by a certified breacher. There are charges to be used for window breaching: 1. Det Cord Strip: 12: 50GR Det Cord, .02 LBS TNT(E), standoff is 5 feet without cover. 2. WG20 Booster: .25 OF A WG20 Booster, .02 LBS TNT(E), standoff is 5 feet without cover. 3. C2 Deta sheet: 2"x1.5" C2 Deta sheet. .01 LBS TNT(E) standoff is 4 feet without cover. There are two charges to be used for Wall Loophole Breaching: 1. Gunport Charge: .25 Stick of C4. 2. Detcord coil: 3' OF 50GR Det Cord.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2928: Engage Targets at an Angle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope with night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, angle finding devices/charts, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve impacts (maximum 5 shots) within the designated kill zone (maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle) for the target out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
6. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Engage target.
9. Reengage targets as necessary.
10. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping

2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
5. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
6. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	40 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	40 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, night vision device, laser designator, thermal vision device, long range thermal, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, spotting scope w/ night vision capability, stable shooting platform, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, tripod, shooting mat, appropriate hearing protection, and angle finding devices/charts

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), and local map.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Range must support at a minimum 15 degree angle at 1500 meters.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2929: Engage Target(s) From a Vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder, binoculars, spotting scope, stable shooting platform, communications equipment, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve impacts (maximum 2 shots) within the designated kill zone (maximum target size (1.5) minutes of angle) for the target(s) out to the maximum effective range of the sniper weapon system from a stable platform inside a vehicle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the proper authorities and mission requirements.
2. Configure the vehicle to support sniper mission requirements.
3. Configure the sniper weapon system for vehicle operations.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform dialogue to the vehicle crew members.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Engage the target.
9. Reengage targets as necessary.
10. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
6. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine

AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Military vehicle, indigenous vehicle, tactical sling.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20" x 40"), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4inch, 6inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), local map, black felt, screen, 550 cord, riggers tape, tacks, curtains, snap links, and glue.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Range must support vehicle mounted shooting.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2930: Determine Cold Bore Impact

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder, spotting scope, stable shooting platform, and match ammunition.

STANDARD: Within one minute of angle from point of aim.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Confirm sniper weapon system zero.
2. Conduct normal cleaning regimen on the sniper weapon system.
3. Place scope on initial elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
4. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
5. Assume a supported firing position.
6. Engage target.
7. Observe impacts and record cold bore data in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
6. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
7. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
8. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
9. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
10. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	5 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	5 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	5 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	5 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sand sock or shooting glove and tactical sling.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and cold bore target.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2931: Engage Targets From an Aerial Platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, binoculars, spotting scope with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, communications equipment, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: Achieve impacts (maximum 5 shots) on a man sized target out to the maximum range of 800 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
2. Rig the aircraft.
3. Brief the aircrew.
4. Identify the target.
5. Establish internal communications with the pilot and control positioning of the aircraft.
6. Determine range to target.
7. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
8. Calculate correct lead and elevation.
9. Perform sniper Observer Dialogue.
10. Assume a supported firing position.
11. Engage targets.
12. Reengage targets as necessary.
13. Observe impacts and debrief the aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
7. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
8. The Accurate Rifle Warren Page

9. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich
10. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
11. TM 09629B-10/1A SASR M82A3 .50 Cal Rifle
12. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
13. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	80 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	80 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, CV-22/MV-22, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapons system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, binoculars, spotting scope w/ night vision capability, long range thermal, and communications equipment.

MATERIAL: Steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, 550 cord, locking snap links, tubular nylon,, adhesive spray, cargo straps, and empty 40mm ammo can with foam padding.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations. Require ranges that have programmable targets that can record impacts and support aerial platform engagements.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2932: Engage Target(s) in Close Proximity to Non-threats and/or Friendly Forces

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/ night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, communications equipment, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load, during night or daytime conditions, with winds not more than 12 MPH full value, and targets no less than 50 and no greater than 400 meters positioned no less than one meter of friendly forces or civilians.

STANDARD: To eliminate the threat without collateral damage.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the mission requirements and obtain the proper authorities.
2. Prepare and baseline the sniper weapon system to the individual shooter.
3. Determine range to target.
4. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
5. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
6. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
7. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
8. Assume a supported firing position.
9. Assess collateral damage.
10. Engage target.
11. Reengage target(s) as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
5. SW370-CD-OMP-101 REV 00 (MK-13) MK-13
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
9. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
10. TM 11715B-OI SCOUT SNIPER BALLISTIC COMPUTER
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC

QUANTITY

A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	20 round per Marine
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 round per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 round per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64.

EQUIPMENT: Sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, binoculars, spotting scope w/ night vision capability, long range thermal, and communications equipment.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), 3D situational paper refaces, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets, HR targets), colored spray paint, data book, 550 cord, locking snap links, tubular nylon, adhesive spray, cargo straps, and empty 40mm ammo can with foam padding.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2934: Engage Targets With the Sniper Weapon System at Unknown Distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a shooter and observer drill. For this event targets include limited exposure, multiple targets, stationary and moving targets, suppressed targets, targets on command, and targets at an angle (daytime only). Ammunition requirements are per qualification/sustainment event.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during night or daytime conditions, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope w/night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy within the maximum time allotted for the qualification event. (See administrative instructions.)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Zero night/thermal optics, as required.
2. Calculate range to target.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
6. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Illuminate targets using infra-red, as required.
9. Engage targets using correct reticule holds.
10. Engage targets.
11. Reengage targets with (1) shot.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. Basic Optics Brown, Earl B.
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11272A-OI MK-11 MOD 1
9. TM 11473A-OR/1 Enhanced Marksman Rifle
10. TM 11715B-OI SCOUT SNIPER BALLISTIC COMPUTER
11. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sand sock or shooting glove and tactical sling.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Qualification Event For UKD Day (Shooter/Spotter)

Time Limit: 10:30 to MIL and engage 10 targets with 8 second re-engagement times.

Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = 7 points

100 pts = 100% / 80 pts = 80%

Targets 1-10: Size of targets is between 1.5 to 3 MOA and placed between 100 and 800 meters. The furthest target must be no less than 800 meters.

Bonus: If within time limit, shooter has 1 min to engage bonus with 1 round and is worth 10 points if hit.

Shooter: Is given 1st target and 2 min of prep time. Time starts when shooter gives first wind call or goes over prep time.

Spotter: Gives target description, range/Elev. data, final firing solution, may spot in a tactical position off to side of barricade.

Conduct target walk through.

Qualification Event For UKD Night (Shooter/Spotter)

Time Limit: 10:30 to MIL and engage 8 targets with 8 second re-engagement times.

Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = 7 points

80 pts = 100% / 64 pts = 80%

Targets 1-8: Size of targets is between 1.5 to 3 MOA and placed between 100 and 800 meters. The furthest target must be no less than 600 meters.

Bonus: If within time limit, shooter has 1 min to engage bonus with 1 round and is worth 10 points if hit.

Shooter: Is given 1st target and 2 min of prep time. Time starts when shooter gives first wind call or goes over prep time.

Spotter: Gives target description, range/Elev. data, final firing solution, may spot in a tactical position off to side of barricade.

Conduct target walk through.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2937: Engage Targets With the Sniper Weapon System at Known Distances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a shooter and observer drill.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during night and daytime conditions, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, spotting scope w/night vision capability, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy within the maximum time allotted for the qualification event. (See administrative instructions.)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Zero night/thermal optics, as required.
2. Determine range to target.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
6. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Illuminate targets using infra-red, as required.
9. Engage targets using correct reticule holds.
10. Engage targets.
11. Reengage targets with (1) shot.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11715B-OI SCOUT SNIPER BALLISTIC COMPUTER
9. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	80 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sand sock or shooting glove and tactical sling.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Qualification Event For KD Day (Shooter/Spotter)

Time Limit: 8:30 to range and engage 10 targets with 8 second re-engagement times.

Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = +7 points.

100 pts = 100% / 80 pts = 80%

Targets: 1-8 are engaged from the barricade. Targets 9 & 10 are engaged from the prone.

Targets: #4 left side sitting / #3,#7 left side kneeling / #1,#6 standing / #2,#5 right side kneeling / #8 right side sitting / #9 ,#10 prone

Bonus: If within time limit, shooter has 1 min to engage bonus with 1 round and is worth 10 points if hit.

Shooter: Is given 1st target and 2 min of prep time. Time starts when shooter gives first wind call or goes over prep time.

Spotter: Acquires range/elevation data, identifies shot placement, gives final firing solution, and spots from behind barricade.

****SPOTTER AND SHOOTER RECEIVE GRADE****

Conduct target walk through.

Qualification Event For KD Night (Shooter / Spotter)

Time Limit: 8:30 to range and engage 8 targets with 8 second re-engagement times.

Score: 1st round hit = 10 points, 2nd round hit = 7 points.

100 pts = 100% / 80 pts = 80%

Targets: 1-6 are engaged from the barricade. Targets 7 & 8 are engaged from the prone.

Targets: #4 left side sitting / #2 left side kneeling / #1,#6 standing / #3,#5 right side kneeling / #7 & #8 prone

Bonus: If within time limit, shooter has 1 min to engage bonus with 1 round and is worth 10 points if hit.
Shooter: Is given 1st target and 2 min of prep time. Time starts when shooter gives first wind call or goes over prep time.
Spotter: Acquires range/elevation data, identifies shot placement, gives final firing solution, and spots from behind barricade.
Conduct target walk through.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2939: Employ Rapid Target Engagement Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a shooter only drill.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during night and daytime conditions, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy within the maximum time allotted for the qualification event. (See administrative instructions.)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Zero night/thermal optics, as required.
2. Conduct a threat analysis of immediate area.
3. Determine range to target with weapon scope.
4. Estimate trajectory by applying appropriate hold.
5. Engage target(s) as appropriate to threat analysis.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11715B-OI SCOUT SNIPER BALLISTIC COMPUTER
9. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110 Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	80 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	80 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system tripod, sand sock or shooting glove, tactical sling, and personal camouflage equipment.

MATERIAL: Targets (e- silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, and socket set (metric, standard) and bullet traps.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Qualification Event For RTE Day (Single Shooter)
Time Limit: 60 sec to rapidly MIL and engage 6 targets from near to far with 8 second re-engagement times.
Score = 1st round hit = 10 pts, 2nd round hit = 7 pts
60 pts = 100% / 48 pts = 80%
Shooter will start in the standing, time starts when bipods touch the ground.
Head and body shots will be recorded as hits.
Conduct target walk through.
Qualification Event For RTE Night (Single Shooter)
Time Limit: 90 sec to rapidly MIL and engage 6 targets from near to far with 8 second re-engagement times.
Score = 1st round hit = 10 pts, 2nd round hit = 7 pts
60 pts = 100% / 48 pts = 80%
Shooter will start in the standing, time starts when bipods touch the ground.
Head and body shots will be recorded as hits.
Conduct target walk through.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2941: Operate a Foreign Sniper Weapon System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a foreign sniper weapon system and match ammunition.

STANDARD: Obtaining a level of tactical proficiency in order to train foreign military personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify nomenclature.
2. Disassemble the foreign sniper weapon system.
3. Assemble the foreign sniper weapon system.
4. Perform functions check.
5. Adjust sights to shooter.
6. Load foreign sniper weapon system.
7. Assume a supported firing position.
8. Engage targets.
9. Record weapon performance data.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
Z205- Cartridge, 7.62x54mm Ball	40 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Foreign sniper weapon system and handheld computer with ballistic software.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, socket set (metric, standard).

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Adhere to military installation base range regulations.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2942: Engage Targets With the Sniper Weapon System From Barricaded Positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is a shooter only drill.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during night and daytime conditions, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, thermal vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, long range thermal, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy within the maximum time allotted for the qualification event. (See administrative instructions.)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Zero thermal optics, as required.
2. Calculate range to target.
3. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
4. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
5. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
6. Assume a supported and barricaded firing position.
7. Engage targets within time allotted.
8. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. SOFWEP-06-GTRS-0522-00 MK-12
4. SOFWEP-07-G10-00772-00 MK-13
5. SOFWEP-370-BE-TRS-010 MK-15
6. TM 05539D-24&P/2 M40A5 SNIPER RIFLE
7. TM 11110A-01 LONG RANGE SNIPER RIFLE M107
8. TM 11715B-OI SCOUT SNIPER BALLISTIC COMPUTER
9. TM 11920A-OR Operator Manual for Rifle, 7.62MM, M110
Semi-Automatic Sniper System (SASS)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	24 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	24 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	24 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sand sock or shooting glove and tactical sling.

MATERIAL: Targets (E-silhouette cardboard 20 x 40), paper reface, 2x4s, steel targets (Larue style auto reset targets, 4 inch, 6 inch, 8 inch, 12 inch, gongs, Half/Full IPSC targets), colored spray paint, data book, stapler, staples, target stands, adhesive spray, Socket set (metric, standard), and score sheet.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Qualification Event For Barricade Day (Single Shooter)
Time Limit: 60 seconds to make 6 single round engagements on 2 targets from 6 separate barricade addresses.
Score: Hit = 10 pts / Miss = 0 pts
60 pts = 100% / 48 pts = 80%
Shots 1-3: Strong side
Shots 4-6: Support side
1st shot: sitting, far IPSC
2nd shot: kneeling, near limited exposure IPSC
3rd shot: standing, far IPSC
4th shot: standing, near limited exposure IPSC
5th shot: kneeling, far IPSC

6th shot: sitting, near limited exposure IPSC
Time starts when shooter takes his 1st shot.
Conduct target walk through.
Qualification Event For Barricade Night (Single Shooter)
Time Limit: 90 seconds to make 6 single round engagements on 2 targets from
6 separate barricade addresses.
Score: Hit = 10 pts / Miss = 0 pts
60 pts = 100% / 48 pts = 80%
Shots 1-3: Strong side
Shots 4-6: Support side
1st shot: sitting, far IPSC
2nd shot: kneeling, near limited exposure IPSC
3rd shot: standing, far IPSC
4th shot: standing, near limited exposure IPSC
5th shot: kneeling, far IPSC
6th shot: sitting, near limited exposure IPSC
Time starts when shooter takes his 1st shot.
Conduct target walk through.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a
SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2943: Construct a Ghillie Suit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given netting or mesh, canvas,
garnish (jute, burlap, etc.), (1) set of utilities, cover, glue, sewing
materials, one (1) pair of gloves, dyes, paints, glue and fire retardant
spray.

STANDARD: To blend into the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine camouflage scheme.
2. Attach base netting to clothing/cover.
3. Tie various garnish/jute to netting.
4. Camouflage boots, exposed skin, gloves.
5. Paint or dye as needed.
6. Modify/update ghillie suits, as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment

5. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MATERIAL: Netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute, burlap, etc.), (1) set of utilities, cover, glue, sewing materials, (1) pair of gloves, dyes, paints, glue, and fire retardant spray, veil, smock, and overalls.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2944: Camouflage Sniper Weapon System and Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute/burlap), glue, sewing materials, dyes and paints, tape, 550 cord, and pieces of vegetation found in the area of operations.

STANDARD: To blend the equipment and weapon into the operational environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine camouflage scheme.
2. Camouflage sniper weapons systems without impeding its operation.
3. Camouflage equipment without impeding its operation.
4. Modify/update camouflage as necessary.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
5. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MATERIAL: Netting or mesh, canvas, garnish (jute/burlap), glue, sewing materials, dyes and paints, tape, 5/50 cord, and pieces of vegetation found in the area of operations.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2945: Lead a Sniper Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and all necessary personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive commander's guidance/order.
2. Write and issue a warning order.
3. Coordinate with adjacent units.
4. Write and issue a patrol order.
5. Conduct inspection and rehearsal.
6. Depart friendly lines.
7. Submit combat reports as required.
8. Lead actions on enemy contact.
9. Employ anti-tracking techniques.
10. Lead actions on the objective.
11. Re-enter friendly lines.
12. Conduct patrol debrief.
13. Conduct after-actions and patrol report.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
4. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: Rotary Wing: UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CV-22/MV-22, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2946: Lead a Team in a Final Firing Position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and a scouting team, while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct map reconnaissance.
2. Plan team movement from the objective rally point to the final firing position.
3. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
4. Lead the movement (navigate) to within designated range of targets/objectives using proper scout sniper movement techniques.
5. Use reference points/terrain features to stay oriented.
6. Divide route into bounds.
7. Conduct Stop, Look, Listen, Smell (SLLS) plan as needed.
8. Detect threats/targets on objective.
9. Determine suitability of tentative final firing position.

10. Ensure TFFP can support survivability and sustainability.
11. Ensure TFFP can support fields of fire and observation.
12. Ensure TFFP can support weapon system.
13. Select final firing position.
14. Supervise individual actions of team members.
15. Supervise camouflage procedures.
16. Conceal/Secure non-essential equipment.
17. Ensure routes of egress.
18. Establish firing position.
19. Apply firing data.
20. Engage targets as required.
21. Improve FFP as required.
22. Relocate to a more suitable FFP as required.
23. Lead withdraw from FFP.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
All12 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2947: Conduct Individual Actions in a Final Firing Position (FFP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, ammunition, and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To obtain positive identification and eliminate the targets without being detected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Continuously camouflage self, weapons, and equipment.
2. Detect threats/targets on objective.
3. Select a final firing position.
4. Ensure fields of fire and observation are clear.
5. Consider lighting conditions.
6. Consider camouflage.
7. Consider backdrop.
8. Conceal/secure non-essential equipment.
9. Plan egress routes.
10. Engage targets as required.
11. Improve FFP as required.
12. Withdraw from FFP.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
All12 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Training areas in support of rural/field tactics. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area in support of urban tactics/operations.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2949: Prepare a Sniper Range Card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a military map, pencil, straight edge, protractor, lensatic compass, sniper weapon system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, precision laser range finder.

STANDARD: Containing all required information in accordance with MCWP 3-15.3 and within a time limit of 30 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Estimate distance to targets.
2. Identify reference points.
3. Establish 3 sectors.
4. Identify center azimuth.
5. Include marginal data.
6. Draw terrain features on range card.
7. Write marginal information and target information.
8. Determine elevation holds for reference points.
9. Update as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
4. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
5. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Military map, pencil, straight edge, protractor, lensatic compass, sniper weapons system, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, precision laser range, SPEAR issue.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2951: Operate in Support of Defensive Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, standard or non-standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Determine C2 of sniper team (indirect/direct).
7. Conduct infiltration (tactical/operational deception).
8. Employ as a sniper team (reconnaissance and surveillance, interdict target(s), long-range harassment, security operations, over watch, counter sniper...).
9. Conduct link-up, if applicable.
10. Prepare a hide site (urban/rural), if applicable.
11. Conduct a mobile/fixed vehicle observation and surveillance site, if applicable.
12. Neutralize target(s), if applicable.
13. Conduct priorities of work.
14. Report PIR/CCIRs.
15. Sterilize site.
16. Conduct egress (foot/air/water).
17. React to enemy contact, if applicable.
18. Maintain equipment.
19. Conduct mission debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
4. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 rounds per Marine
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	20 rounds per Marine
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 rounds per Marine
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any military or civilian rotary wing platform approved by USSOCOM.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house location. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties) and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment, (1-2) indigenous operational vehicles, (1) SESAMS kit per role player, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment, documents, (2) radios (RSO/OIC), (1) radio per instructor, (1) safety vehicle, (1) gear van and (1) vehicle for instructor transportation.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2952: Operate in Support of Offensive Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, standard or non-standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent and support the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Suggest recommendations/modifications for sniper employment.
4. Coordinate and prepare.
5. Brief mission.
6. Determine C2 of sniper team (indirect/direct).
7. Conduct infiltration (tactical/operational deception).
8. Employ as a sniper team (reconnaissance and surveillance, interdict target(s), long-range harassment, security operations, over watch, counter sniper...).
9. Conduct link-up, if applicable.
10. Prepare a hide site (urban/rural), if applicable.
11. Conduct a mobile/fixed vehicle observation and surveillance site, if applicable.
12. Neutralize target(s), if applicable.
13. Conduct priorities of work.
14. Report PIR/CCIRs.
15. Sterilize site.
16. Conduct egress (foot/air/water).
17. React to enemy contact, if applicable.
18. Maintain equipment.
19. Conduct mission debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
4. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A112 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	20 rounds per Marine
A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	20 rounds per Marine
A560 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	10 rounds per

A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	Marine 20 rounds per
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	Marine 20 rounds per
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	Marine 20 rounds per
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	Marine 20 rounds per

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any military or civilian rotary wing platform approved by USSOCOM.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house location. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties) and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment, (1-2) indigenous operational vehicles, (1) SESAMS kit per role player, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment, documents, (2) radios (RSO/OIC), (1) radio per instructor, (1) safety vehicle, (1) gear van and (1) vehicle for instructor transportation.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2955: Operate in Support of Counter Terrorism (CT) Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a specific directive, area of operations, symmetrical or asymmetrical logistical infrastructure and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To eliminate the immediate threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine degree of operational concealment authorized and necessary to accomplish the mission.
2. Advise SOF commander or senior enlisted advisor.
3. Coordinate with supporting and adjacent units.
4. Develop a sniper engagement plan to support the mission.
5. Conduct detailed planning and rehearsals.
6. Execute mission.
7. Engage targets on command according to sniper engagement plan.
8. Perform suppressed target engagement with reduced signature ammunition.
9. Engage targets in close proximity to non-threats and/or friendly forces.
10. Engage select targets according to sniper engagement plan.
11. Perform open air assault option as directed.
12. Engage targets from aerial platform as required.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning and execution purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC-130, MC-130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. Secure isolation facility.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, communication equipment, indigenous operations vehicles, covert communication equipment.

MATERIAL: Tactical deception devices, dummies, and plastic weapons.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local, state, and federal law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold Harmless and Land User Agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2956: Conduct Sniper Support of Maritime Interdiction Operations (MIO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, area of operations, maritime objective, helicopter or boat and TE equipment.

STANDARD: Providing precision sniper fire in order to neutralize, destroy, deter or suppress targets while minimizing collateral damage without fratricide.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate sniper support options with mission commander.
2. Select platform and position (air or boat).
3. Select equipment.
4. Set up position.
5. Report information.
6. Locate targets.
7. Engage targets from an aerial platform.
8. Coordinate fires.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning and execution purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, KC-130, MC-130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. Secure isolation facility.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment. Equipment for rigging shooting positions. Safety equipment for aircraft and or boats. Any military or commercial boats or ships available that can be used by the sniper, target vessel or platform, and safety boats.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Special Boat Teams, Higher HQ, Assault Force, Aggressor Force, Sniper, and observer. HRST, RSO, SIO, and Safety Swimmers. (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base and maritime training must be made with local, state, and federal law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2957: Operate in Support of Personnel Protection/VIP Security Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a Personal Protection/VIP Security mission, a specific directive, area of operations, principal(s) person, Personal Security Detail, Crisis Action Team, symmetrical or asymmetrical logistical infrastructure and TE equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure the safety of the principal.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine degree of operational concealment authorized and necessary to accomplish the mission.
2. Coordinate with supporting and adjacent units.
3. Develop a sniper engagement plan to support the mission.
4. Conduct detailed planning and rehearsals.
5. Execute mission.
6. Engage targets as needed.
7. Engage targets from aerial platforms as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. TC 18-22 Special Forces Guide to Preparation of the Environment (S/NF)
3. USSOCOM Directive 525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques (S/NF)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	20 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	20 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	20 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning and execution purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC-130, A10, KC-130, MC-130W. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. Secure isolation facility.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment. Indigenous operations vehicles and covert communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Higher HQ, Personal Security Detail, Quick Reaction Force, Principal, Aggressor Force, Sniper and Observer. (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, HRST, SIO.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Coordination for off base training must be made with local, state, and federal law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager/s. Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2958: Advise on Sniper Employment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, area of operations, standard or non-standard TE equipment.

STANDARD: Providing the Commander with the capabilities and limitations of SOF sniper employment in support of a mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the need for sniper employment.
2. Coordinate with adjacent and supporting units.
3. Conduct operations and intelligence update coordination with supported unit.
4. Analyze the situation.
5. Develop multiple Courses of Action.
6. Determine best Course of Action.
7. Develop a sniper employment and engagement plan.
8. Conduct Brief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. Secure isolation facility.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection equipment. TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Special Reconnaissance Team, Supported Unit Commander, Aggressor Force, Sniper and Observer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2968: Lead a Combat Tracking Team

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, urban or rural environment, a tracking team, a threat of unknown size, while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To identify the threats last known location, size, heading and potential intent and destination without compromise.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive fragmentary order.
2. Analyze information at Initial Commencement Point (ICP).
3. Conduct METT-T analysis of the mission.
4. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, imagery).
5. Advise commander on combat tracking team employment.
6. Determine task organization of combat tracking team.
7. Issue the fragmentary order.
8. Supervise PCCs/PCIs.
9. Submit the SALUTE report.
10. Follow tracking signs and indicators.
11. Direct lost tracking signs and indicators procedures.
12. Utilize immediate-use intelligence, if applicable.
13. Report information to higher.
14. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, tracking equipment and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2972: Conduct Counter Sniper Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, an environment with enemy snipers and counter sniper equipment.

STANDARD: To mitigate the enemy sniper threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess enemy sniper threat.
2. Determine appropriate course of action and counter measures.
3. Establish counter sniper position.
4. Perform tactical deception.
5. Employ counter measures.
6. Locate enemy snipers position.
7. Reduce the threat.
8. Exploit enemy sniper position.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
All12 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	10 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment. Body-worn Blue Force Tracking Devices.

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials, Ghillie suits, veils, smocks, spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2973: Engage Targets Utilizing Non-standard Shooting Positions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a sniper weapon system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope with night vision capability, stable shooting platform, match ammunition and while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: To achieve 80 percent accuracy within the maximum time allotted for the qualification event. (See administrative instructions.)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine range to target.
2. Measure atmospheric, angle, and altitude.
3. Calculate correct hold for windage and elevation.
4. Perform sniper observer dialogue.
5. Place scope on correct elevation, windage, fine tune settings and proper parallax.
6. Construct field expedient firing position if needed.

7. Assume an unconventional shooting position.
8. Engage targets from barricades.
9. Engage targets from vehicles.
10. Engage targets at an angle.
11. Reengage targets as necessary.
12. Observe impacts and record information in the data book.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	40 rounds per Marine
AA53 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	40 rounds per Marine
AB43 Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	40 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17561 Automated Sniper Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Sniper weapon system, night vision device, laser designator, all weather sniper data book, handheld computer with ballistic software, pocket weather station, observer, precision laser range finder with night vision capability, spotting scope w/ night vision capability, and stable shooting platform.

MATERIAL: 550 cord, bungee cord, sand sock (large, small) improvised sling, and tubular nylon.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2975: Conduct a Low Visibility Infiltration

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for individuals, elements, sniper teams and units the ability to infiltrate by use of multiple venues (military, civilian, ground, air, water) with or without the support of indigenous personnel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: By infiltrating into designated area without compromise in order to preserve friendly life with zero loss of accountability of personnel and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify requirements.
2. Conduct planning.
3. Coordinate link-up plan(s).
4. Identify bona fides (visual, verbal).
5. Conduct infiltration in accordance with plan (ground, air, water, variations of).
6. Conduct link-ups (if applicable).
7. Occupy a hide site (urban/rural, if applicable).
8. Conduct a movement to final position (if applicable).
9. Conduct a mobile/fixed vehicle observation and surveillance site (if applicable).
10. Neutralize target(s) (if applicable).
11. Conduct priorities of work.
12. Report PIR/CCIRs.
13. Sterilize site.
14. Conduct egress (ground, air, water, variations of).
15. React to enemy contact (if applicable).
16. Maintain equipment.
17. Conduct mission debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCTP 3-34C Survivability Operations
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
5. TC 23-14 Sniper Training and Employment
6. The Complete Book of U.S. Sniping Peter R. Senich

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any military or civilian rotary platform/fixed wing platform approved by USSOCOM for paradrop or landing as in short take off landing aircraft.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house location. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties) and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Appropriate civilian attire and baggage. Individual ghillie suit, individual sniper or other weapons systems, optics, (1-2) indigenous operational vehicles, (1) SESAMS kit per role player, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment, documents, (2) radios (RSO/OIC), (1) radio per instructor, (1) safety vehicle, (1) gear van and (1) vehicle for instructor transportation.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2976: Conduct a Stalk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedure for moving unseen based on detailed terrain analysis into an observation/firing position within range of a target to provide detailed reports, ensure a first-round kill and withdraw undetected.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, all required personnel and equipment, and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To maneuver within an area of operation without compromise.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance (map, aerial, photo, intel).
2. Select route(s).
3. Identify, inspect gear and cross load.
4. Make final coordination.
5. Camouflage individual body and gear in accordance with terrain/geographical environment.
6. Conduct silent movement along lines of advance.
7. Defeat detection devices.
8. Report PIR/CCIRs.
9. React to contact, if applicable.
10. Engage target(s), if applicable.
11. Return to staging area.
12. Maintain equipment.
13. Conduct mission debrief.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A606 Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	400 rounds per Marine
AA11 Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	400 rounds per Marine
AB39 Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	400 rounds per Marine
Z203 Ctg, 7.62x39mm Ball AK47	200 rounds per Marine
Z205 Ctg, 7.62x54mm Ball AK47	200 rounds per Marine
Z206- Cartridge, 7.62x54mm Blank	200 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house location. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties) and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Assigned sniper weapons system with optics, suppressor and sling, drag bag, side arm, watch, ghillie suit, camouflage stick, observation telescope and tripod, binoculars, vector binocular laser range finder (BLRF) with PLGR+96 software to provide grid coordinates to a target, SWATSCOPE, map, compass, protractor, aerial photograph(s), individual/weapons NVDs, multifunctional aiming lights (MFALs), laser range finders, pocket sized calculator. knife, entrenching tools, wire cutters, pruning shears, surveillance devices, rucksacks, angle finding devices/charts, targets at an angle greater than 15 degrees, firing solution device and hand-held weather station.

MATERIAL: Camouflage materials, Ghillie suits, veils, smocks, spray paint, camouflage netting, screen material, and garnish.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman and additional safety personnel as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2977: Identify Tracking Signs and Indicators

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given an area that contains tracking signs and indicators, while wearing a combat load.

STANDARD: In order to determine what human action has occurred without compromising the immediate surrounding area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the dynamics of the footprint.
2. Identify characteristics of human pace.
3. Identify observable indicators.
4. Identify non-observable indicators.
5. Analyze tracking signs and indicators.
6. Record information.

7. Report as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2978: Perform Individual Actions as a Tracker

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, area of operations, urban or rural environment, aggressor (enemy tracking personnel), standard or non-standard individual tracking equipment, and a set of tracks.

STANDARD: To identify tracking signs and indicators in order to gain contact with the enemy or gather actionable information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move tactically.
2. Analyze tracking signs and indicators.
3. Execute rules of tracking.
4. Micro track.
5. Macro track.
6. Execute lost sign/indicator procedures.
7. Communicate with hand and arm signals.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, tracking equipment and communication equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2979: Develop an Integrated Observation Plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and organic observation assets.

STANDARD: Ensuring the plan maximizes coverage of an assigned area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine non-organic observation assets available.
2. Determine orientation of friendly units.
3. Develop a plan to cover gaps.
4. Develop a plan to cover seams.
5. Integrate observation capabilities.
6. Disseminate observation plan.
7. Update plan, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ISBN-13: 978-1511949835 Operational Culture for the Warfighter: Principles and Applications
2. MCIP 3-02.1i Combat Hunter

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2980: Plan Sniper Team Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and required personnel.

STANDARD: To satisfy commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise commander on sniper employment considerations.
2. Receive the commander's order.
3. Conduct mission analysis.
4. Coordinate specific mission(s) requirements for the area of operations.
5. Assign personnel to mission requirements.
6. Assign weapon and optic systems according to mission requirements.
7. Assign communications equipment sets to support mission requirements.
8. Conduct PCCs/PCIs.
9. Supervise.

REFERENCES: MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2981: Establish a Sniper Control Center

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, an existing TOC, all required personnel and equipment, report formats, C4I related infrastructure and equipment.

STANDARD: To facilitate a sniper team insert in order to battle track, C2, receive, process, analyze, disseminate information and provide CS/CSS as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize in accordance with METT-TC.
2. Occupy Sniper Control Center (SCC).
3. Provide capability brief.
4. Facilitate coordination and rehearsals.
5. Receive team brief back.
6. Ensure pre-combat checks.
7. Support infiltration of sniper team.
8. Provide information updates to supported units.
9. Maintain communication log and journals.
10. Advise, process, report/relay, and disseminate information from and to sniper team.
11. Coordinate between sniper teams and higher, adjacent and supported units.
12. Support extraction of sniper team.
13. Conduct mission debrief.
14. Report information to higher, adjacent and supported units as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. FMI 2-01 ISR Synchronization
4. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
5. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house location. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties) and temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TOC equipment, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-PREF-2982: Exploit a Track

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, area of operations, aggressor (enemy tracking personnel), standard or non-standard individual tracking equipment, and a set of tracks.

STANDARD: To identify spoor or sign in order to gain contact with the enemy or gather actionable information.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the 10 rules of tracking.
2. Determine basic tracking techniques.
3. Receive fragmentary order.
4. Analyze information at Initial Commencement Point (ICP).
5. Conduct METT-T analysis of the mission.
6. Conduct reconnaissance (physical, map, imagery).
7. Advise commander on combat tracking team employment.
8. Determine task organization of combat tracking team.
9. Issue the fragmentary order.
10. Supervise PCCs/PCIs.
11. Submit the SALUTE report.
12. Follow spoor.
13. Direct lost spoor procedures.
14. Utilize immediate-use intelligence.

15. Report information to higher.
16. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. FM 21-76-1 Survival Manual
3. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
4. NWP 3.50.3 SERE Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. TE weapons; TE optics; TE communication equipment; SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, tracking equipment and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) RSO, (1) ROIC, (1) Corpsman, Role players.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of a SOF Level 1 certified sniper course.

0372-SR-2600: Conduct Physical Surveillance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 25. This task provides the procedure for the selection, creation and operation of a fixed observation and surveillance site, both urban and rural.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place), surveillance log, list of standardized surveillance terminology and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To observe and report on a single or multiple target(s) or NAI in order to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs) while maintaining appropriate/allowable standoff, cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre, Role Players/OpFor

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2605: Employ Surveillance Communications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 33.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To conduct effective personnel and vehicle communications without compromise of mission, personnel or equipment while fulfilling Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, SPEAR issue, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment, documents, role player/OpFor weapons and props.

MATERIAL: Urban and rural hide construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO, and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2607: Integrate Technical Support to Surveillance Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To observe and report on a single, multiple target(s) or NAI in order to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs) while maintaining appropriate/allowable standoff, cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR Issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2609: Employ Force Protection Measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 22. This task provides the procedure for conducting an SR mission in any operational environment, rural or urban, mounted or dismounted employing security and force protection measures for sensitive personnel, equipment, and information.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban and/or rural objective area, the threat of surveillance, surveillance log, list of standardized surveillance terminology and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain operational status while detecting, reacting to and reporting activity in order to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs) while maintaining appropriate/allowable standoff, cover and concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. Bazzell, Michael Hiding From The Internet, 3rd Ed., by Michael Bazzell
2. Carroll, Justin Your Ultimate Security Guide, Windows 7 by Justin Carroll
3. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
4. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

MATERIAL: Classified/unclassified intelligence products. Rural, urban and vehicle hide construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOFT Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOFT Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2610: Perform Operational Digital Photography Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission during hours of daylight or low light, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To capture recognition quality images in restricted conditions while maintaining operational security, without individual compromise or the compromise of tactics, techniques, procedures (TTPs) or equipment in order to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOFT Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. Kelby, Scott The Adobe Photoshop CS6 Book For Digital Photographers by Scott Kelby
2. Northrup, Tony DSLR How To Create Stunning Digital Photography by Tony Northrup, Mason Press, 1st Ed., 2011
3. Photography Clandestine Photography by Raymond P. Siljander and Lance W. Juusola, ISBN 978-0398086909

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE optics, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard optics, documents, role player/OpFor weapons and props.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2611: Perform Digital Image Processing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place), digital imagery, laptops, baseline programs and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To optimize intelligence potential of images to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES: Kelby, Scott The Adobe Photoshop CS6 Book For Digital Photographers by Scott Kelby

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

EQUIPMENT: TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment. Materials for planning to include but not limited to: portable or desktop computers with video editing software and external hard drives.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2614: Perform Digital Video Collection Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To capture recognition quality videos in restricted conditions while maintaining operational security, without individual compromise or the compromise of tactics, techniques, procedures (TTPs) or equipment in order to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES: Digital Filmmaking The Digital Filmmaking Handbook by Mark Brindle, ISBN 978-1623650766

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

EQUIPMENT: TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment. Materials for planning to include but not limited to: portable or desktop computers with video editing software and external hard drives.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2615: Perform Digital Video Processing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place), digital imagery or video media, baseline video editing software and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To optimize intelligence potential of video to fulfill Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and Commander's Critical Intelligence Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES: Adobe Creative Team Adobe Premiere Pro CS6, Classroom In a Book, 1st Ed., by Adobe Creative Team

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large) and rural training area.

EQUIPMENT: TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, and TE SOTVS equipment. Materials for planning to include but not limited to: portable or desktop computers with video editing software and external hard drives.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2622: Conduct Close Target Reconnaissance (CTR)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 43. This task provides the tactics, techniques and procedures for conducting Close Target Reconnaissance (CTR).

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with commander's intent without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large and small) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: Materials necessary for the construction of technical surveillance equipment to include but not limited to: glue, tape, sewing materials, hard and soft cell foam, silicone, resin, Dremel tool, knife/heat knife, scissors, epoxy, grommet kit, soldering station, cordless drill, electronics tool kit, Leatherman tool or equivalent, electrical wire of differing gauges, wire strippers, electrical switches [plunger, toggle, leaf, pressure release, tilt], relay switches, transformers, wire nuts, in line wire taps for using host power, battery packs for various size standard batteries [D, C, AA, AAA, 3V Lithium], circuit boards, bread boards, anti-static mat with wrist strap, capacitors, resistors, speakers, microphones, diodes, project boxes [for fabrication of switch boxes], accelerometers, transistors, board cameras [color and monochrome], audio/video cables, fuse taps, heat shrink, heat gun, butyl tape, self-amalgamating tape, liquid electric tape, flux pen, anti-static de-solder pump, de-soldering station, multi-meter, and bench vice. TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, and non-standard communication equipment.

MATERIAL: Urban, rural and vehicle hide construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold Harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2630: Perform Method of Entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This is the unclassified title of USSOCOM M 350-18 SR SOFBIS tasks 41 and 42. This task does not encompass the various manual, mechanical, thermal, ballistic and explosive techniques taught at the Methods of Entry School.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with the commander's intent without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. Ollam, Deviant Practical Lock Picking - A Physical Penetration Tester's Training Guide, 2nd Ed., by Deviant Ollam
2. Ollam, Deviant 2 Keys to the Kingdom - Impressioning, Privilege, Escalation, Bumping and Other Key-Based Attacks Against Physical Locks, 1st Ed., by Deviant Ollam
3. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
4. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large and small).

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment. Clandestine breaching tools. SET 1 kit, vehicle entry kit, door bypass kit, tool fabrication kit and key duplication kit.

MATERIAL: Vehicle hide construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2632: Conduct Fabrication

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 34. This task provides the procedure for the selection and creation of fabricated items in support of an SR special operations mission. Tools, equipment and materials necessary for the execution of this task may be supplied or locally procured.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure items fabricated operate to the degree of efficiency and accuracy required to accomplish the mission while preventing compromise of mission or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. <https://smooth-on.com> Mold Making & Casting Materials
2. Labels Product Labels
3. MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet
4. User Guides Instruction Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Workshop.

EQUIPMENT: Materials necessary for the construction of technical surveillance equipment to include but not limited to: glue, tape, sewing materials, hard and soft cell foam, silicone, resin, Dremel tool, knife/heat knife, scissors, epoxy, grommet kit, soldering station, cordless drill, electronics tool kit, Leatherman tool or equivalent, electrical wire of differing gauges, wire strippers, electrical switches [plunger, toggle, leaf, pressure release, tilt], relay switches, transformers, wire nuts, in-line wire taps for using host power, battery packs for various size standard batteries [D, C, AA, AAA, 3V Lithium], circuit boards, bread boards, anti-static mat with wrist strap, capacitors, resistors, speakers, microphones, diodes, project boxes [for fabrication of switch boxes], accelerometers, transistors, board cameras [color and monochrome], audio/video cables, fuse taps, heat shrink, heat gun, butyl tape, self-amalgamating tape, liquid electric tape, flux pen, anti-static de-solder pump, de-soldering station, multi-meter, and bench vice. TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, and non-standard communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2633: Employ Hostile Forces, Tag, Track, Locate (HFTTL) Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 37.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with commander's intent without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]
3. User Guides Instruction Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Workshop location.

EQUIPMENT: GMVs and indigenous operational vehicles. Materials necessary for the construction of technical surveillance equipment to include but not limited to: glue, tape, sewing materials, hard and soft cell foam, Dremel tool, knife/heat knife, scissors, epoxy, grommet kit, soldering station, cordless drill, electronics tool kit, Leatherman tool or equivalent, electrical wire of differing gauges, wire strippers, electrical switches [plunger, toggle, leaf, pressure release, tilt], relay switches, transformers, wire nuts, in-line wire taps for using host power, battery packs for various size standard batteries [D, C, AA, AAA, 3V Lithium], circuit boards, bread boards, anti-static mat with wrist strap, capacitors, resistors, speakers, microphones, diodes, project boxes for fabrication of switch boxes, accelerometers, transistors, board cameras (color and monochrome), audio/video cables, fuse taps, heat shrink, heat gun, butyl tape, self-amalgamating tape, liquid electric tape, flux pen, anti-static de-solder pump, de-soldering station, multi-meter, bench vice. TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre, Role Players/OpFor.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2640: Employ Tactical Audio Video Systems (TAVS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 38.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with commander's intent without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]
3. User Guides Instruction Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large and small).

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

MATERIAL: SSE equipment and vehicle hide construction material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2672: Modify Technical Surveillance Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object, or place), construction materials and tools and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure utility and necessity in accordance with technical specifications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R Event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. <https://smooth-on.com> Mold Making & Casting Materials
2. Labels Product Labels
3. MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet
4. User Guides Instruction Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Workshop location.

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles. Materials necessary for the construction of technical surveillance equipment to include but not limited to: glue, tape, sewing materials, hard and soft cell foam, Dremel tool, knife/heat knife, scissors, epoxy, grommet kit, soldering station, cordless drill, electronics tool kit, Leatherman tool or equivalent, electrical wire of differing gauges, wire strippers, electrical switches [plunger, toggle, leaf, pressure release, tilt], relay switches, transformers, wire nuts, in-line wire taps for using host power, battery packs for various size standard batteries [D, C, AA, AAA, 3V Lithium], circuit boards, bread boards, anti-static mat with wrist strap, capacitors, resistors, speakers, microphones, diodes, project boxes [for fabrication of switch boxes], accelerometers, transistors, board cameras [color and monochrome], audio/video cables, fuse taps, heat shrink, heat gun, butyl tape, self-amalgamating tape, liquid electric tape, flux pen, anti-static de-solder pump, de-soldering station, multi-meter, bench vice. TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, and non-standard communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ST Team, Evaluation Cadre

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2673: Perform Surreptitious Room Search Procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with commander's intent without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. Ollam, Deviant Practical Lock Picking - A Physical Penetration Tester's Training Guide, 2nd Ed., by Deviant Ollam
2. Ollam, Deviant 2 Keys to the Kingdom - Impressioning, Privilege, Escalation, Bumping and Other Key-Based Attacks Against Physical Locks, 1st Ed., by Deviant Ollam
3. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
4. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large and small).

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics, and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2676: Occupy a Hide Site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 45. This task provides the procedure for selecting and occupying a controlled or uncontrolled hide site.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To fulfill Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs) in accordance with commander's intent without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. SOCOM D525-16 Preparation of the Environment [Classified]
2. SOCOM D525-5 Advanced Special Operations Techniques [Classified]

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Urban training area (large and small) and rural training area.

AIRCRAFT: Any of the following necessary for planning purposes: Rotary Wing: AH-1, UH-1, CH-53, MH-53, CH-47, MH-47, UH-60 and/or UH-64. Fixed Wing: AV8B, F18, AC130, A10, KC130, MC130. UAV: Predator, Raven, and WASP.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: HRST, RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

0372-SR-2678: Conduct Power Management For SR Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: USSOCOM M 350-18 dtd 30 October 2013 Task No. 18.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, urban or rural objective area, a specific objective (person, object or place) and task specific equipment.

STANDARD: To maintain the ability to operate required electrical equipment throughout duration of the mission without compromising mission, personnel, or equipment while fulfilling Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIRs).

PERFORMANCE STEPS: Classified T&R event. For information regarding the performance steps for this T&R event please contact the MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC) Chief Instructor at the Marine Raider Training Center (MRTC).

REFERENCES:

1. Electronics Electronics For Dummies by Cathleen Shamieh and Gordon McComb, 2d Ed. Sep 2009
2. NAVEDTRA 14173A NEETS Module 1 - Matter, Energy, and Direct Current

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: All or one of the following: forward operating base, isolation facility for mission prep, TSCIF, remote operational support base, safe house/team house locations. Buildings/rooms in an off base urban and rural population (abandoned as well as occupied/working residential, commercial and government properties).

EQUIPMENT: GMVs, indigenous operational vehicles, TE weapons, TE optics, TE communication equipment, SPEAR issue, TE HFTTL equipment, TE RSTA equipment, TE SOTVS equipment, non-standard weapons, optics and communication equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SR Team, Evaluation Cadre and Higher HQ.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: RMT package must be submitted to appropriate approving official after review by G-7, JAG and PAO. RMT coordination for off base training must be made with local and state law enforcement agencies as well as appropriate county or city manager(s). Hold harmless and Land User agreements must be made with private property owners for the use of non-government sites.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO, SIO and ASO. Personnel to be trained must be a graduate of the MARSOF Individual Training Course (ITC), MARSOF Special Operations Capabilities Specialist Course (SOCS) or service equivalent courses.

MSOF-ADMN-2002: Apply the MARSOC Attributes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while executing tasks as a Special Operator (SO).

STANDARD: To simultaneously operate in multiple domains in order to solve complex problems expected of a Marine and required of Special Operations Forces (SOF).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the situation to form a full and complete picture of the task.
2. Apply critical thinking.
3. Decide on a course of action.
4. Execute the course of action.
5. Reassess the situation, as required.
6. Evaluate results of action taken.

REFERENCES: MARSOC Pub 1 MARSOF

MSOF-AMPH-2002: Perform Individual Actions in a Hydrographic Survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, prescribed weapon, nautical chart, GPS, compass, radio, required reports, a hydrographic survey kit, operating as part of a team, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gathering information sufficient for construction of a hydrographic chart.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective area.
2. Operate as a member of the scout swimmer team.
3. Operate as a member of the beach/headquarters team.
4. Operate as the recorder, signalman, and as a member of the sketch team.
5. Determine information on the hydrographic conditions.
6. Determine information on obstacles.
7. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-2003: Collect Data For a Surf Report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, an objective area, a SURFREP report format, a pencil, paper, a tactical radio and a mission.

STANDARD: Record and report the information gathered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to the objective area.
2. Observe and record wave height.
3. Observe and record wave type.
4. Observe and record wave interval.
5. Observe and record lines of surf.
6. Observe and record wave direction.
7. Observe and record littoral drift.
8. Report information to team leader.
9. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instructions 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-2004: Perform Individual Actions in a Beach Survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a tactical radio, a beach survey format, sketching material, and a surf report, wearing a fighting load, and operating as part of a team.

STANDARD: By collecting required information identified in a beach survey format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to objective.
2. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
3. Draw a sketch of a beach or take a photo.
4. Determine a beach gradient.
5. Obtain soil samples of a beach.
6. Assist in the completion of a beach survey report.
7. Report information to the team leader.
8. Transmit report via radio if directed.
9. Exfiltrate.

REFERENCES:

1. D-30 Camera Operator's Manual
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-HIET-2020: Conduct a Fast Rope Descent

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event will give the students the basic knowledge of how to fast rope.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, T/E, and fast rope.

STANDARD: Reaching bottom without injury to self or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare equipment.
2. Implement safeties.
3. Fast-rope from the helicopter on command.
4. Perform follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

EQUIPMENT: Fast or FRIES rope equipment and gloves.

MSOF-HIET-2021: Conduct a Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event gives the student a basic understanding of a Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, T/E, and SPIE/FRIES equipment.

STANDARD: Without injury to self or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Implement safeties.
2. Inspect equipment.
3. Don SPIE equipment.
4. Attach harness to rope.
5. Perform SPIE hand and arm signals.
6. Detach harness from rope.

REFERENCES:

1. HELO INSERT/EXTRACT MCRP 3-11.4A, Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
2. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

MISCELLANEOUS:

MSOF-HIET-2022: Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Aircraft for Fast-roping/FRIES

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor aircraft for Fast-roping/FRIES operations in order to insert Special Operations Forces.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, fast rope equipment, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the aircraft attachment points.
2. Select equipment.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Rig helicopter.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

EQUIPMENT: Communication equipment, and fast rope equipment.

MSOF-HIET-2023: Manage Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Fast Rope/FRIES Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assigned as a Rope Master for the HIET operation the student will receive management level training on fast roping.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, Fast Rope Master/FRIES Master equipment, a single channel radio, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure installation inspection is conducted.
2. Give a Fast-rope/FRIES brief.
3. Communicate with aircraft.
4. Supervise donning of individual equipment.
5. Assign ropers to each point.
6. Demonstrate fast-rope.
7. Perform emergency procedures, if required.
8. Recover system, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

EQUIPMENT: Communication equipment and Fast Rope/FRIES equipment.

MSOF-HIET-2024: Manage Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Rappelling Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assigned as a Rope Master for the HIET operation this task gives the rope master management level training to conduct rappelling operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, rappelling equipment, a single channel radio, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure installation inspection is conducted.
2. Give a rappel brief
3. Communicate with aircraft.
4. Supervise donning of individual rappel equipment.
5. Assign ropers to each point.

6. Demonstrate rappel.
7. Perform emergency procedures, if required.
8. Recover system, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

MSOF-HIET-2025: Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Aircraft for Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE).

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assigned as a Rope Master for HIET operations the student will learn to rig an aircraft for SPIE.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, SPIE equipment, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the aircraft and all attachment points.
2. Select equipment.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Ensure Safety Insert Officer (SIO) inspects rigging for correct installation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

EQUIPMENT: SPIE harness and kit.

MSOF-HIET-2026: Manage Special Purpose Insertion/Extraction (SPIE) Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assigned as a Rope Master for the HIET operation this task gives the student management skills for SPIE operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, SPIE equipment, single channel radio, personnel, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure installation inspection is conducted.
2. Give a SPIE brief.
3. Communicate with aircrew.
4. Supervise donning of individual HRST equipment.
5. Assign ropers to each point.
6. Perform emergency procedures, if required.
7. Recover equipment, as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

EQUIPMENT: Communication equipment and SPIE equipment

MSOF-HIET-2027: Supervise Safety of Helicopter Insertion/Extraction Techniques (HIET) Operations.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assigned as a Safety Insert Officer for the HRST operation this task will give the student supervisory skills for the safe conduct of HIET operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, heliborne/tilt-rotor equipment, single channel radio, personnel, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment.
2. Inspect rigging.
3. Give final clearance for all HIET operations.
4. Supervise all operations.
5. Communicate with aircrew.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

MSOF-HIET-2028: Manage Helicopter Insertion/Extraction Techniques (HIET) Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Assigned as a HIET Master for a HIET operation this event gives the student management skills to manage HIET equipment.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, rope equipment, and cleaning materials.

STANDARD: Maintaining serviceability and completeness of rappel, SPIE, and FRIES equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment.
2. Replace unserviceable equipment.
3. Clean equipment.
4. Maintain equipment records.
5. Stow equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Rope equipment locker.

EQUIPMENT: HIET Equipment

MSOF-HIET-2029: Tie Knots

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event gives the Marine the ability to tie knots and apply those knots to MHIET.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, twelve-foot length of rope, a standing line, two snap links, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By tying each knot within their prescribed time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tie a double fisherman's knot in 30 seconds.
2. Tie an around the objective bowline knot in 30 seconds.
3. Tie a two loop bowline in 45 seconds.
4. Tie a double figure eight loop in 45 seconds.
5. Tie a three loop bowline in 45 seconds.
6. Tie an end of the rope prussik with a bowline 45 seconds.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Rope corral

EQUIPMENT: Rappelling Rope

MSOF-HIET-2030: Utilize an Anchor System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task gives the Marine the knowledge to utilize an anchor system for HIET operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select site.
2. Select anchor type.
3. Select equipment.
4. Build anchor.
5. Recover anchor.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Rappelling/fast roping/SPIE equipment.

MSOF-HIET-2031: Conduct a Rappel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event trains the Marine to conduct a rappel.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, rappel lane, harness, two carabineers, gloves, Prusik loop, and T/E.

STANDARD: Reaching bottom of rappel lane without injury or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select rappel method.
2. Prepare for rappel.
3. Attach to rope.
4. Rappel without gloves.
5. Detach from rope.
6. Transition.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.2B MCRP 3-35.2B Military Mountaineering

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Mack kit

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marine performing task will need at least one locking carabineer for the harness. The second carabineer may be locking or non-locking as required.

MSOF-HIET-2032: Rig a Helicopter/Tilt-rotor Aircraft for Rappelling.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task gives the Marine the basic knowledge to rig for rappelling.

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, helicopter/tilt-rotor aircraft, fast rope equipment, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-11.4A and MCO 3500.42.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the aircraft attachment points.
2. Select equipment.
3. Inspect equipment.
4. Rig aircraft.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.42C Marine Corps Helicopter/Tiltrotor Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) and Cast Operations Policy and Program Administration
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, UH-1, MV-22, CH-47, H-60.

EQUIPMENT: Communication equipment, and rappel equipment.

MSOF-INEX-2001: Pack a Military Free-Fall Parachute

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix C provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Participating as a member of a unit, given required parachute, tools, expendable material, parachute packing area, rigger support, and the references.

STANDARD: To ensure proper deployment of parachute with zero discrepancies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Layout the parachute.
2. Conduct a 6 line check.
3. Fold the canopy.
4. Bring the slider up to the canopy.
5. Place the canopy in the deployment bag.
6. Close the deployment bag.
7. Stow lines.
8. Place deployment bag in container.
9. Close container.
10. Stow static line, as applicable.
11. Stand inspection.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
4. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
5. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
6. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup

EQUIPMENT: Military free fall parachute, CYPRES, supplemental oxygen, tape, break away cord, kit bag, ground cloth, rigger tables, rigger aluminum packing paddle, parachute labin rigger closing plate, bendable stainless steel pilot chute threading tool, screw top T bodkins, rigger temporary pin, 5 lb rigger shotbag, snap links, 550 cord 400/500 lb, jumpmaster knife, container closing tool, rubber bands; 3 sizes: 3.8" wide x 1¼" diameter, 3.8" wide x 2" diameter and ¾" wide x 2" diameter, braided line 225 lb, scissors, rigger tool bag, riggers log book.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate of a USSOCOM recognized MFF course covering all seven phases of MFF operations; Multi-Mission Parachute Course (MMPC), or Joint Military Free Fall Basic Course (JMFFBC). Must have rigger support.

MSOF-INEX-2002: Perform a High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards, Appendix C that provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall (MFF) training. The events outlined in USSOCOM M 350-3 identify the basic requirements for a student to achieve a baseline proficiency in executing military free-fall operations. This event is comprised of the SOFBIS MFF tasks 1-1 through 1-12, and 1-14.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Marine Special Operations Team assigned a mission requiring airborne insertion into the area of operation, given a tactical parachute system, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 5,500 feet AGL, DZ, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying as a unit, maintaining 25 meters of horizontal and vertical canopy separation, navigating to the desired impact point (DIP) and landing within 25 meters of the DIP on an unlit, unmarked drop zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedures.
8. Execute pre-breathing procedures (if applicable).
9. React to jump commands.
10. React to in-flight emergency procedures as required.
11. Execute prescribed exit (Dive or Poise).
12. Execute free fall procedures.
13. React to emergencies while in free fall, as required.
14. Perform body stabilization techniques.
15. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
16. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
17. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
18. Execute post opening procedures.
19. React to post opening emergency procedures as required.
20. Pilot the parachute using canopy controls.
21. Navigate to drop zone.
22. Prepare to land.
23. Land.
24. Execute post landing procedures.
25. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
2. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), and navigational aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Riggers, DZ safety officer, Corpsman, Malfunction Officer, RSO, MFF Jumpmasters, Airborne Commander.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task. 2. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. Supplementary references: MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations TM 1670-OI/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System - 2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate of a USSOCOM recognized MFF course covering all seven phases of MFF operations; Multi-Mission Parachute Course (MMPC), or Joint Military Free Fall Basic Course.

MSOF-INEX-2003: Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with personnel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix E provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Military Tandem Master (Passenger) training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program. This event is comprised of the SOFBIS MTM (Passenger) tasks 1-1 through 1-13.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOFF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a member of a team assigned a mission requiring military free-fall insertion and a non-parachutist mission enabler, given a TORDS, passenger harness, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 9,500 feet AGL, DZ, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert with a non-parachutist into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying to the desired impact point (DIP), maintaining flight as a unit with minimal canopy distance between jumpers, and landing within 25 meters of the DIP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Conduct passenger brief.
4. Perform pre-jump training.
5. Don equipment.
6. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspection.
7. Board aircraft.
8. Respond to aircraft procedures.
9. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
10. React to jump commands.
11. React to in-flight emergencies, as required.
12. Execute prescribed exit.
13. Execute free fall procedures.
14. React to emergencies while in free-fall, as required.
15. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
16. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
17. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
18. Execute post opening procedures.
19. React to post opening emergencies, as required.
20. Pilot the chute using canopy controls.
21. Navigate to drop zone.
22. Prepare to land.
23. React to emergencies associated with landing, as required.
24. Land.
25. Execute post landing procedures.
26. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
3. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
4. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing appropriate armor protective levels.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

MSOF-INEX-2004: Conduct a Tandem Offset Re-supply Delivery System (TORDS) jump with equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix F provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Military Tandem Master (Bundle) training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program. This event is comprised of the SOFBIS MTM (Bundle) tasks 1-1 through 1-14.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a member of a team assigned a mission requiring military free-fall insertion and an increased payload of combat essential equipment, given a TORDS, equipment to be delivered packed into a bundle, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 7,500 feet AGL, DZ, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert equipment into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying to the desired impact point (DIP), maintaining flight as a unit with minimal canopy distance between jumpers, releasing the bundle at the appropriate altitude if required, and landing within 25 meters of the DIP.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedures.
8. Execute pre-breathing procedures.
9. React to jump commands.
10. React to in-flight emergencies as required.
11. Execute prescribed exit.
12. Execute free fall procedures.
13. React to emergencies while in free-fall, as required.
14. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
15. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
16. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
17. Execute post opening procedures.
18. React to post opening emergencies, as required.
19. Pilot the chute using canopy controls.
20. Navigate to drop zone.
21. Prepare to land.
22. Land.
23. Execute post landing procedures.
24. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
3. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
4. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Surveyed DZ (Land use agreement if civilian owned) and medical facility.

AIRCRAFT: Aircraft (U.S. or non-U.S. mil/civilian).

EQUIPMENT: Required cushioning material, cargo slings, A-7A Cargo slings, airdrop containers, tools, marking gear, and individual parachute, military free fall parachute, or low level static-line parachute, supplemental oxygen (as required), parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential/critical, sustainment load), navigational aids, safety boats, safety swimmers, and a DZ Party with required DZ Kit (communications/marketing (day/night) tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing appropriate armor protective levels.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

MSOF-INEX-2005: Perform the duties of a Drop Zone Safety Officer (DZSO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert jumpers into a designated DZ (land, water) via low level static-line (LLSL), double bag static-line (DBSL) or Military Freefall (High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) or High Altitude High Opening (HAHO)).

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Participating as a member of a unit, given a set number of jumpers with or without a combat load, and or bundles/Joint Precision Airdrop System, type and number of aircraft, a drop zone location (land/water), time on target, a weather decision time, drop heading, a set altitude at above ground level (AGL), type of parachute, a drop zone support team (DZST), type marking or blacked out and all required DZ gear (commo, recovery, marking) and frequencies/call-signs.

STANDARD: By ensuring the DZ is set up on time, properly marked, communications established and prepared for reception of personnel and or equipment at designated time on target (ToT).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Survey DZ (if applicable).
3. Identify on and off DZ Hazards.
4. Identify number and type A/C.
5. Determine aircraft approach heading.
6. Determine threat (if applicable).
7. Establish DZ.
8. Operate DZ.
9. Close DZ.

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
4. FM 31-19 Military Free-fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
6. MARSOC HRT SOP Parachute Operations 11 Jul 2010
7. MCO 13480.1 Joint Airdrop Inspection Records, Malfunction Investigation & Activity Reports
8. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
9. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
11. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
12. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
13. USSOCOM 350-8 Commercial Aviation Oversight Procedures
14. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Surveyed DZ (Land use agreement if civilian owned).

AIRCRAFT: Aircraft (U.S. or non-U.S. mil/civilian).

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Medical facility.

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes Anemometer, two-sided VS-17 marker panel (NSN 8345-00-174-6865), beanbag light (NSN: 6230-00-115-9996) with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, whelen light with extra batteries and interchangeable colored plastic domes, omnidirectional flashing (strobe) light (NSN 6230-00-67-5209) with extra batteries and optional directional cover snaps on top for tactical operations or other snap-on caps to change color and function, signal mirror (NSN 6350-00-105-1252), theodolite (NSN 6675-00-861-7939) with built-in clinometer (NSN 6675-00-641-5735), or the separate clinometer (NSN 6675-01-313-9730), various colored chemlights, FM/UHF/VHF radios with extra batteries, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, navigational aids, safety boats, and a DZ Party with required equipment (550 cord, 100 MPH tape, camera, tree/water other obstacles) to support DZ procedures, aid vehicle and others.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; to include LLSL, MMPS, and RA1, MJ, MTVS, and SOTV3. 2. Night vision goggles should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. 3. JM must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the JM to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current Jump Master. 2. Must be appointed in writing by the Commander.

MSOF-INEX-2006: Perform the duties of a Jumpmaster (JM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the procedures to insert jumpers into a designated drop zone DZ (land, water) via low level static-line (LLSL), or Military Freefall (High Altitude Low Opening (HALO) or High Altitude High Opening (HAHO)).

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Participating as a member of a unit, given a mission in a permissive, uncertain, or hostile environment, aircraft, a safety(s), assistant JM (if applicable), a set altitude at above ground level (AGL), a heading, a landing strip, medical plan, rigger support, a designated drop zone (land/water), drop zone support, jumpers (with/without gear), all required parachute equipment, JM mission critical/essential and individual gear, and or bundle(s).

STANDARD: By identifying the designated DZ and ensuring the timely release of jumpers/bundle on signal (visual/verbal) with zero deficiencies.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct actions in unit area.
2. Conduct actions at departure airfield.
3. Conduct face to face coordination.
4. Conduct actions in flight.
5. Conduct actions on drop zone.
6. De-rig aircraft. (if applicable)
7. Conduct a de-brief. (if applicable)

REFERENCES:

1. AFI 13-217 Drop Zone and Landing Zone Operations
2. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
3. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations
4. FM 31-19 Military Free-fall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
5. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
6. MARSOC HRT SOP Parachute Operations 11 Jul 2010
7. MCO 13480.1 Joint Airdrop Inspection Records, Malfunction Investigation & Activity Reports
8. MCO 3120.11 Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
9. MCWP 3-15.7 STATIC LINE PARACHUTING TECHNIQUES AND TRAINING
10. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
11. TM 11168A-OI Multimission Parachute System
12. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
13. USSOCOM 350-8 Commercial Aviation Oversight Procedures
14. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform
Facility Code 17913 Suspended Harness Mockup
Facility Code 17914 Mockup Jump Tower

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Drop Zone.

AIRCRAFT: Fixed Wing C5A, C17, C141, C130, CASA 212, Caribou, Tilt Rotor CV/MV-22, Rotary Wing UH-1, CH-46, CH-53, CH-47, and/or UH-60 or other non-standard DoD approved airframes.

EQUIPMENT: Static line parachute and reserve, military free fall parachute, CYPRES parachute release system, toggle extensions, aviators kit bag, 80-pound cotton tape, 550 cord, approved helmet, goggles, altimeter, oxygen mask with quick disconnect, oxygen system portable, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, gloves (temperature based), and personal communications (inter team)), combat equipment (mission essential/critical, sustainment load), drop bag, positive night visual signals (IR strobe/beacon), navigational aids, safety/recovery boats, safety swimmers, and a DZ Party with required DZ Kit ((communications (air to ground/DZ Party/boat to boat)/marking (day/night)).

MATERIAL: For planning requires; two-dimensional computer graphics, matrix charts, imagery, maps, weather forecasts, illumination forecasts, low-level prognostic chart, flight hazards forecast, radar summary chart, hazard chart, winds aloft prognostic chart, weather advisories/significant meteorological information, sky cover/ceilings, jumpmaster brief, manifest, aircraft inspection checklist, jumpmaster aircrew brief checklist.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Riggers, DZ safety officer, Corpsman, Malfunction Officer, RSO, Jumpmasters, Airborne Commander.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Primary JM must have performed JM duties within last six months, and the assistant JM must have performed assistant JM duties a minimum of twice before executing the duties as a primary JM.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: 1. Must be a current and qualified Jump Master.
2. Must be appointed in writing by the Commander.

MSOF-INEX-2007: Prepare a bundle for Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS) Operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix F provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Military Tandem Master (Bundle) training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring military free-fall operations for means of insertion, and an increased payload of combat essential equipment, Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS), personnel, tools, expendable material, floor space, and references.

STANDARD: To rig containers to be tethered for free-fall operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a bundle.
2. Select tools for bundle construction.
3. Construct the bundle.
4. Rig the bundle.
5. Mark the bundle.
6. Inspect the bundle.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
3. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

MSOF-INEX-2008: Pack a Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS) main parachute

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix C provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission requiring military free-fall operations for means of insertion, and an increased payload of combat essential equipment, Military Tandem Vector System (MTVS), pack frame, tools, materials, and references.

STANDARD: To prepare MTVS for free-fall operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the system.
2. Place the canopy in pack layout.
3. Conduct a line continuity check.
4. Set deployment brakes.
5. Complete rigger check #1.
6. Start folding the canopy.
7. Complete Rigger check #2.
8. Continue folding the canopy.
9. Complete Rigger check #3.
10. S-Fold canopy.
11. Complete Rigger check #4.
12. Stow remaining suspension lines
13. Complete Rigger check #5.
14. Close the container according to the self-set drogue configuration.
15. Complete Rigger check #6.
16. Stow drogue chute.
17. Complete Rigger check #7.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10443D-OI/1 Operation and Organizational Maintenance Instructions With Repair Parts List For Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
2. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
3. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Must be a current and qualified graduate TORDS Master.

MSOF-INEX-2009: Conduct a Hand Deployed Pilot Chute (HDPC) Configuration Jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards. Appendix C provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall training, and said events are written from a schoolhouse or student oriented program.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a military free fall mission, aircraft and equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operation by deploying the pilot chute within +/- 250 feet of a designated altitude and landing safely on a pre-planned drop zone within 25 meters of other jumpers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Attend jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Stand jumpmaster personnel inspection.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedure signals.
8. Execute in-flight emergency procedures, as required.
9. Respond to jump commands.
10. Exit aircraft.
11. Execute free fall procedures.
12. Execute free fall emergency procedures, as required.
13. Wave off at 1,000 feet above deployment altitude.
14. Deploy pilot chute.
15. Execute post opening procedures.
16. Execute post opening emergency procedures, as required.
17. Establish flight pattern.
18. Establish landing pattern.
19. Land.
20. Conduct emergency landing procedures, as required.
21. Execute post landing procedures.
22. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.11, CHG 1 Special Forces Military Free-Fall Operations

2. MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration
3. TM 1670-10/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System-2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)
4. TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations
5. USASOC Regulation 350-3 Airborne Operations
6. USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1 Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. Night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 2. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 3. Supplemental oxygen should be incorporated into training when appropriate. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75

MSOF-INEX-2010: Perform a High Altitude High Opening (HAHO) jump

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This training event is derived from USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards, Appendix C that provides the tasks, conditions, and standards for Basic Military Free-Fall (MFF) training. The events outlined in USSOCOM M 350-3 identify the basic requirements for a student to achieve a baseline proficiency in executing military free-fall operations. The Marine Corps training event incorporates the critical tasks listed in USSOCOM M350-3. This event is comprised of the SOFBIS MFF tasks 1-1 through 1-10, 1-13 and 1-14.

MOS PERFORMING: 0321, 0370, 0372, 8071

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Corpsman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of a Marine Special Operations Team assigned a mission requiring airborne insertion into the area of operation, given a tactical parachute system, electronic automatic activation device, helmet, communication system, night vision devices, goggles, altimeter, individual body armor, assigned uniform, aviator's kit bag, parachutist deployment bag, hook pile tape lowering line, weapon, center mounted weapon harness, oxygen mask, oxygen system portable, safety equipment, and an aircraft with a flight plan at an altitude of at least 6, feet AGL, an unlit, unmarked, pre-planned drop zone, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD: To insert into an area of operations, deploying the main canopy at the designated altitude or at the designated time delay from exit, flying as a unit, maintaining 25 meters of horizontal and vertical canopy separation, navigating to the desired impact point (DIP), and landing within 25 meters of the DIP on an unlit, unmarked drop zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Receive the jump brief.
3. Perform pre-jump training.
4. Don equipment.
5. Receive jumpmaster personnel inspections.
6. Board aircraft.
7. Respond to aircraft procedures.
8. Execute pre-breathing procedures (if applicable).
9. React to jump commands.
10. React to in-flight emergencies as required.
11. Execute prescribed exit (Dive or Poise).
12. Execute free fall procedures.
13. React to emergencies while in free fall as required.
14. Perform body stabilization techniques.
15. Set drogue at designated altitude, as required.
16. Open canopy at prescribed altitude.
17. React to deployment emergencies, as required.
18. Execute post opening procedures.
19. React to post opening emergencies as required.
20. Pilot the chute using canopy controls.
21. Navigate to drop zone.
22. Prepare to land.
23. Land.
24. Execute post landing procedures.
25. Conduct link up procedures.

REFERENCES: USSOCOM M 350-3 Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Airborne Operations (Parachuting) Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone
Facility Code 17911 Air Transport Mockup
Facility Code 17912 Parachute Landing Fall Platform

EQUIPMENT: Required equipment includes military free fall parachute, supplemental oxygen, parachutist individual equipment kit, individual fighting load (helmet, body armor, load carriage, weapon, night vision goggles, and personal communications), combat equipment (mission essential, sustainment load), and navigational aids.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Different parachutes may be used in the execution of this task; the intended parachute to execute this task. 2. Night vision devices should be worn for all low light MFF operations by parachutists and jumpmasters. The use of night vision devices reduce risk and enhance visual situational awareness. 3. Parachutists and jumpmasters must be proficient in the use of all navigational aids, including magnetic compasses and global positioning system (GPS) devices. 4. Sustainment of this task requires the parachutist to exit the aircraft wearing each of the armor protective levels (APL): non-ballistic through ballistic. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. Supplementary references: MCO 3120.11A Marine Corps Parachuting Policy and Program Administration TM 70244A-OI/A U.S. Marine Corps Military Freefall Operations TM 1670-OI/1 Operators Manual for Parachute System - 2 (PS-2) and Tandem Offset Resupply Delivery System (TORDS)

MSOF-INEX-2643: Mark a Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Force (MARSOF) Operator, Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Element Member

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a compass, an anemometer, marking devices, reception committee personnel, signal operating instructions, a mission statement, and an area designated as the drop zone.

STANDARD: In a designated area where personnel or equipment may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop and in a location where it can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft in accordance with the SOF Imperatives, Mission, Commander's Intent, and unit SOPs and per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SM-TG and the mission requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.
2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Position markers.
4. Turn down DZ when, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Type of marking will be in accordance with assigned references.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

MSOF-LANG-2300: Employ Non-Verbal Communication for Target Culture

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Exchange information or issue commands to indigenous individual(s) using appropriate gestures and body language, while interpreting the responses of the individual(s). Aids may include Culture Smart Cards, Visual Language Survival Guides (e.g. Point and Talk Cards), knowledge of relevant gestures, and critical information and/or direction(s) to convey and/or receive through interaction.

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0311, 0321, 0369, 0621, 8403, 8404, 8425, 8427

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a foreign speaking audience of an indigenous population, with or without aids.

STANDARD: So that the audience understands the intent of the communication without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use culture specific gestures, symbols and body language.
2. Use accepted norms of social interaction appropriate to the situation.
3. Assess dress and image projection for unintended barriers to communication.
4. Adapt posture in concurrence with cultural norms as appropriate and as authorized.

5. Use the proper posture to express respect appropriate to the situation.
6. Use proper weapons posture to enhance communication as appropriate to the situation.
7. Use aids to communicate when applicable.
8. Plan, rehearse, and evaluate non-verbal communication.
9. Monitor for misunderstandings.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10
Civil Affairs Operations
5. Unit SOP Unit SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Non-verbal communication includes anything from a single gesture issuing a command to an in-depth conversation with multiple gestures and significant use of body language.

MSOF-LANG-2301: Communicate in a Spoken Language

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0311, 0321, 0369, 0621, 8403, 8404, 8425, 8427

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As an MSOT member, without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, indigenous persons that speak a foreign language, in a field or garrison environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable references, to the 0+ proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable (ILR), exchange basic thoughts and information in support of mission and gaining rapport so that audience understands the intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate using basic greetings, pleasantries, and common courtesies necessary to establish rapport.
2. Communicate using common travel directions, place names, map symbols, street signs, and other graphics.
3. Communicate using basic number systems to include counting, weights and measures, and monetary amounts.
4. Communicate using phrases of immediate needs to include food, water, shelter, weather, and medical emergencies.
5. Communicate using specific military commands and terms to conduct tactical operations.

6. Use language aids provided in support of the mission to include any commercially available language aids provided.
7. Integrate basic knowledge of regional culture in order to enhance communications.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
5. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom/lab with connectivity to internet based language resources.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: SOFLO approved language instructors.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training equates to the 0+ proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable.

MSOF-LANG-2303: Display Intermediate Language Proficiency

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As an MSOT member, without the aid of references, having received initial acquisition language & culture training, given a special operations mission, indigenous persons that speak a foreign language, in a field or garrison environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable references, to the 1+ proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate use of skills required for Basic Language.
2. Understand simple discourse in printed form.
3. Write simple passages.
4. Understand short conversations about survival needs.
5. Speak short conversations about survival needs.
6. Integrate intermediate knowledge of regional culture in order to enhance communications
7. Explain in writing the impact of culture on military operations.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
7. Unit SOP Unit SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This standard is equal to the "1+" proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable.

MSOF-LANG-2304: Display Advanced Language Proficiency

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As an MSOT member, without the aid of references, having received sustainment and enhancement language & culture training, given a special operations mission, indigenous persons that speak a foreign language, in a field or garrison environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable references, to the 2 proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate use of skills required for Basic Language.
2. Understand simple discourse in printed form.
3. Write simple passages.
4. Understand short conversations about survival needs.
5. Speak short conversations about survival needs.
6. Integrate intermediate knowledge of regional culture in order to enhance communications.
7. Explain in writing the impact of culture on military operations.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
7. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom and Language Lab with internet connectivity.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This standard is equal to the "2"proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable.

MSOF-LANG-2305: Apply Culture Awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: Cultural awareness is the learned, conscious ability to overcome stereotypes, prejudice, ethnocentrism, and accept cultural relativism in order to understand and gain the perspective of a different culture. Accurate understanding and perspective is key for the MSOF member to; gain situational awareness, understand the operational environment, and modify behavior as needed to effectively engage individuals, and achieve mission success. The MSOT member is educated in culture awareness as the foundation for gaining cross cultural competence.

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a member of a MSOT planning or conducting a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To recognize differences between one's own culture and other cultures as a precursory requirement to gaining an understanding of any operational environment and adapting behavior in order to garner influence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define culture.
2. Identify how culture acumen will assist the military.
3. Identify concept of ethnocentrism.
4. Identify universal human traits and needs.
5. Identify concept of cultural differences.
6. Identify how economy, social structure, political structure, and local belief system affect groups.
7. Identify US cultural beliefs, values and presumptions of right and wrong.
8. Practice suspension of judgment, empathy and self-assessment for cultural bias.
9. Identify interrelation of language and culture.
10. Identify importance of language proficiency and regional knowledge.
11. Identify how cultural intelligence interrelates with cultural awareness.
12. Identify terms associated with culture and cultural resources.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces

4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
-

MSOF-LANG-2306: Apply Operational Culture

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a member of a MSOT tasked with advising, training, or assisting Partnered Forces (PF).

STANDARD: To facilitate continuous planning, develop interpersonal relationships, and shape the environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Continuously assess the Operational Cultural to include; physical, economic, social, political, and belief systems.
2. Utilize local customs and courtesies to include the use of acceptable and unacceptable gestures, forms of attire, and meal etiquette as appropriate.
3. Adapt to typical forms of interpersonal relationships as appropriate.
4. Integrate factors of Operational Culture that function as opportunities or disruptions.
5. Consider implications and long term effects on the Operational Culture.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
 2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
 3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
 4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
-

MSOF-LANG-2307: Conduct Cross Cultural Negotiations and Mediation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a MSOF personnel tasked with advising, training, assisting, or functioning as a liaison with Joint, Coalition or Partnered Forces (PF).

STANDARD: By demonstrating the application of negotiation and mediation skills in obtaining mutually satisfying outcomes within constraints existing in partnered, joint, or coalition forces priorities and cultural belief systems.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply basic negotiation and mediation skills.
2. Apply methods of establishing rapport.
3. Apply the four critical elements for successful negotiations.
4. Identify and formulate a plan to address perceptions.
5. Consider the formulation of opening strategies from a cultural perspective.
6. Identify bargaining strategies.
7. Consider the use of initial demands, structured compromises, and closing upon agreement.
8. Understand the degree of individualism.
9. Understand the typical degree of punctuality and pace of negotiations.
10. Understand the power hierarchy present in the negotiation.
11. Understand the importance of personal relations.
12. Identify which of the four Conflict Styles are employed in a cross cultural environment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
 2. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
 3. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
 4. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
 5. Unit SOP Unit SOP
-

MSOF-LANG-2308: Demonstrate Cross Cultural Communications Competence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a MSOF personnel advising, training, assisting, or serving as liaison to Joint, Coalition, Host Nation (HN), or Partnered Forces (PF), and interacting with an indigenous population.

STANDARD: To establish effective interpersonal influence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize interpersonal skills.
2. Establish and maintain rapport.
3. Communicate genuine interest in PF to demonstrate empathy in the individual, his country and, cause.

4. Identify customs and courtesies of subject culture.
5. Demonstrate respect of social status, gender, and age, in consonance with cultural norms.
6. Demonstrate appropriate military customs and courtesies for subject culture.
7. Engage socially with PF personnel.
8. Identify military cultural factors.
9. Identify cultural differences in group/caste/tribal affiliation and adjust your behavior if appropriate.
10. Identify friction in communication style and perception due to language and culture.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
 2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
 3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
 4. FM 41-10
Civil Affairs Operations
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
 7. Unit SOP Unit SOP
-

MSOF-LANG-2309: Employ Cross-Cultural Empathy and Influence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, and given a special operations mission, given a person or persons of various cultural backgrounds, in a field or garrison environment.

STANDARD: Affecting how a PN individual perceives you and so that rapport is established over cultural obstacles in accordance with the SOF Imperatives, Mission, Commander's Intent, and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Understand your counterpart's actions according to his cultural standards.
2. Judge your counterpart's actions according to his cultural standards.
3. Recognize differences between U. S. military culture and your counterpart's military culture.
4. Recognize differences between Western culture and your counterpart's culture.
5. Adapt to non-western cultural norms.
6. Share in target culture hospitality when offered, food & social engagements.
7. Prevent personal feelings toward your counterpart from interfering with your interaction.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
 2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
 3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
 4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
 7. Unit SOP Unit SOP
-

MSOF-LANG-2310: Employ Interpersonal Skills

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a MSOF personnel advising, training, assisting, or serving as liaison to Joint, Coalition, Host Nation (HN), or Partnered Forces (PF), and interacting with an indigenous population.

STANDARD: To establish rapport.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize techniques to demonstrate friendliness.
2. Demonstrate sincerity and realness.
3. Provide praise and positive reinforcement.
4. Demonstrate confidence, patience, and acceptance.
5. Communicate interest in the other person.
6. Establish Physical Rapport.
7. Identify facial expression.
8. Apply active listening skills.
9. Observe or elicit personal information during engagement.
10. Elicit individuals representational system preference.
11. Utilize preferential predicates.
12. Utilize positive format communication style.
13. Assess effectiveness of engagement.
14. Observe verbal and/or non-verbal perception indicators.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
 2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
 3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
 4. FM 41-10
Civil Affairs Operations
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
 7. Unit SOP Unit SOP
-

MSOF-LANG-2311: Mitigate Culture Shock/Stress.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a MSOF personnel advising, training, assisting or serving as a liaison with Joint, Coalition, or Partnered Forces (PF).

STANDARD: To effectively counter the effect culture shock/stress has on accomplishment of the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify Operational Risk in Culture Shock/Stress.
2. Maintain expectation management of the PF.
3. Plan for cultural adjustment period for MSOF personnel.
4. Establish simple goals and continuously evaluate progress.
5. Engage culture through social interaction.
6. Identify perceptions judging PF or their actions as either right or wrong; Apply mitigation by identifying them as merely neutral or different.
7. Continue language study.
8. Identify cultural stressor.
9. Identify symptoms of culture shock/stress in yourself or teammate.
10. Identify means of mitigating culture shock/stress.
11. Create time for physical training.
12. Consider separation time/space for decompression.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10
Civil Affairs Operations
5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
7. Unit SOP Unit SOP

MSOF-LANG-2312: Establish and Maintain Rapport

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a MSOF personnel advising, training, assisting, or serving as liaison to Joint, Coalition, Host Nation (HN), or Partnered Forces (PF), and interacting with an indigenous.

STANDARD: To motivate subject to desired action in the absence of direct positional authority.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize interpersonal skills.
2. Employ influencing strategies.
3. Identify needs and shared goals.
4. Demonstrate genuine interest.
5. Demonstrate respect and build trust.
6. Demonstrate professional competence.
7. Implement an individual rapport engagement plan.
8. Record contact data.
9. Assess outcomes.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
 2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
 3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
 4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
 5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
 6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
 7. Unit SOP Unit SOP
-

MSOF-LANG-2313: Engage key people in a societal organization

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event refers to the identification of the key people within any organization, community, or country that decisions reside with, and who within the organization can influence those decisions.

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a MSOF personnel advising, training, assisting, or serving as liaison to Joint, Coalition, Host Nation (HN), or Partnered Forces (PF), and interacting with an indigenous population.

STANDARD: Accurately and efficiently influence the behavior of the societal organization.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the social and institutional organization.
2. Identify societal grievances, desires, perceptions.
3. Identify variables upon the operational culture.
4. Identify status leadership.

5. Identify key personnel nodes.
6. Conduct assessment of key personnel nodes.
7. Identify relationship links and activity of social network.
8. Determine goal for engagement.
9. Develop engagement plan.
10. Integrate engagement plan with all operations.
11. Apply appropriate influence method.
12. Assess engagement.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10 Civil Affairs Operations
5. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
6. Special Forces Advisor's Reference Book, October 2001
7. Unit SOP Unit SOP

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to encompass the requirements for engaging various types of organizations; friendly, threat, environmental, by soft or kinetic action IOT achieve objectives indirectly.

MSOF-LANG-2315: Display Basic Foreign Language Proficiency

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT, given a special operations mission, indigenous persons that speak a foreign language, in a field or garrison environment.

STANDARD: To the "1" proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable (ILR).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Produce letter sounds.
2. Communicate using basic greetings, pleasantries, and common courtesies necessary to establish rapport.
3. Communicate using personal and biographical information.
4. Communicate using phrases of immediate needs to include food, shelter, and daily life.
5. Communicate using common travel directions, place names, map symbols, street signs, and other graphics.

6. Communicate using phrases related to health and healthcare.
7. Communicate using phrases related to arts and entertainment activities.
8. Integrate basic knowledge of regional culture in order to enhance communications.

REFERENCES:

1. Advising Foreign Forces No. 6-01 Center for Army Lessons Learned
2. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
3. FM 31-20-3 Foreign Internal Defense: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Special Forces
4. FM 41-10
Civil Affairs Operations
5. <http://www.govtilr.org> Interagency Language Roundtable
6. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
7. MARSOC Publication 3 Training and Educating MARSOF
8. USSOCOM Manual 350-8 of 18 September 2014 The Special Operations Forces Language Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with connectivity to internet based language resources.

EQUIPMENT: Smart Board, color printer/scanner/copier (network capable), and student computers with internet access.

MATERIAL: Student workbooks.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Approved language instructors.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training equates to the "1" proficiency level articulated by the Interagency Language Roundtable.

MSOF-MOBL-2375: Perform Anti-Terrorism Driving Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: As a member of a training team, with a deployment order to conduct training for a specified partner nation.

STANDARD: In accordance with applicable references, demonstrate antiterrorism techniques to identify vehicle tampering including possible placement of explosive devices; to successfully avoid and negotiate a vehicle out of common ambush situations, and to conduct route planning.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operation vehicle inspection.
2. Conduct route planning and analysis.
3. Analyze local traffic patterns.
4. Identify host nation authority support, emergency services.
5. Identify potential locations for attack and threats scenarios.
6. Conduct immediate action drills for potential threat scenarios.
7. Conduct contingency planning and rehearsals.
8. Integrate IED avoidance/defeat methods.
9. Conduct surveillance detection and identification.
10. Respond to illegal check points and mobile and fixed road blocks.
11. Apply principals of vehicle control.
12. Demonstrate evasive driving avoidance techniques.
13. Perform counter-measures.
14. Conduct appropriate follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
2. ATP 3-18.14 Special Forces Vehicle-Mounted Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures (U)
3. Guide - Surveillance Countermeasures Surveillance Countermeasures: A Serious Guide to Detecting, Evading, and Eluding Threats to Personal Privacy, Publisher: ACM IV Security Services (1994)
4. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

MSOF-PLAN-2400: Conduct Mission Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

GRADES: 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Developing an Order in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive Warning Order, Patrol Order, OPORD, FRAGO or CONOPs.
2. Participate in MSOT Planning.
3. Aid in the development of the tactical plan per the Troop Leading Steps

- and/or MCPP.
4. Aid in the development of planning products.
 5. Aid in the development of the order.

REFERENCES: FMFM 1-2 The Role of the Marine Corps in the National Defense

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFAC

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-PLAN-2402: Develop Unit Training Plans

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Training Plan with corresponding Training Exercise & Evaluation Plan (TEEP) from HHQs, a Mission Essential Task List (METL), mission statement, a unit to train, T&R manual(s), a unit training assessment, a training strategy, the Commander's training guidance, and references.

STANDARD: To develop a source document, that enables subordinate units to develop their respective training plans/schedules in accordance with MCRP 3-0A, Chapter 6.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review previous plans
2. Incorporate Commander's Training Guidance into the plan
3. Include the Unit METL and Mission Statement
4. Specify major training events and exercises
5. Associate collective training events and E-Coded events to major training events and exercises
6. Determine open training time (white space)
7. Graphically display major unit activities (Calendar/TEEP)
8. Prioritize Formal, Ancillary and Pre-Deployment Training Plan (PTP) training requirements
9. Allocate sufficient open training time (white space) for subordinate unit training schedules/plans
10. Allocate Resources
11. Issue training plan to subordinates

REFERENCES:

1. Army FM-101 Battle Focused Training (Sept 90)
2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide

3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- Long Range Plans cover a 24 month period and are updated annually.
- Mid-Range Plans cover an 18 month period and are updated quarterly.
- Short-Range Plans provide granularity to the mid-range plan. The output is a quarterly update of the mid-range plan and the preparation and publication of monthly training schedules.

MSOF-PLAN-2403: Conduct unit training that supports the higher headquarters METs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0302, 0306

GRADES: CWO-2, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given higher headquarters Mission Essential Task List (METLs).

STANDARD: To ensure the unit's combat capabilities match requirements established by higher headquarters METL and applicable operation plans (OPlans).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze Higher Headquarters Mission Essential Task List (METL) in order to determine subordinate units' tasks.
2. Develop tasks from higher headquarters METL into subordinate units' METs.
3. Develop training plan that supports subordinate units' METs.
4. Determine and procure requirements that support the training plan (i.e. range/facility, ammunition, ammunition transportation, communication, personnel, transportation, chow, water, admin/morning report/orders, and dunnage).
5. Execute training, evaluation, and remediation.
6. Recover unit and equipment from training.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1553.1_ The Marine Corps Training and Education System
2. MCTP 8-10A Unit Training Management Guide
3. MCTP 8-10B How to Conduct Training

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Determining mission requirements is a continual process that occurs at every level of command. Close and continual liaison among training managers at every level will pay big dividends toward identifying everything a unit has to do far enough in advance to manage it.

MSOF-SERE-2001: Prepare for isolation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event identifies the Level C Joint Capability Tasks for Isolated Personnel Preparation and Planning Capability.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a notification of deployment to an identified region, while designated as a high-risk of isolation member of the United States military.

STANDARD: To contend with an isolating event.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine references used to prepare for isolation.
2. Complete an isolated personnel report (ISOPREP).
3. Prepare family for potential isolation of service member.
4. Build a survival and evasion kit.
5. Build an escape kit.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 3500.09 (U) Joint Standards for Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Education and Training in Support of the Code of Conduct and Principles of Behavior
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Personnel are considered training in this event upon completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Recertification in this event is only attained under training conducted in accordance with CJCSM 3500.09 provided by a certified SERE Instructor.

MSOF-SERE-2002: Conduct evasion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the Level C Joint Tasks for Isolated Personnel Evasion Capability, Isolated Personnel Survival Capability, and Support to Recovery Capability. This includes being isolated in an urban or rural environment and allows for adaptations under global environmental conditions.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an isolating event, with or without a survival and evasion kit.

STANDARD: To avoid capture while aiding in the recovery process.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute evasion immediate actions.
2. Execute Evasion Plan of Action (EPA).
3. Conduct initial movement, begin evasion.
4. Establish a hide site, as required.
5. Continue movement, as required.
6. Execute recovery.

REFERENCES:

1. AFH10-644 Survival Evasion Resistance Escape (SERE) Operations
2. CJCSM 3290.01 The Department of Defense Blood Chit Program
3. CJCSM 3500.09 (U) Joint Standards for Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Education and Training in Support of the Code of Conduct and Principles of Behavior
4. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
5. FM 3-05.70 Survival
6. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
7. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Recertification in this event is only attained under training conducted in accordance with CJCSM 3500.09 provided by a certified SERE Instructor.

MSOF-SERE-2003: Resist exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the Level C Joint Capability Tasks for Isolated Personnel Resistance Capability.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While held captive (constrained or unconstrained), being held as an individual or with a group.

STANDARD: To mitigate the captor's ability to use Service member(s) for advantageous tactical, operational, or strategic objective(s).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use the U.S. Armed Forces Code of Conduct to guide behavior.
2. Maintain situational awareness.
3. Use Department of Defense resistance stratagems across the spectrum of captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.701 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. CJCSM 3500.09 (U) Joint Standards for Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Education and Training in Support of the Code of Conduct and Principles of Behavior
3. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
4. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be assessed by a fully trained and certified MARSOC Full Spectrum Level C SERE Instructor. The standard is met when the Service member(s) employ the appropriate resistance tactics, techniques, and procedures based on the type of captivity to improve the Service member(s) condition(s) and limit the captor's ability to use the Service member(s) for advantageous tactical, operational, or strategic objective(s).

MSOF-SERE-2004: Resolve captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the Level C Joint Capability Tasks for Isolated Personnel Captivity Resolution Capability.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372, 8071

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: While held captive (constrained or unconstrained), being held as an individual or with a group.

STANDARD: To positively affect your return to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use the U.S. Armed Forces Code of Conduct to guide behavior during resolution.
2. Plan for post escape and evasion recovery.
3. Maintain honor during release, as applicable.

REFERENCES:

1. CJCSM 3500.09 (U) Joint Standards for Survival, Evasion, Resistance, and Escape (SERE) Education and Training in Support of the Code of Conduct and Principles of Behavior
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. PPD 30 Directive on United States Nationals Taken Hostage Abroad and Personnel Recovery Efforts

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Personnel will be considered trained in this event upon successful completion of formal Level C SERE training. 2. Recertification in this event is only attained under training conducted in accordance with CJCSM 3500.09 provided by a certified SERE Instructor.

MSOF-TACT-2617: Mark a Drop Zone

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a compass, an anemometer, marking devices, reception committee personnel, signal operating instructions, a mission statement, an area designated as the drop zone, and training circular 31-24,

STANDARD: In a designated area where personnel or equipment may be delivered by parachute, or in the case of certain items, by free-drop and in a location where it can best support the ground tactical plan and be easily identified by the aircraft, per performance measures contained in STP 31-18-SM-TG, in accordance with the SOF Imperatives, Mission, Commander's Intent, and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine number of personnel and bundles from a mission statement.
2. Compute the release point from figures obtained in TC 31-24.
3. Position markers.
4. Turn down DZ when, following the computations, it does not meet size and safety requirements for the operation.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. STP 31-18-SM-TG Special Forces Common Skills Level 3 and 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17440 Personnel/Equipment Drop Zone

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD/ VS-17 air panel, TC31-24, and an anemometer.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Type of marking will be in accordance with assigned references.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

MSOF-WPNS-2836: Place Service Shotgun Into Action

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: Preparing the weapon for firing and in accordance with the SOF Imperatives, Mission, Commanders Intent, and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Disassemble the shotgun.

2. Assemble the shotgun.
3. Perform functions check.
4. Load the shotgun.
5. Unload the shotgun.
6. Perform tactical reload.
7. Perform immediate action, if required.
8. Perform remedial action, if required.
9. Clear the shotgun.
10. Inspect the shotgun.

REFERENCES:

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Weapons Drill Guide
3. FM 3-05.203 Special Forces Direct Action Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
4. FMFM 0-8 Basic Marksmanship Manual
5. MCB SOP Applicable Range Control SOP
6. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
7. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: Organic Shotgun.

MATERIAL: E-silhouette targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO.

MSOF-WPNS-2837: Engage Targets With The Service Shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, standard individual and TE equipment.

STANDARD: Achieving hits on targets presented and in accordance with the SOF Imperatives, Mission, Commander's Intent, unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Manipulate weapon for engagement.

3. Acquire your sights.
4. Take weapon off safe.
5. Engage threat.
6. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	18 per
A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	5 per
A024 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Door Breaching MK246 Mod 0	5 per

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: Organic shotgun.

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette Targets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO.

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (MSOF) 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
PURPOSE	9000	9-2
EVENT CODING.	9001	9-2
INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL EVENTS.	9002	9-3
1000-LEVEL EVENTS	9003	9-6

MRR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 9

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES (MSOF) 1000-LEVEL INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9000. PURPOSE. Chapter 9 contains the core skill individual training events for MSOF, Special Operations Officers (SOO), and Marine Critical Skills Operators (CSO).

9001. EVENT CODING. in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

a. Field one. This field represents the community. This chapter contains the following community codes:

Code Description

MSOF - Marine Special Operations Command
0370 - Special Operations Officer
0372 - Critical Skills Operator

b. Field two. This field represents the functional/duty area. This chapter contains the following functional/duty areas:

Code Description

ADMN - Administrative
AMPH - Amphibious Operations
DA - Direct Action
C2 - Command and Control
DEMO - Demolition
FSPT - Fire Support
HIET - Helicopter Insertion/Extraction Technique
INEX - Insertion/Extraction
LANG - Language
LDR - Leadership
MOBL - Mobility
PLAN - Planning
PREF - Precision Fires
SR - Special Reconnaissance
TACT - Tactical
WPNS - Weapons
SERE - Survival, Evasion, Resistance, Escape
TRNG - Training

c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code Description

1000 Individual-level

9002. INDEX OF 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
1000 Level Events		
0370-ADMN-1001	Employ Negotiation Techniques	9-6
MSOF-ADMN-1003	Maintain Physical Fitness	9-7
MSOF-AMPH-1001	Maintain a Course Using the Nautical Compass	9-7
MSOF-AMPH-1002	Navigate by Dead Reckoning	9-8
MSOF-AMPH-1003	Navigate Using Coastal Piloting	9-9
MSOF-AMPH-1004	Navigate Using Nautical Charts and Associated Equipment	9-10
MSOF-AMPH-1005	Operate a Small Craft	9-11
MSOF-AMPH-1006	Execute a Landing/Withdrawal	9-12
MSOF-AMPH-1007	Prepare Equipment for Transit on a Maritime Platform	9-13
MSOF-AMPH-1008	Execute a Surface Swim	9-14
MSOF-C2-1020	Participate in Mission Planning	9-15
MSOF-C2-1021	Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation	9-15
MSOF-C2-1022	Conduct Tactical Navigation Techniques	9-16
MSOF-C2-1023	Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS)	9-17
MSOF-COMM-1040	Utilize Computer Applications	9-18
MSOF-COMM-1043	Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-148 JEM	9-19
MSOF-COMM-1046	Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-117_	9-20
MSOF-COMM-1047	Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-150	9-20
MSOF-COMM-1049	Employ Field Expedient Antennas	9-21
MSOF-DA-1108	Negotiate an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)	9-22
MSOF-DA-1115	Identify an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) and Mitigation Tools and Enablers	9-23
MSOF-DEMO-1151	Implement Explosive Safety Considerations	9-24
MSOF-DEMO-1152	Conduct a Shotgun Breach	9-25
MSOF-DEMO-1153	Communicate the Principles of Explosive Detonation	9-26
MSOF-DEMO-1154	Conduct a Mechanical Breach	9-27
MSOF-DEMO-1155	Construct Dual Primed Non-electric Firing System	9-27
MSOF-DEMO-1156	Construct Single Primed Electric Firing System	9-29
MSOF-DEMO-1157	Employ a Flashbang	9-29
MSOF-DEMO-1159	Prime Explosives with Detonating Cord	9-30
MSOF-DEMO-1160	Clear a Non-electric Firing System Misfire	9-31
MSOF-DEMO-1161	Clear an Electrical Firing System Misfire	9-32
MSOF-DEMO-1162	Prime Explosives with Blasting Caps	9-33
MSOF-DEMO-1166	Clear a Nonel/Shocktube Firing System Misfire	9-34
MSOF-DEMO-1167	Clear a Detonating Cord Firing System Misfire	9-36
MSOF-DEMO-1168	Identify Explosives Associated with Military Demolitions	9-37
MSOF-DEMO-1169	Construct a Ring Main Detonating Cord Firing-System	9-37
MSOF-DEMO-1170	Construct a Mainline/Branch Line Detonating Cord Firing-System	9-38
MSOF-DEMO-1171	Employ a Nonel/Shocktube Firing System	9-40
MSOF-DEMO-1172	Employ Dual Primed Electric Firing System	9-41
MSOF-DEMO-1173	Employ Explosive Breach	9-42
MSOF-FSPT-1230	Direct a Close Air Support Mission	9-43
MSOF-FSPT-1231	Direct an Indirect Fire Mission	9-44
MSOF-HIET-1001	Tie knots	9-45
MSOF-HIET-1003	Conduct Fast Rope Operations	9-46
MSOF-INTL-1275	Produce a SALUTE Report	9-46

MSOF-INTL-1276	Produce a Request For Information (RFI)	9-47
MSOF-INTL-1280	Provide Intelligence Products in Support of the Targeting Process	9-48
MSOF-INTL-1283	Define Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment (IPOE)	9-49
MSOF-INTL-1286	Exploit Capabilities of a Direct Support Team (DST)	9-49
MSOF-INTL-1287	Utilize Analytical Tools	9-50
MSOF-INTL-1288	Develop Intelligence Collection Plans	9-51
MSOF-INTL-1290	Debrief Intelligence	9-51
MSOF-IW-1700	Train Foreign Forces	9-52
MSOF-IW-1701	Advise Foreign Forces	9-54
MSOF-IW-1704	Conduct Target Acquisition	9-55
MSOF-IW-1705	Obtain Local Support	9-56
MSOF-IW-1706	Establish a Base of Operations	9-57
MSOF-IW-1708	Conduct Unconventional Warfare	9-58
MSOF-IW-1718	Organize a Reception Committee in Support of Recovery Operations	9-60
MSOF-MED-1352	Manage Hemorrhage	9-61
MSOF-MED-1353	Maintain a Casualty's Airway	9-61
MSOF-MED-1354	Manage Musculoskeletal Injuries	9-62
MSOF-MED-1356	Manage Shock Casualties	9-63
MSOF-MED-1357	Manage Burn Casualties	9-64
MSOF-MED-1358	Manage Penetrating Chest Injuries	9-64
MSOF-MED-1359	Perform Casualty Assessment Survey	9-65
MSOF-MED-1360	Evacuate a Casualty	9-65
MSOF-MED-1361	Perform Triage	9-66
MSOF-PLAN-1426	Write a 5-Paragraph Order	9-67
MSOF-PLAN-1428	Operate in an Isolation Facility	9-68
MSOF-PLAN-1429	Prepare a Terrain Model	9-68
MSOF-PLAN-1430	Prepare a Route Overlay	9-69
MSOF-PLAN-1435	Select a Route Utilizing a Topographic Map	9-70
MSOF-PLAN-1437	Conduct a Debrief	9-71
MSOF-PLAN-1438	Conduct Preparations for Combat	9-71
MSOF-SERE-1500	Defeat Restraints - CLASSIFIED	9-72
MSOF-SERE-1501	Escape from Captivity	9-73
MSOF-SERE-1502	Determine Exploitation Employed By a Captor	9-74
MSOF-SERE-1503	Employ the Directed Communication Model (DCM)	9-75
MSOF-SERE-1504	Organize in Captivity	9-76
MSOF-SERE-1505	Communicate in Captivity	9-77
MSOF-SERE-1506	Utilize Situational Awareness	9-78
MSOF-SERE-1507	Utilize Coping Skills to Combat the Psychological Effects of Captivity	9-78
MSOF-SERE-1508	Resolve Captivity	9-79
MSOF-SERE-1509	Leave Evidence of Presence.	9-80
MSOF-SERE-1510	Evade in a Rural Environment	9-80
MSOF-SERE-1511	Utilize Signaling Techniques to Support Recovery	9-81
MSOF-SERE-1512	Use Recovery Devices	9-82
MSOF-SERE-1513	Execute Personnel Recovery	9-83
MSOF-SERE-1514	Evade While Satisfying Survival Needs.	9-83
MSOF-SERE-1515	Provide Shelter	9-84
MSOF-SERE-1516	Manage Survival Medicine Utilizing Field Expedient Measures	9-85
MSOF-SERE-1517	Maintain Personal Survival Items	9-86

MSOF-SERE-1518	Avoid Recognition and Detection	9-87
MSOF-SERE-1519	Navigate to a Known Location	9-87
MSOF-SERE-1520	Utilize Water To Meet Survival Needs	9-88
MSOF-SERE-1521	Build and Use Fire	9-89
MSOF-SERE-1522	Improvise an Expedient Pack or Load-bearing System	9-90
MSOF-SERE-1523	Utilize a Survival Diet	9-90
MSOF-SERE-1524	Utilize the Armed Forces Code of Conduct to Guide Behavior	9-91
MSOF-SR-1600	Operate Surveillance Optics	9-92
MSOF-SR-1601	Prepare a Field Sketch	9-92
MSOF-SR-1604	Perform Photography	9-93
MSOF-SR-1605	Edit Photographic Image	9-94
MSOF-SR-1608	Conduct Special Reconnaissance Collection/Reporting	9-95
MSOF-SR-1613	Operate a Reconnaissance Observation Post (OP)	9-96
MSOF-SR-1614	Conduct Surveillance of an Objective	9-97
MSOF-SR-1619	Operate Laser Range Finder	9-98
MSOF-SR-1621	Prepare a Range Card	9-99
MSOF-SR-1622	Conduct Target Analysis	9-100
MSOF-TACT-1650	Conduct Individual Movement (Patrolling)	9-100
MSOF-TACT-1651	Prepare a Fire Plan Sketch	9-101
MSOF-TACT-1652	Operate Night Vision Devices	9-102
MSOF-TACT-1653	Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance	9-103
MSOF-TACT-1654	Participate in a Reconnaissance Patrol	9-104
MSOF-TACT-1656	Occupy a Patrol Base	9-105
MSOF-TACT-1657	Participate in an Ambush	9-106
MSOF-TACT-1658	Participate in a Raid	9-107
MSOF-TACT-1659	Participate in a Security Patrol	9-108
MSOF-WPNS-1800	Transition from Assault Rifle to Pistol	9-109
MSOF-WPNS-1801	Place the Assault Rifle into Action	9-110
MSOF-WPNS-1802	Maintain the Assault Rifle	9-110
MSOF-WPNS-1803	Engage Moving Threats with an Assault Rifle	9-111
MSOF-WPNS-1804	Engage Threats with Optical Sights for the Assault Rifle	9-112
MSOF-WPNS-1806	Engage Threats from a Barricaded Position	9-113
MSOF-WPNS-1807	Engage Stationary Threats with the Assault Rifle	9-113
MSOF-WPNS-1808	Engage Threats During Low Light and Darkness with the Assault Rifle	9-114
MSOF-WPNS-1809	Engage Limited Exposure Threats with the Assault Rifle	9-115
MSOF-WPNS-1810	Engage Multiple Threats with the Assault Rifle	9-116
MSOF-WPNS-1811	Engage Immediate Threats with an Assault Rifle	9-117
MSOF-WPNS-1812	Engage Threats with Assault Rifle while Conducting Foot Movement	9-118
MSOF-WPNS-1815	Place the Pistol into Action	9-119
MSOF-WPNS-1817	Engage Targets During Low Light or Darkness with the Pistol	9-120
MSOF-WPNS-1818	Engage Threats with the Pistol	9-121
MSOF-WPNS-1819	Engage Multiple Targets with the Pistol	9-122
MSOF-WPNS-1820	Engage Targets With the Pistol	9-122
MSOF-WPNS-1821	Engage a Moving Threat with the Pistol	9-123
MSOF-WPNS-1822	Maintain the Light Machinegun	9-124
MSOF-WPNS-1824	Operate a Light Machinegun	9-125
MSOF-WPNS-1825	Operate Illuminating/Aiming Devices	9-126

MSOF-WPNS-1826	Operate Optics for Machineguns	9-127
MSOF-WPNS-1827	Maintain the Medium Machinegun	9-127
MSOF-WPNS-1828	Engage a Target with a Medium Machinegun	9-128
MSOF-WPNS-1831	Place the Medium Machinegun into Action	9-129
MSOF-WPNS-1833	Place the AK Series Rifle into Action	9-130
MSOF-WPNS-1834	Engage Targets with an AK Series Rifle	9-131
MSOF-WPNS-1835	Maintain AK Series Rifle	9-132

9003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

0370-ADMN-1001: Employ Negotiation Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370

BILLETS: Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) Commander

GRADES: 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, key leaders, confrontation, and desired outcome.

STANDARD: To achieve the desired outcome(s) for the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop agenda and topic(s) for discussion.
2. Build rapport.
3. Identify personality of target audience.
4. Influence decision maker.
5. Conduct effective non-verbal and verbal communications.
6. Control Situation.
7. Complete mission.

REFERENCES:

1. Essentials of Negotiations ESSENTIALS OF NEGOTIATIONS By Roy J. Lewicki, David M. Saunders and Bruce Barry, McGraw-Hill Irwin, 2011
2. Getting Past No GETTING PAST NO: NEGOTIATING IN DIFFICULT SITUATIONS By William Ury, Bantam Books, 2007
3. Getting To Yes GETTING TO YES: NEGOTIATING AGREEMENT WITHOUT GIVING IN By Roger Fisher, William Ury and Bruce Patton, Penguin Books, 2011

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-ADMN-1003: Maintain Physical Fitness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and as a member of MARSOF.

STANDARD: At all times.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate unit physical fitness training.
2. Pass the Physical Fitness Test (PFT) with a first class score.
3. Pass the Combat Fitness Test (CFT).
4. Pass WSA swim qualification.
5. Pass designated Ruck Run.
6. Pass the PERRES OPFIT.
7. Pass the Double Obstacle Course.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 1500.52_ Marine Corps Water Survival Training Program (MCWSTP)
2. MCO 6100.13_ Marine Corps Physical Fitness and Combat Fitness Tests
3. MCRP 8-10B.4 Marine Physical Readiness Training for Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom. Training tank.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system, scale and measuring tape. CFT materials (ammo cans, grenades, lane markers, etc). Marine Corps Obstacle Course. Safety vehicles, water cans, corpsman and radios as required.

MSOF-AMPH-1001: Maintain a Course Using the Nautical Compass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a boat with a mounted nautical compass, a deviation card, engine, a start point, an objective, and a specified distance.

STANDARD: By bringing the craft to the given objective within three degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the nautical compass.
2. Determine deviation.
3. Determine variation.
4. Drive on heading to a known point.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small boat storage area.

EQUIPMENT: Small Craft (SL3 Complete), Waterproofing Materials and Tactical Radio.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT INSTRUCTION 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-1002: Navigate by Dead Reckoning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a nautical compass or GPS, a small boat, required nautical charts, PBC MK-3 plotting board, a starting point, and an objective within 0.3 nautical miles.

STANDARD: By arriving at the objective within 0.3 nautical miles and three degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine starting point.
2. Determine heading to objective.
3. Determine time of passage.

4. Determine speed.
5. Maintain heading for prescribed time.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small Boat Storage.

EQUIPMENT: Small craft (SL3 complete), Waterproofing materials and Tactical Radio

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-1003: Navigate Using Coastal Piloting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a waterborne infiltration mission, a nautical compass or GPS, a watercraft, PBC MK-3 plotting board, a embarkation point, debarkation point, an objective, all required personnel and individual equipment.

STANDARD: By arriving at the assigned objective within 0.3 nautical miles and three degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine position (fix).
2. Identify aids to navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small boat storage.

EQUIPMENT: Small Craft (SL3 Complete), Waterproofing Materials and Tactical Radio

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-1004: Navigate Using Nautical Charts and Associated Equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a nautical chart, SL-3 complete craft, an assigned objective over 2 nautical miles, dividers, mechanical compass or GPS, PBC MK-3 plotting board, and a parallel ruler.

STANDARD: By plotting the location of an objective within 0.3 nautical miles or three degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct nautical chart is available.
2. Determine magnetic variation.
3. Determine distance between two points.
4. Identify scale of the chart.
5. Locate information block and interpret its contents.
6. Determine water depths.
7. Identify water, land, and manmade features that assist in navigation.
8. Employ the PBC MK-3 plotting board for long range navigation.

REFERENCES:

1. BOWDITCH American Practical Navigator
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small craft storage.

EQUIPMENT: Small Craft (SL3 Complete), Waterproofing Material and Tactical Radio.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-1005: Operate a Small Craft

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a small craft, training area, personnel, and assigned as a coxswain.

STANDARD: By safely operating the small craft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft for operations.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Maneuver boat within a confined space.
4. Maneuver boat in an open space.
5. Come along another vessel.
6. Tow a small craft as required.
7. Perform immediate actions for emergency situations.
8. Perform maintenance procedures as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 55-501 Marine Crewman's Handbook
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. TM 09665B The 55 HP Engine

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small craft storage.

EQUIPMENT: Small Craft (SL3 Complete), Waterproofing Materials and Tactical Radio.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-1006: Execute a Landing/Withdrawal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a small craft, boat team, during darkness, and acting as a coxswain.

STANDARD: By safely operating the craft.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the craft.
2. Organize boat team.
3. Move craft towards objective.
4. Ensure the engine tilt lever is unlocked.
5. Observe surf for low set.
6. Position craft behind breaking wave.
7. Follow wave into shore.
8. Kill engine and lift.
9. To withdrawal, launch craft into water.
10. Boat team stabilizes boat while the coxswain enters.
11. Lower and lock engine.
12. Start engine.
13. Load boat.
14. Maneuver through surf zone.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small craft storage.

EQUIPMENT: Small Craft (SL3 Complete), Waterproofing Materials and Tactical Radio.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 2. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

MSOF-AMPH-1007: Prepare Equipment for Transit on a Maritime Platform

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, mission essential equipment and required waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: By ensuring equipment remains dry, properly lashed and mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect and conduct operational checks of equipment.
2. Determine which level of water protection is required.
3. Pad and tape sharp edges.
4. Seal the equipment in a waterproof bag/container.
5. Lash equipment as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
3. TM 09665B-13&P/2 Operation and Maintenance Instructions with Component and Repair Parts Listing for Combat Rubber Reconnaissance Craft

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Small craft storage

EQUIPMENT:

Small Craft (SL3 Complete), Waterproofing Materials and Tactical Radio.

MSOF-AMPH-1008: Execute a Surface Swim

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, prescribed weapon, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, fins, mask, floatation device, thermal protection if appropriate, and operating as a buddy team in an aquatic environment.

STANDARD: By swimming 2000 meters in a time limit of 60 minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Waterproof equipment.
2. Don equipment.
3. Tow a waterproofed pack using surface fin swimming techniques.
4. Navigate with compass or reference points.
5. Exit water maintaining security and without compromise.
6. Maintain swimmer equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
2. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17411 Maneuver/Training Area, Amphibious Forces

EQUIPMENT: Day/night signaling device.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Safety swimmers must be present. 2. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 3. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device. 4. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination. 5. This type of training is classified as high risk training, refer to OPNAVINST 1500.75. 6. For surf safety considerations, refer to COMNAVSURFPAC/COMNAVSURFLANT Instruction 3840.1B.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Safety swimmers.

MSOF-C2-1020: Participate in Mission Planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, planning and product templates, and a secure planning location.

STANDARD: To produce mission planning products and analysis specific to support the planning process and commanders intent, in accordance with the MCWP 5-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in problem framing.
2. Conduct course of action development.
3. Conduct course of action wargame.
4. Conduct course of action comparison.
5. Conduct course of action decision.
6. Conduct orders development.
7. Conduct transition.

REFERENCES: MCDP 5 Planning

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17310 Range Operations Building
Facility Code 17311 Range Support Building

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Computers with MS office and Falcon View/PSSF.

MATERIAL: Supplied briefs and reports that drive and scopes the operational area for planning.

MSOF-C2-1021: Conduct Sensitive Site Exploitation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a MSOT and given a special operations mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: Collecting information in accordance with SOFSSE1 / Version 1 POI.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify SSE Team responsibilities.

2. Identify the five levels of SSE.
3. Search areas.
4. Collect materials.
5. Photograph Items of interest.
6. Process detainees.
7. Prepare Sketches
8. Produce reports.

REFERENCES: SOFSSE SOFSSE1 / Version 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Range selected for training may determine the DODIC used. 2. AA21, AA12, AA68, and AA40 DODICs may substitute required DODICs in support of training.

MSOF-C2-1022: Conduct Tactical Navigation Techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, field computing device (FCD), current SOCOM mapping software, digital maps, imagery, and GPS equipment.

STANDARD: Producing and executing a planned route and arriving at desired location within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up Field Computing Device for tactical navigation.
2. Perform trouble shooting procedures.
3. Utilize basic functions of current SOCOM mapping software.
4. Interface map data with current SOCOM mapping software.
5. Create separate overlays for desired functions.
6. Modify separate overlays for desired functions.
7. Plan a tactically sound route for operations.
8. Utilize coordinate conversion.
9. Create photo scale.
10. Utilize a grid reference graphic.
11. Determine current location.
12. Determine desired location.
13. Navigate route.

REFERENCES:

1. GROUND RECON OPS MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: If conducting urban operations.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MSOF-C2-1023: Operate a Global Positioning System (GPS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Reaching the objective within the mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare GPS equipment for use.
2. Trouble-shoot GPS.
3. Determine current location.
4. Determine desired location.
5. Plan tactically sound route.
6. Insert waypoints.
7. Use waypoints GOTO Navigation.
8. Store a Track Log.
9. Navigate route.

REFERENCES:

1. Greg Davenport Advance Outdoor Navigation
2. Operator and Maintenance Manual for the Defense Advanced GPS Receiver

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with media projection or appropriate training area if conducting operation in an urban environment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual standard or non-standard equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MSOF-COMM-1040: Utilize Computer Applications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, computer system with Microsoft Office Suite and network access,

STANDARD: To format documents in the time allotted in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Manipulate documents utilizing Microsoft Word.
2. Manipulate spreadsheets utilizing Microsoft Excel.
3. Manipulate presentations utilizing Microsoft PowerPoint.
4. Process an e-mail message utilizing Microsoft Outlook.

REFERENCES:

1. MICROSOFT OFFICE Excel 2007: Basic 2007, Thomson Course Technology
2. MICROSOFT OFFICE Outlook 2007: Basic 2007, Thomson Course Technology
3. MICROSOFT OFFICE PowerPoint 2007: Basic 2007, Thomson Course Technology
4. MICROSOFT OFFICE Word 2007: Basic 2007, Thomson Course Technology
5. SECNAV MANUAL M-5216.5_ Department of the Navy Correspondence Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Computers with MS Office applications.

MSOF-COMM-1043: Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-148 JEM

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a receiving station, data transfer device (DTD), defense advanced GPS receiver (DAGR PSN-13), and computer electronic operations instructions (CEOI/SPINS).

STANDARD: Establishing positive communications with a distant station without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare radio set AN/PRC-148 JEM for operation.
2. Place radio set AN/PRC-148 JEM into operation.
3. Establish communications with distant station.
4. Secure and safeguard radio set AN/PRC-148 JEM and accessories.

REFERENCES:

1. THALES AN/PRC-148 JEM (V)3(C), (V)4(C), (V)5(C), AND (V)6(C) JTRS Enhanced Multiband Inter/intra Team Radio Set, Operation and Maintenance Instructions
2. TM 10254A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Data Transfer Device, AN/CYZ-10(V)3
3. TM 11-5820-1172-13 Operator and Maintenance Manual, Defense Advanced GPS Receiver (DAGR) Satellite Signals Navigation Set AN/PSN-13

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: AN/PRC-148 JEM SL-3 complete, AN/CYZ-10, and a PSN-13.

MSOF-COMM-1046: Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-117_

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a data transfer device (DTD), a laptop with wireless messaging terminal (WMT) software and computer electronic operations instructions (CEOI/SPINS).

STANDARD: Establishing positive communications with a distant station using line of sight (LOS), satellite communications (SATCOM), high performance waveform (HPW) without error and in accordance with the operations manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare radio set AN/PRC-117F for operation.
2. Place radio set AN/PRC-117F into operation.
3. Establish communications with distant station.
4. Transfer files to and from a distant station using WMT software.
5. Secure and safeguard radio set AN/PRC-117F and accessories.

REFERENCES: Harris Publications PN 10515-0109-4100 Operation Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: AN/PRC-117F SL-3 complete, laptop with WMT software, and a CYZ-10.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Frequency must be requested, submitted and approved.

MSOF-COMM-1047: Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-150

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a computer system with the radio programming application (RPA) and wireless messaging terminal (WMT) programs, a receiving station, a data transfer device (DTD) and CEOI/SPINS.

STANDARD: Establishing positive communications with a distant station without error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare radio set AN/PRC-150 for operation.
2. Place radio set AN/PRC-150 into operation.
3. Establish communications with distant station.
4. Transmit files using RPA and WMT.
5. Secure and safeguard AN/PRC-150 and accessories.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10254A-10/1 Operator's Manual for Data Transfer Device, AN/CYZ-10(V)3
2. TM 10822A-10/1 AN/PRC-150(C) Harris Radio Set, Operation Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Computer system with the RPA, a receiving station, a DTD, and an AN/PRC-150 SL-3 complete.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Frequency must be requested, submitted and approved.

MSOF-COMM-1049: Employ Field Expedient Antennas

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given an HF or VHF radio and accessories, receiving station, 1:50,000 military map, compass, AN/PSN-13 DAGR and a field expedient antenna kit.

STANDARD: Achieving positive communications with a receiving station.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a communication site.
2. Select appropriate field expedient antenna.
3. Prepare antenna for operation.
4. Place antenna into operation.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-40.3C Field Antenna Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: HF or VHF radio and accessories, receiving station, 1:50,000 military map, compass, AN/PSN-13, and a Field Expedient Antenna Kit (FEAK).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Frequency must be requested, submitted and approved.

MSOF-DA-1108: Negotiate an Improvised Explosive Device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT and given a special operations mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: Preventing injury or death and allowing continuation of the mission in accordance with FM 3-05.221 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the IED.
2. Conduct emergency evacuation, if required.
3. Establish security.
4. Mark the location of the IED.
5. Alert all team members of the IED location.
6. Provide guidance/turn-over for EOD, if required.
7. By-pass the IED, if possible.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine
A475 Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	50 rounds per Marine
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	4 rounds per Marine
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: CQB T/E weapon (primary and secondary), SL-3 complete radio, call signs, frequencies, breaching shotgun, appropriate targets (stationary, moving, or role players), night vision devices, flex cuffs, mechanical breaching tools, chemical lights, simulated munitions weapons and equipment as required, and box truck.

MATERIAL: Inert IEDs and IED making materials that reflect what can be seen in current theatre of operations.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO, Corpsman, and Engineer support.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Range selected for training may determine the DODIC used.
2. AA21, AA12, AA68, and AA40 DODICs may substitute required DODICs in support of training.

MSOF-DA-1115: Identify an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) and Mitigation Tools and Enablers

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: All members of an MSOT must be able to identify Improvised Explosive Devices (IEDs) mitigation tools and enablers.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Without error identify components and types of an Improvised Explosive Device, mitigation tools and enablers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the parts of an IED.
2. Identify types of IEDs.
3. Identify mitigation tools.
4. Identify enablers.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-15.1 Counter-IED Operations
2. MCO 3502.9 Marine Corps Policy on Organizing, Training, and Equipping for Operations in an Improvised Explosive Device (IED) Environment
3. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat
4. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Classroom

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: IED Training aids to include: Main charges, foreign ordnance, pressure plates, command wire, RC devices, Directional Fragmentation Charge, Explosively Formed Penetrator, Vehicle Borne IED, House Born IED (booby trapped building), and suicide vests.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This is a knowledge based event and will be evaluated with a written exam.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: SOCS-E Instructor

MSOF-DEMO-1151: Implement Explosive Safety Considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring safe employment of explosives in accordance with SW060-AA-MMA-010 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine safety precautions to be observed while handling explosives.
2. Determine the effects of blast overpressure.
3. Determine safety precautions to be observed with inclement weather during demolition operations.
4. Select personal protective equipment.
5. Identify safe location during charge detonation.
6. Brief team members on expected conditions after detonation.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor

MSOF-DEMO-1152: Conduct a Shotgun Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT, given a special operations mission and breaching shotgun, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: Gaining entry into the enclosure in accordance with the MARSOF Master Breacher Publication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate ammunition.
2. Prepare the equipment.
3. Ensure security is set.
4. Ensure entry team is prepared.
5. Employ the equipment.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AA54 Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	12 cartridges per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Associated Engineering Equipment, Current Breaching Shotgun, and Appropriate Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Doors with acceptable frame, dead bolts, door handles, door hinges.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1153: Communicate the Principles of Explosive Detonation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Explain how explosives detonate.
2. Explain detonation effects.
3. Explain blast overpressure.
4. Explain how explosive tamping works.
5. Explain how an explosive train works.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Instructor handouts.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1154: Conduct a Mechanical Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT and given a special operations mission, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD: Gaining entry into the enclosure in accordance with the MARSOF Master Breacher's Publication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the mechanical breaching device from the assault breacher kit.
2. Prepare the mechanical breaching device.
3. Establish security.
4. Ensure entry team is prepared.
5. Employ the mechanical breaching device.
6. Secure mechanical breaching device.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Assault breacher kit and lock bypass tools. The appropriate personal protective equipment.

MATERIAL: Doors with acceptable frame, dead bolts, door handles, door hinges, windows, chain-link/barbed wire fence, padlocks, ship doors.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1155: Construct Dual Primed Non-electric Firing System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, non-electric blasting caps, time fuse, fuse igniters, and a stopwatch.

STANDARD: Ensuring all blasting caps will detonate at the desired time in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a test burn using six feet of M700 time fuse to find out burn rate of given time fuse.
2. Determine the length of the time fuse needed for the time given.
3. Attach an M60/M81 fuse igniter.
4. Inspect the blasting cap for serviceability and debris.
5. Slide the blasting cap onto the time fuse.
6. Crimp the blasting cap.
7. Initiate the assembly.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	18 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Crimpers, tape, appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1156: Construct Single Primed Electric Firing System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, firing wire, an electric blasting cap, blasting galvanometer, a blasting machine, a sandbag, and appropriate demolition tools and equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring detonation in the prescribed manner in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Test the blasting machine.
2. Test the blasting galvanometer.
3. Test the firing wire on the reel.
4. Lay out the firing wire.
5. Retest the firing wire off the reel.
6. Test the electric blasting caps.
7. Build a series circuit.
8. Connect the cap lead wires to the firing wires.
9. Test entire firing circuit assembly.
10. Detonate the electric firing circuit assembly.

REFERENCES: MARSOFF MARSOFF Master Breacher Publication

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Crimpers, galvanometer, tape, firing wire, current blasting machine and appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1157: Employ a Flashbang

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Diverting enemy attention in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the target to engage.
2. Ensure security is in place.
3. Attain the best body alignment possible.
4. Ensure entry team is ready.
5. Relinquish weapon.
6. Remove safeties.
7. Deploy flashbang.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
GG20 Grenade, Hand Stun	4 grenades per coach

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1159: Prime Explosives with Detonating Cord

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Resulting in a positive initiation in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Given explosives and detonating cord determine which knot is used to correctly prime charge.
2. Assemble the required firing system.
3. Prime the charge with detonating cord.
4. Prime into the detonating cord with required firing system.
5. Initiate the priming system.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	5 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1 fuze per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Crimpers, tape, appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1160: Clear a Non-electric Firing System Misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and a misfired non-electric blasting cap.

STANDARD: In accordance with SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Initiate firing system and proceed to safe area.
2. Allow a minimum of sixty minutes to elapse, after the maximum delay predicted for the firing system.
3. Proceed down range with caution.
4. If possible prime into charge with new non-electric firing system, if not, place counter charge.
5. Initiate new non-electric firing system and proceed to safe area.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	4 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1 fuze per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	4 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Crimpers, tape, appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1161: Clear an Electrical Firing System Misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and a misfired electric blasting cap.

STANDARD: In accordance with SWO 60-AA-MMA-010 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Attempt to fire the circuit three times.
2. Check continuity of firing circuit.
3. Attempt to fire the circuit three more times.
4. Wait 30 minutes.
5. Proceed down range with caution.
6. Separate the misfired cap from firing circuit.
7. Check firing wire for breaks and short circuits, correct any defects.
8. Attach new blasting cap to firing circuit and prime into charge if possible.
9. If priming into charge is not possible place countercharge.
10. Attempt to fire the new circuit.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	4 blasting caps per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Linesman Pliers, Galvanometers, tape, appropriate personal protective equipment, current blasting machine.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1162: Prime Explosives with Blasting Caps

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Resulting in positive initiation in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble the required firing system.
2. Prime into the charge.
3. Initiate the priming system.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOB MARSOB Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1 fuze per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: As required per initiating system, tape, appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1166: Clear a Nonel/Shocktube Firing System Misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and a misfired Nonel/Shocktube Firing System.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine if the misfire is caused by the initiator or detonator.

2. Initiator misfire, If the initiator is causing misfire attempt to fire three times.
3. Initiator misfire, If no initiation occurs install a new initiation system a minimum of three feet down the Nonel/Shocktube towards the detonator and attempt to fire.
4. Detonator misfire, Install a new initiation system a minimum of three feet down the Nonel/Shocktube towards the detonator and attempt to fire.
5. Detonator misfire, Wait thirty minutes then proceed with caution down range.
6. Detonator misfire, Prime the charge with the new Nonel/Shocktube firing system if possible, if not possible place a counter charge.
7. Detonator misfire, Proceed to safe area and attempt to fire new firing system.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
4. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	4 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	2 detonators per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified instructor.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Training personnel are required to be a graduate of a Basic Dynamic Entry Course.

MSOF-DEMO-1167: Clear a Detonating Cord Firing System Misfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and a misfired or partially misfired detonating cord firing system.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. If multiple charges are connected by a ring main or mainline/branch line firing system a minimum of thirty minutes should be observed before proceeding down range.
2. If detonator fires but detonating cord does not prime into detonating cord with a new firing system.
3. If ring main or mainline fire but branch line fails to fire attach new firing system to remaining branch line.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. SW060-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
3. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
4. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	4 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	1 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1 fuze per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	4 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1168: Identify Explosives Associated with Military Demolitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To ensure the appropriate explosives have been properly identified in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify military demolition material.
2. Identify the characteristics of military demolition material.
3. Identify the applications of military demolition material.
4. Identify the hazards associated with military demolition material.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Instructor handouts.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1169: Construct a Ring Main Detonating Cord Firing-System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To ensure proper detonation in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the best route to lay out the detonating cord.
2. Construct branch lines.
3. Lay out the detonating cord Ring Main.
4. Connect detonating cord branch lines to Ring Main using required knots, connectors, clips and tape.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	5 per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	500 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1 fuze per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Crimpers, pioneer equipment kit, appropriate personal protective equipment, tape, zip-ties, sandbags, detonator cord connectors, chemical lights.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1170: Construct a Mainline/Branch Line Detonating Cord Firing-System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To ensure proper detonation in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the best route to lay out the detonating cord.
2. Construct branch lines.
3. Lay out the detonating cord mainline.
4. Connect detonating cord branch lines to mainline using required knots, connectors, clips and tape.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Unit SOP Unit SOP

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	5 per Marine
M131 Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	2 blasting caps per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	500 FT per Marine
M670 Fuse, Blasting Time M700	1 fuze per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Crimpers, pioneer equipment kit, appropriate personal protective equipment, tape, zip-ties, sandbags, detcord connectors, chemlites.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1171: Employ a Nonel/Shocktube Firing System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To ensure proper detonation in accordance with MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect Nonel/Shocktube for serviceability.
2. Load shotgun primers into firing device.
3. Insert Nonel/Shocktube into firing device.
4. Initiate firing device.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOB MARSOB Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 primers per Marine
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	2 igniters per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 detonators per Marine
MN88 Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M21 w/ 500 ft. Minitube	1 igniters per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Approved Shock Tube Initiating Device, appropriate personal protective equipment, tape, zip-ties, detcord connectors, chemlites.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Breacher Re-Certification. Training personnel are required to be a graduate of a Basic Dynamic Entry Course.

MSOF-DEMO-1172: Employ Dual Primed Electric Firing System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission, a firing wire, an electric blasting cap, blasting galvanometer, a blasting machine, a sandbag, and appropriate demolition tools and equipment.

STANDARD: To ensure proper detonation in accordance with FM MCRP 3-17.7L.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Test the blasting machine.
2. Test the blasting galvanometer.

3. Test the firing wire on the reel.
4. Lay out the firing wire.
5. Retest the firing wire off the reel.
6. Test the electric blasting caps.
7. Build a parallel circuit.
8. Connect the caps lead wires to the firing wires.
9. Test entire firing circuit assembly.
10. Detonate the electric firing circuit assembly.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF MARSOF Master Breacher Publication
2. TM 3-34.82 Explosives and Demolitions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
M112 C-4 BLK 1/4 LB 60	1 per Marine
M130 Cap, Blasting Electric M6	2 per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Included in range/training area.

EQUIPMENT: Approved Blast Machine, wire cutting/ stripping tool, tape, appropriate personal protective equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor.

MSOF-DEMO-1173: Employ Explosive Breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and a special operations mission.

STANDARD: While minimizing collateral damage and hazards to personnel, in accordance with MARSOF Master Breacher Guide Book and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select the appropriate construction materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Construct the charge.

4. Construct the priming system.
5. Master Breacher Inspects charge and priming system and calculates N.E.W.
6. Master Breacher Calculates the N.E.W. and standoff.
7. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.
8. Don the appropriate level personal protection equipment.
9. Emplace the charge.
10. Enforce protective measures.
11. Initiate the charge.
12. Conduct misfire procedures or fail breach procedures (if required).
13. Verify the charge effectiveness.
14. Make the appropriate entries into the Breacher Logbook.

REFERENCES:

1. MARSOF PUB MARSOF Guide Book for Master Breachers
2. NAVSEA SWO60-AA-MMA-010 Naval Special Warfare Command Technical Manual for Demolition Materials

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	2 per Marine
M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	12 FT per Marine
MN08 Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	1 per Marine
MN52 Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	1 per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Marine Assault Breacher Kit (NSN: 4240-01-531-1165) and Personal Protective Equipment.

MATERIAL: Breacher Logbook, Riggers tape, retaining bands, breacher tape or Hydro Gel, electrical Tape, Zip Tie, knife, Detonation cord Connectors, measuring tape, Scientific Calculator, door (wood or metal), and door knobs.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: MARSOF Master Breacher

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Level 1 Breacher (ITC Graduates) must be supervised by an MARSOF Master Breacher during charge preparation and execution of training.

MSOF-FSPT-1230: Direct a Close Air Support Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, fire support assets available and commander's intent for fire support.

STANDARD: Utilizing doctrinal procedures and supporting the scheme of maneuver in accordance with the references and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for the employment of close air support.
2. Locate target.
3. Call for close air support.
4. Make adjustments to impacts.

REFERENCES:

1. AFDD 2-1.3 Counterland, 27 Aug 1999
2. AFI 11-2AC-130 v3 (16TH SOS) AC-130(U) Operations Procedures
3. AFI 11-2AC-130 V3 (4th SOS) AC-130 (H) Operations Procedures
4. AFTTP 3-3.JSTARS Combat Aircraft Fundamentals JSTARS
5. AFTTP 3-3.JTAC Combat Fundamentals JTAC
6. AFTTP 3-3.MQ-9 Aircraft Fundamentals MQ-9
7. AFTTP 3-3.Predator Combat Aircraft Fundamentals MQ-1
8. AFTTP 3-3.RC-135 Combat Aircraft Fundamentals RC-135
9. FM 1-112 Attack Helicopter Operations, Apr 1997
10. FM 90-21 Multi-Service Procedures For Joint Air Attack Team (JAAT) Operations, Jun 1998
11. JMEMS Joint Munitions Effectiveness Manuals
12. JP 3-09.3 Close Air Support
13. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
14. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
15. NTTP 3-22.1-EP3 Tactical Employment EP-3
16. NWP 55-3-AH1 AH-1 Tactical Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

Included in range.
Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate communications equipment, compass, binoculars, spotting scope, laser range finder, or Vector (SL3 Complete).

MATERIAL: Map, map pens, protractor, and pencil and notepad.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO/OIC/LRSO (for live-fire evolutions).

MSOF-FSPT-1231: Direct an Indirect Fire Mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, fire support assets available and commander's intent for fire support,

STANDARD: Utilizing doctrinal call for fire procedures and supporting the scheme of maneuver in accordance with the references and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan for the employment of indirect fires.
2. Employ fire support coordination measures.
3. Locate the target.
4. Call for fire (CFF).
5. Adjust fire.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-30.7 Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCTP 3-10F Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate communications equipment, compass, binos, spotting scope, laser range finder, or Vector (SL3 Complete).

MATERIAL: Map, protractor, and map pens.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Qualified Instructor, RSO/OIC (live-fire evolutions).

MSOF-HIET-1001: Tie knots

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, twelve-foot length of rope, a standing line, two steel locking carabineers, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: By tying each knot within their prescribed time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tie a square knot within 30 seconds.
2. Tie a round turn with 2 half hitches within 45 seconds.
3. Tie a clove hitch 30 seconds.
4. Tie a bowline on a bight 30 seconds.
5. Tie a bowline 45 seconds.
6. Tie a figure eight loop 45 seconds.
7. Tie a safety line 90 seconds.
8. Tie a double sheet bend 45 seconds.
9. Tie a 4 finger prusik with a bowline 90 seconds.
10. Tie a directional figure eight loop 30 seconds.
11. Tie a water tape knot 30 seconds.
12. Tie a rappel seat 2 minutes.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations
 2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

MSOF-HIET-1003: Conduct Fast Rope Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a mission to conduct a fast rope insertion, service rifle, a rotary wing aircraft, fast rope, and wearing a fighting load and gloves.

STANDARD: By exiting the aircraft safely and landing at the assigned point of impact mission capable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare individual equipment.
2. Mount rope and descend.
3. Move away from rope.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. The various certifications for rappel master, etc., apply. 2. Medical support must be available on the scene of training. 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task. 4. This task can be trained to standard using a rappel tower.

MSOF-INTL-1275: Produce a SALUTE Report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 2-6 Counterintelligence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Record enemy size observed.
2. Record enemy activity observed.
3. Record enemy location.
4. Enter enemy unit observed.
5. Record local time of observation.
6. Record enemy equipment observed.
7. Disseminate the information.

REFERENCES: MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate communications equipment, compass, binos, spotting scope, laser range finder, or Vector (SL3 Complete).

MATERIAL: Map, protractor, and map pens, NATO Reporting Formats.

MSOF-INTL-1276: Produce a Request For Information (RFI)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 2-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify gaps in intelligence.
2. Organize gaps in intelligence.
3. Develop draft RFI.
4. Evaluate draft RFI.
5. Submit RFI.

REFERENCES:

1. DIAM 58 Series Intelligence Collection
2. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Logbook, pen and paper.

MSOF-INTL-1280: Provide Intelligence Products in Support of the Targeting Process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a target/target system, and a planning order.

STANDARD: Identifying potential targets in the time allotted in accordance with the references and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Provide graphics (orientation, time-distance).
2. Provide weather forecast to include hydrographic analysis and astronomical data.
3. Compile intelligence briefing notes for mission.
4. Provide graphic Intelligence Summary (INTSUM).
5. Provide objective area enhancements (orientation: 10-20km around objective, mission planning: 5km around objective).
6. Provide imagery (objective area, insertion points).
7. Provide mission specific data as required.

REFERENCES:

1. JP 2-0 Joint Intelligence
2. MCRP 2-10B.1 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield/Battlespace
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Printer.

MATERIAL: Overlays, folders, logbook, divided-folders, 3-ring binders, map, protractor, map pens.

MSOF-INTL-1283: Define Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment (IPOE)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 34-130.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the definition of IPOE.
2. List the four steps of IPOE.
3. State the central focus of IPOE.
4. Define the two types of the IPOE process.
5. Identify the products that support the IPOE process.

REFERENCES:

1. ADP 1-02 Terms and Military Symbols
2. ATP 2-01.3 Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield
3. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MSOF-INTL-1286: Exploit Capabilities of a Direct Support Team (DST)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT, and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 2-1 and unit SOP's.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State mission of DST.
2. Identify the composition of an DST.
3. Describe the proper tasking methodology to a DST.
4. Identify the command relationships governing a DST.
5. Identify the communication requirements of a DST.
6. Describe the production and dissemination of intelligence products from a DST.

REFERENCES: Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, safe, and shredder.

MSOF-INTL-1287: Utilize Analytical Tools

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT, and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 2-12 and PALINTIR User's Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Describe the functionality of the various analytical tools as presented.
2. Construct a Link Analysis Chart.
3. Describe the steps taken to run a query in PALINTIR.
4. Identify the most common queries that can be ran in PALINTIR.

REFERENCES: PALINTIR PALINTIR USERS MANUAL

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: PALINTIR system.

MSOF-INTL-1288: Develop Intelligence Collection Plans

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of an MSOT, and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 2-12 and MCWP 2-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the steps taken to develop a collection plan.
2. Describe the difference between CCIR'S, CIPR'S & IR'S.
3. Prioritize collection requirements based on CCIR's, CIPR's & IR's.
4. Identify organic collection assets.
5. Identify available non-organic collection assets.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection
2. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, safe, and shredder.

MSOF-INTL-1290: Debrief Intelligence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, as a member of an MSOT, and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWL X-File 2-1.1 and MCWP 2-12.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify structured debrief process.
2. Identify debrief items of high Intel value.
3. Describe the difference between fact and impression of various stages of the event.
4. Identify the importance of timely and accurate debriefs.
5. Identify the advantages and disadvantages of group & individual debriefs.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis
2. MCWLX File 2-1.1 MCWL

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, safe, shredder, and props.

MSOF-IW-1700: Train Foreign Forces

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the base line knowledge and capability to support a foreign force (FF) by increasing operational capability through training. Foreign forces that are trained are better suited for addressing internal and external security threats thus working to accomplish USA strategic goals and objectives. For the purpose of this task, a foreign forces is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type force.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission in a permissive, uncertain or hostile environment, all required personnel and designated force.

STANDARD: To a level of proficiency in order to achieve mission accomplishment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an assessment.
2. Determine METs for the foreign force.
3. Determine and acquire resources needed for training.
4. Establish training programs.
5. Establish training area(s).
6. Prepare a training schedule.
7. Present instruction.
8. Conduct an evaluation.
9. Maintain training records.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.2 Foreign Internal Defense
2. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
3. FM 7-0 Train to Win in a Complex World
4. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
5. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
6. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
7. USSOCOM Directive 350-3 Joint Combined Exercise Training (JCET)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	180 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	200 rounds per Marine
G930 Grenade, Hand Smoke HC AN-M8	2 grenades per Marine
G940 Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	2 grenades per Marine
G945 Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	2 grenades per

L307 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	Marine 2 signals per Marine
L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	2 signals per Marine
L324 Sig, Smk Grn Para M128A1	2 signals per Marine
L596 Simulator, Artillery Flash M110	1 signal per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment and Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment. Communications Suite, Navigational aids, appropriate swimmers equipment as required.

MSOF-IW-1701: Advise Foreign Forces

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the knowledge and capability to advise, support or liaison (LNO) foreign forces (FF) by assisting a foreign force of a nation, afflicted by insurgency and terrorism across the spectrum of conflict. Advising may be required under a range of conditions from peace and relative security to insurgency and/or major combat operations with any combinations in between. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission in a permissive, uncertain or hostile environment, all required personnel, equipment, and a designated force.

STANDARD: To help build partner capacity in order to help strengthen a specified nation or recognized new government sovereignty.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop rapport with Foreign Force counterpart.
2. Apply advisor principles and skills.
3. Apply cross cultural competencies.
4. Influence foreign Force to align with US goals and objectives.
5. Advise during execution of operations.
6. Effectively employ an interpreter.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-03D.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Advising Foreign Forces
2. TC 31-73 Special Forces Advisor Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, Temporary or Permanent Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, Communications Suite, Navigational aids.

MSOF-IW-1704: Conduct Target Acquisition

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the base line knowledge and capability as either a direct effort or as part of a larger effort, deliberately or in a time sensitive manner conduct Target Acquisition to detect, identify, and locate a target. Through target analysis of a specific, technically complex target in the context of CCIRs, PIRs, IRs, or SIRs grouped into the categories of CARVER. This task may be accomplished by, with or through foreign forces. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an area of operations, in a hostile, politically sensitive or denied environment, working laterally or unilaterally with another friendly force with or without U.S. or other friendly support.

STANDARD: To support higher Headquarters intent and overall strategic plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ SOF mission criteria.
2. Gather target intelligence products.
3. Determine information gaps.
4. Plan a target survey.
5. Survey a target.
6. Construct a CARVER matrix.
7. Assign numerical values to the CARVER matrix.
8. Consider aspects of a target.
9. Prioritize target.
10. Brief findings.

REFERENCES:

1. GTA 31-01-003 Special Forces Detachment Mission Planning Guide
2. JP 3-05.2 Joint TTP for Special Operations Targeting & Mission Planning
3. JP 3-05.5 Joint Special Operations Targeting and Mission Planning Procedures
4. MCRP 3-31.5 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Dynamic Targeting
5. STP 31-18C34-SM-TG Special Forces Engineer Sergeant

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom, Temporary Base of Operations, Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment. Communications Suite, Navigational aids, appropriate swimmers equipment as required.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with equipment.

MSOF-IW-1705: Obtain Local Support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the base line knowledge and capability to obtain local support of the relevant population to overcome their core grievances through various programs of support. The relevant population is key in Irregular Warfare (IW), obtaining and maintaining local support should be a prime consideration for all operations conducted in an IW campaign. This event is intended to be combined with other training events.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of an MSOT given a special operations mission and an area of operations, all required personnel, C4I related infrastructure, equipment and working force.

STANDARD: In order to gain popular favor in support of campaign plan objectives.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the relevant population.
2. Identify the core grievances of the relevant population.
3. Establish and maintain credibility and legitimacy.
4. Enable the foreign force, government or population to unilaterally address the core grievances of the relevant population.
5. Identify a sustainable, local solution to the relevant population's core grievances.
6. Address the core grievances of the relevant population with and through the foreign force, and government or population.
7. Manage perceptions during the conduct of all operations in the campaign.
8. Periodically reassess and reevaluate the composition of the relevant population and their core grievances.
9. Synchronize efforts to gain local support with approved Information Operations (IO).

REFERENCES:

1. JP 3-24 Counterinsurgency
2. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies
3. USMC Countering Irregular Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17430 Impact Area Dudded
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17631 Light Antiarmor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17670 Mortar Range
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, Temporary Base of Operations, Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, mounted Crew-Served Weapons, Non-Standard transport, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment, and HRST/FRIES equipment. Communications Suite, Navigational aids, appropriate swimmers equipment as required.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force with equipment.

MSOF-IW-1706: Establish a Base of Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the capability to establish a base of operations in order to protect assets and support operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a member of an Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations mission, and area of operations.

STANDARD: To support special operations (SO) and function as a tactical and operational base within a rural or urban environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Operational Planning
2. Apply the principles and consideration for developing a base of operations.
3. Construct a base.
4. Refine the base.
5. Sustain the base.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.230 SF Tactical Facilities
2. FM 3-05.230 Special Forces Tactical Facilities
3. FM 3-24.2 Tactics in Counterinsurgency
4. JP 1-02 superseded DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms
5. MCIP 3-02.2i Small Unit Leader's Guide to Counterinsurgency
6. MCWP 3-02 Insurgencies and Countering Insurgencies

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, MSS, Safe house, Base Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate C4I Equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Indigenous force.

MSOF-IW-1708: Conduct Unconventional Warfare

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the base line knowledge and capability to determine the basic elements of an insurgency; Underground, Auxiliary, Guerrillas, its Leadership and C2, Government-in-exile, Shadow government, area command, and the position of the mass base, and general population in preparation for the conduct of either UW or COIN operations.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, and by operating through or with an indigenous force.

STANDARD: In order to set the conditions to accomplish U.S. strategic objectives in accordance with TC 18-01.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the seven phases of Unconventional Warfare.
2. Identify the aspects of an insurgency.
3. Understand the evolution of an insurgency.
4. Determine motivations of an insurgency.
5. Understand techniques used to mobilize a population.
6. Understand how crime plays a role in an insurgency.
7. Identify the elements of the insurgency.
8. Identify insurgent networks.
9. Determine the environmental/geography.
10. Identify insurgent vulnerabilities.
11. Conduct link-up with an indigenous force.
12. Conduct or update area assessment.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.1 Special Forces Unconventional Warfare
2. FM 3-24.2 Tactics in Counterinsurgency
3. FMI 3-07.22 Counterinsurgency Operations
4. ST 31-201 Special Forces Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment, Temporary Base of Operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate C4I Equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Foreign force.

MSOF-IW-1718: Organize a Reception Committee in Support of Recovery Operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

DESCRIPTION: This task provides the CSO/SOO the knowledge to organize a group to recover personnel or equipment from various platforms (Air, Land and Sea). This task may be accomplished overtly or clandestinely with or without the support of foreign forces. For the purpose of this task, a foreign force is defined as any indigenous, surrogate, paramilitary or guerrilla type forces.

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, as a member of a Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT), given a special operations, a communications plan, a preselected recovery site, necessary equipment, and all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure.

STANDARD: To organize a group to hastily recover, sterilize area, and account for all personnel and or equipment without compromise.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Operational Planning.
2. Brief the Reception Committee.
3. Supervise.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.10 Special Forces Air Operations
2. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
3. JP 3-22 Foreign Internal Defense
4. MCRP 3-05.2 (ATP 3-18.12) Special Forces Waterborne Operations
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

AIRCRAFT: Any approved military, civilian, or non-standard (low visibility) A/C.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment and a Temporary base of operations.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate organic/external transport for situation, Appropriate C4I Equipment, DZ/LZ/PZ link-up Marking Equipment. Communications Suite, Navigational aids. **WEAPONS:** Various U.S. weapons systems; Makarov Pistol; AKM Assault Rifle; SKS Carbine; RPG; DShK M38/46. **WATERCRAFT:** Vessel - Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. DDG, LHD, LPD, LHA, CRRC and RHIB etc.).

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO; SIO; FAC; TACP; JTAC; Jumpmaster; Rigger; Pathfinder; SMEs and ASO.

MSOF-MED-1352: Manage Hemorrhage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify types of hemorrhage.
2. Utilize hemorrhage control materials.
3. Treat life threatening hemorrhage.
4. Treat non-life threatening hemorrhage.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK and medical supplies for hemorrhages.

MSOF-MED-1353: Maintain a Casualty's Airway

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify anatomy of an airway.
2. Identify an airway emergency.

3. Position the airway.
4. Open the airway.
5. Insert a nasal pharyngeal airway.
6. Perform rescue breathing.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK, certified Red Cross CPR demonstration mannequin, nasal/oral pharyngeal, and medical supplies for obstructed airways.

MATERIAL: Alcohol wipes.

MSOF-MED-1354: Manage Musculoskeletal Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK).

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the casualty for fractures.
2. Select suitable material to be used as a splint.
3. Pad the splint.
4. Immobilize the fracture.
5. Seek medical assistance immediately.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK and a variety of splint types appropriate for fractures.

MSOF-MED-1356: Manage Shock Casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the anatomy of the cardiovascular system.
2. Identify shock.
3. Treat shock.
4. Utilize vascular access materials.
5. Manage hypotension with combat fluid resuscitative protocol.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK, IV kit/bag, and space blanket.

MSOF-MED-1357: Manage Burn Casualties

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the casualty.

2. Identify type of burn.
3. Eliminate source of burn.
4. Expose the burn.
5. Apply "Water-Gel" Burn Dressing.
6. Apply gauze dressing.
7. Treat for shock.
8. Seek medical aid.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK, water-gel burn dressing, IV kit/bag, and space blanket.

MSOF-MED-1358: Manage Penetrating Chest Injuries

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify basic anatomy of the chest.
2. Identify signs/symptoms of penetrating chest injuries.
3. Treat a sucking chest wound.
4. Treat a tension pneumothorax.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK, and medical supplies for chest injuries.

MSOF-MED-1359: Perform Casualty Assessment Survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the purpose of a casualty assessment.
2. Identify the three phases of combat casualty care.
3. Identify the sequence of steps for a casualty assessment.
4. Perform a casualty assessment.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK.

MSOF-MED-1360: Evacuate a Casualty

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK),

STANDARD: Performing 5 of 9 carries in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Evaluate the casualty for evacuation
2. Treat casualty as appropriate.

3. Perform the fireman's carry
4. Perform the alternate fireman's carry.
5. Perform the support carry.
6. Perform the arms carry.
7. Perform the saddleback carry.
8. Perform the pack strap carry.
9. Perform the pistol belt carry.
10. Perform the field expedient litter.
11. Perform Load Bearing Equipment (LBE) drag.
12. Request MEDEVAC.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK, and suitable equipment for a field expedient litter.

MSOF-MED-1361: Perform Triage

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, casualty and an Individual First Aid Kit (IFAK).

STANDARD: Preventing further injury or death in accordance with the Prehospital Trauma Life Support (PHTLS) Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Estimate initial number of casualties, severity of incident and injuries, and additional hazards.
2. Assign initial triage categories to casualties.
3. Assign initial TACEVAC priority to casualties.
4. Complete a 9-Line TACEVAC request.

REFERENCES: PHTLS Pre-hospital Trauma Life Support, Military Edition, Current Edition

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: IFAK.

MSOF-PLAN-1426: Write a 5-Paragraph Order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and a 5 paragraph order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: That supports the mission in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the mission from higher headquarters' mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks.
2. Write a warning order.
3. Document the enemy situation to determine the effect on the unit.
4. Document the friendly situation to determine the effect on the unit.
5. Document the effect of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
6. Document the higher scheme of maneuver and fire support plan.
7. Determine the unit scheme of maneuver.
8. Determine the unit fire support plan.
9. Task organize the unit.
10. Document higher administration and logistics to determine the effect on the unit.
11. Determine unit administrative and logistic requirements.
12. Document higher command and signal plan.
13. Determine the unit command and signal plan.
14. Issue a patrol warning order.

REFERENCES: ADP 3-05 Army Special Operations Forces

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFAC

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Pens, paper, pencils and maps.

MSOF-PLAN-1428: Operate in an Isolation Facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and an established or temporary isolation facility (ISOFAC).

STANDARD: Ensuring an organized and secure planning location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish the proper organization of the isolation facility.
2. Enforce strict OPSEC measures in accordance with the references.
3. Ensure ISOFAC is sterilized after use.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFAC

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Material to cover windows as necessary.

MSOF-PLAN-1429: Prepare a Terrain Model

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and materials.

STANDARD: Ensuring depiction of mission area is visually conveyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Build model oriented to the ground.
2. Build model to scale.
3. Construct grid squares.
4. Depict key terrain.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-75 Ranger Operations
2. FM 7-8 THE INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFA

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Terrain Model kit.

MSOF-PLAN-1430: Prepare a Route Overlay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a 5 paragraph order, topographic map, and planning tools.

STANDARD: Ensuring depiction of routes are clear and visually defined.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient the overlay to the area of operation.
2. Place register marks on the overlay.
3. Plot mission control measures.
4. Plot fire support control measures.
5. Annotate marginal data.
6. Annotate legend.
7. Annotate security classification.
8. Annotate additional information.
9. Submit copy to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFA

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Overlay paper, map, map pens and protractor.

MSOF-PLAN-1435: Select a Route Utilizing a Topographic Map

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, protractor, and map pen.

STANDARD: Maximizing utilization of terrain and vegetation while avoiding detection.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. State the mission.
2. State the enemy disposition.
3. Document troop availability.
4. Document fire support availability.
5. Document the terrain features.
6. Document the impact of civilians.
7. Select primary route based on thorough analysis of METT-TC.
8. Select alternate route based on thorough analysis of METT-TC.

REFERENCES: TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFA

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MATERIAL: Topographical map, protractor, and map pen.

MSOF-PLAN-1437: Conduct a Debrief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, and necessary equipment.

STANDARD: Reviewing all significant events and information that occurred during the course of the mission in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move to designated area for the debrief.
2. Ensure required personnel are present.
3. Account for all team and individual equipment.
4. Discuss observation logbook.
5. Follow debriefing format.
6. Provide changes to original overlays.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance (FMFM 2-2)
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: ISOFAC

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MSOF-PLAN-1438: Conduct Preparations for Combat

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring unit is prepared to accomplish the mission in accordance with MCWP 5-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission, Enemy, Troops, Terrain-Time (METT-T) analysis.
2. Issue warning order.
3. Task organize the unit for preparation.
4. Make a tentative plan.
5. Arrange reconnaissance.
6. Make reconnaissance.
7. Establish control measures.
8. Coordinate fire support.
9. Complete the plan.
10. Issue the order.
11. Prep men, weapons and equipment.
12. Supervise inspections and weapons tests.
13. Conduct and supervise rehearsals.

14. Conduct communication checks.
15. Communicate plan to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. ATP 3-60 Targeting
3. CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology, Author: Herman Kruegle (2007)
4. D525-5 Advanced Special Operations (ASO)
5. ISBN 0789736306 How Digital Photography Works, Ron White (2007)
6. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MSOF-SERE-1500: Defeat Restraints - CLASSIFIED

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS: CLASSIFIED.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
5. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: One classroom is needed for instruction then two for use as an Academic Resistance Lab (ARL) and Resistance Training Lab (RTL).

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-SERE-1501: Escape from Captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan escape.
2. Defeat restraints.
3. Defeat holding facilities.
4. Defeat security systems.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
5. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Bogue Field - TLZ Owl.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: One classroom for instruction and two for practical application (RR271 and RR272).

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Two generators at TLZ Owl. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans.

MATERIAL: Thirty-six isolation booths at TLZ Owl.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fifteen Marines to act as role players. One corpsman and one medical provider for Resistance Training Labs (RTLs).

MSOF-SERE-1502: Determine Exploitation Employed By a Captor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply the IASD process in a captive environment.
2. Determine the approach being used by the captor to exploit the captive.
3. Apply basic resistance to the seven means of exploitation being used by the captor.
4. Identify other forms of coercive manipulation.
5. Identify cross-gender confinement coping strategies.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Bogue Field - FOB Falcon and TLZ Owl.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Two classrooms, RR271 and RR272 at Stone Bay. Pre-academic Lab (Pre-AL) at FOB Falcon. Peacetime Resistance Training Lab (PRTL) at Bogue Field and Hostage Resistance Training Lab (HRTL) at TLZ Owl.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Two generators at TLZ Owl. Six 15 passenger rental vans and 6 cargo vans.

MATERIAL: Thirty-six isolation booths at TLZ Owl.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fifteen Marines as role players. One corpsman and 1 medical provider for Resistance Training Labs (RTLs).

MSOF-SERE-1503: Employ the Directed Communication Model (DCM)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Demonstrate resistance posture.
2. Use authorized communications.
3. Use resistance techniques.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Bogue Field - FOB Falcon and TLZ Owl.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Two classrooms, RR271 and RR272 at Stone Bay. Pre-academic Lab (Pre-AL) at FOB Falcon. Peacetime Resistance Training Lab (PRTL) at Bogue Field and Hostage Resistance Training Lab (HRTL) at TLZ Owl.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Two generators at TLZ Owl. Six 15 passenger rental vans and 6 cargo vans.

MATERIAL: Thirty-six isolation booths at TLZ Owl.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fifteen Marines as role players. One corpsman and 1 medical provider for Resistance Training Labs (RTLs).

MSOF-SERE-1504: Organize in Captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply the principles of leadership and followership.

2. Establish a chain of command.
3. Establish organizational roles and functions.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Bogue Field - FOB Falcon and TLZ Owl.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Two classrooms, RR271 and RR272 at Stone Bay. Pre-academic Lab (Pre-AL) at FOB Falcon. Peacetime Resistance Training Lab (PRTL) at Bogue Field and Hostage Resistance Training Lab (HRTL) at TLZ Owl.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Two generators at TLZ Owl. Six 15 passenger rental vans and 6 cargo vans.

MATERIAL: Thirty-six isolation booths at TLZ Owl.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fifteen Marines as role players. One corpsman and 1 medical provider for Resistance Training Labs (RTLs).

MSOF-SERE-1505: Communicate in Captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Apply the principles of communication.
2. Communicate covertly with fellow captives.
3. Use non-technical or improvised methods to signal outside captivity.
4. Leave evidence of prior presence.
5. Establish proof of life.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)

2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Bogue Field - FOB Falcon and TLZ Owl.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Two classrooms, RR271 and RR272 at Stone Bay. Pre-academic Lab (Pre-AL) at FOB Falcon. Peacetime Resistance Training Lab (PRTL) at Bogue Field and Hostage Resistance Training Lab (HRTL) at TLZ Owl.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Two generators at TLZ Owl. Six 15 passenger rental vans and 6 cargo vans.

MATERIAL: Thirty-six isolation booths at TLZ Owl.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fifteen Marines as role players. One corpsman and 1 medical provider for Resistance Training Labs (RTLs).

MSOF-SERE-1506: Utilize Situational Awareness

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine captor type across the spectrum of captivity utilizing situational awareness.
2. Determine captor's goals across the spectrum of captivity.
3. Identify the stages of captivity.
4. Explain the characteristics of captive environments across the spectrum of captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-SERE-1507: Utilize Coping Skills to Combat the Psychological Effects of Captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize methods of combating psychological stress in captivity.
2. Recognize the impact of the Exploitation Engine on the captive.
3. Apply individual coping strategies for resisting psychological effects of survival.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-SERE-1508: Resolve Captivity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify U.S. Government recovery policies, strategies and options.
2. Maintain appropriate conduct during U.S. Government negotiation and release efforts.
3. Implement protective measures during direct action recovery.
4. Participate in the phases of reintegration.
5. Interact appropriately with the media during reintegration.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
3. FM 3-05.71 Resistance and Escape
4. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Bogue Field - TLZ Owl.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Two classrooms, RR271 and RR272 at Stone Bay. Pre-academic Lab (Pre-AL) at FOB Falcon. Peacetime Resistance Training Lab (PRTL) at Bogue Field and Hostage Resistance Training Lab (HRTL) at TLZ Owl.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Two generators at TLZ Owl. Six 15 passenger rental vans and 6 cargo vans.

MATERIAL: Thirty-six isolation booths at TLZ Owl.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Fifteen Marines as role players. One corpsman and 1 medical provider for Resistance Training Labs (RTLs).

MSOF-SERE-1509: Leave Evidence of Presence.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a special operations mission and placed in a captive environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with ATP 3-05.71.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine role of recovery
2. Determine role of SSE

3. Identify techniques
4. Identify tactics
5. Identify procedures
6. Determine methods of leaving evidence of presence.

REFERENCES: ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)

MSOF-SERE-1510: Evade in a Rural Environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: While satisfying survival needs in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Cope with the psychological effects of evasion.
2. Use camouflage and concealment techniques.
3. Avoid recognition and detection.
4. Gain and maintain situational awareness.
5. Identify evader safety versus security considerations.
6. Evade over, through, or around rural barriers.
7. Navigate to a known location.
8. Identify actions during imminent capture.
9. Select a hole-up site.
10. Identify actions to delay contact.
11. Contact a Non-conventional Assisted Recovery (NAR) mechanism or team.

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
2. FM 3-05.70 Survival
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-SERE-1511: Utilize Signaling Techniques to Support Recovery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, communications equipment, and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate using electronic signaling/communication devices.
2. Communicate using visual signaling devices.
3. Communicate using improvised Ground-to-Air Signals (GTAS).
4. Select a signaling site.
5. Use authentication methods.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.70 Survival
2. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1512: Use Recovery Devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a recovery site.
2. Identify safety considerations.
3. Use a primary recovery device.
4. Improvise a fixed loop recovery device.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.70 Survival
2. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1513: Execute Personnel Recovery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-mission planning.
2. Report an isolating event.
3. Locate isolated personnel.
4. Support isolated personnel.
5. Recover isolated personnel.

REFERENCES:

1. AR 525-90 Combat Search and Rescue Procedures
2. DoDI 3002.04 DoD Personnel Recovery - Non-conventional Assisted Recovery (NAR)

3. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
4. FM 3-05.70 Survival
5. FM 3-55.93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations
6. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
7. JPRSP Joint Personnel Recovery Support Product
8. PRMS Personnel Recovery Mission Software
9. USAJFKSWCS Publication 525-5-14 Unconventional Assisted Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1514: Evade While Satisfying Survival Needs.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in an urban environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Sanitize clothing and eliminate pocket litter.
2. Evade over, through, or around urban barriers.
3. Provide shelter.
4. Build and use fire.
5. Identify water sources.
6. Identify food sources.
7. Identify evader safety versus security considerations.
8. Implement an Evasion Plan of Action (EPA).

REFERENCES:

1. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
2. JP 3-06 Joint Urban Operations
3. JP 3-50 Personnel Recovery
4. JPRSP Joint Personnel Recovery Support Product

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system.

MSOF-SERE-1515: Provide Shelter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the basic criteria for all shelters.
2. Apply the BLISS principle when constructing an evasion shelter.
3. Utilize naturally occurring shelters.
4. Construct global man-made shelters.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.70 Survival
2. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1516: Manage Survival Medicine Utilizing Field Expedient Measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prevent injuries common to survival and captivity.
2. Treat injuries common to survival and captivity.
3. Identify preventive measures used to avoid illnesses common to survival and captivity.
4. Identify treatments for illnesses common to survival and captivity.

REFERENCES:

1. (SUR) AAOS Wilderness First Aid Guide, by Wayne Merry and St John Ambulance
2. (SUR) WILDERNESS MED Wilderness Medicine, Paul Auerbach, Current Edition
3. FM 3-05.70 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1517: Maintain Personal Survival Items

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use and care for clothing.

2. Use and care for equipment.
3. Resolve survival needs using improvised measures.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.70 Survival
2. FM 31-70 Basic Cold Weather Manual
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1518: Avoid Recognition and Detection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify advantages/disadvantages of tracking.
2. Identify classifications of signs.
3. Gain and maintain situation awareness.
4. Avoid detection while satisfying survival needs.

REFERENCES:

1. AFMAN 36-2216 Survival Manual
2. JWTC Combat Tracking Manual
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1519: Navigate to a Known Location

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Navigate utilizing a compass.
2. Navigate utilizing improvised means.
3. Use an Evasion Chart (EVC).

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.70 Survival
2. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

M5OF-SERE-1520: Utilize Water To Meet Survival Needs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in an evasion environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-05.70.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate water sources.
2. Prepare water for consumption.
3. Utilize water storage devices.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.70 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

M5OF-SERE-1521: Build and Use Fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the uses of fire.

2. Identify the considerations of building an evasion fire.
3. Identify the elements of the fire triangle.
4. Construct an evasion fire.
5. Sterilize the evasion fire area.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.70 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1522: Improvise an Expedient Pack or Load-bearing System

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, selected survival equipment, and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the five principles for constructing an improvised expedient pack or load-bearing system.
2. Gather materials.
3. Construct system to accommodate load.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-05.70 Survival
2. WSVX.1 USMC Winter Survival Course Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1523: Utilize a Survival Diet

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and placed in a survival environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Procure food.
2. Prepare food.
3. Identify food preservation techniques.
4. Identify food storage devices.

REFERENCES: FM 3-05.70 Survival

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Croatan Forest near Stella, NC.

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom.

EQUIPMENT: Media projection system. Six 15 passenger vans and 6 cargo vans. Two generators, communications package, and 2 4x4s.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: One corpsman and 1 medical provider.

MSOF-SERE-1524: Utilize the Armed Forces Code of Conduct to Guide Behavior

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of reference, given a special operations mission, and placed in a hostage environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adhere to the Code of Conduct in hostage situations.
2. Apply resistance posture in a hostage situation.
3. Apply the directed communication model in a hostage situation.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-05.71 (U) Army Special Operations Forces Resistance and Escape (C)
 2. DoDI O-3002.05 Personnel Recovery Education and Training
 3. STIRP SERE Training Instructor Reference Products
-

MSOF-SR-1600: Operate Surveillance Optics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, from a rural or urban observation post.

STANDARD: Observing, without compromise, in order to fulfill information requirements while maintaining appropriate standoff.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate surveillance optic for mission.
2. Perform pre-mission equipment operations check.
3. Establish position.
4. Acquire surveillance objective.
5. Troubleshoot optic system.
6. Perform preventative maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

3. TSN-601/602 Instructional Manual, Kowa Spotting Scopes TSN-600 Series.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MSOF-SR-1601: Prepare a Field Sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 18 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and sketching tools.

STANDARD: Producing a sketch of all permanent objects and items of military importance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine type of sketch (panoramic/military).
2. Identify terrain features in objective area.
3. Measure any personnel or equipment in the objective area as needed.
4. Determine scale to be used on the sketch.
5. Place reference points/azimuths on the sketch.
6. Draw features on the sketch.
7. Place marginal information on the sketch.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. GROUND RECON OPS MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

Building or target required for sketching.
Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MSOF-SR-1604: Perform Photography

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and during day or night conditions.

STANDARD: Producing photographic products of intelligence value within mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select appropriate equipment needed to complete mission.
2. Conduct equipment pre-mission operations check.
3. Trouble shoot equipment.
4. Identify specific items/areas to be photographed.
5. Apply appropriate camera settings.
6. Obtain several images to produce a panoramic view.
7. Establish photographic journal in order to index photos as they are taken.
8. Photograph items/areas at appropriate distance and angles.
9. Obtain a properly exposed photograph in any lighting condition.
10. Perform preventative maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology, Author: Herman Kruegle (2007)
2. ISBN 0789736306 How Digital Photography Works, Ron White (2007)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

If operational environment is urban.
Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MSOF-SR-1605: Edit Photographic Image

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission, a production workstation, associated software and storage devices, a previously captured image.

STANDARD: Producing products of intelligence value within mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transfer all images to workstation.
2. Save all captured images in a RAW folder.
3. Open captured still images.
4. Manipulate images.
5. Annotate images.
6. Save layered images in the appropriate "layers" folder.
7. Flatten images.
8. Save using the appropriate compression ratio in the appropriate "compressed" folder.
9. Produce a panoramic photo.

REFERENCES: The Photoshop CS Book The Photoshop CS Book for Digital Photographers, Scott Kelby (2003)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

Mission will dictate if building is required for urban operations.
Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-SR-1608: Conduct Special Reconnaissance Collection/Reporting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission and report formats.

STANDARD: Producing products of intelligence value within mission timeline and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify all essential elements of information.
2. Gather required information.
3. Generate report or product (as applicable).
4. Report information.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. SAV SER SUP 6 SOF SOI Supplemental Instructions

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

Mission will dictate if building is required for urban op.
Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MSOF-SR-1613: Operate a Reconnaissance Observation Post (OP)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and camouflage material.

STANDARD: Meeting mission requirement in accordance with FM 31-20-5 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Establish security.
3. Setup required equipment.
4. Demonstrate noise and light discipline.
5. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observations.
6. Establish a mission support site (MSS) (as required).
7. Conduct observation.
8. Maintain communications and report.
9. Sterilize OP upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. GROUND RECON OPS MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. M350-6 Special Operations Infiltration/Exfiltration Operations
4. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer

MSOF-SR-1614: Conduct Surveillance of an Objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Collecting information of intelligence value in accordance with FM 3-05.204 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select position.
2. Establish security.
3. Establish OP.
4. Establish a mission support site (MSS) (as required).
5. Conduct observation.
6. Identify items of intelligence value.
7. Record items of intelligence value.
8. Report items of intelligence value.
9. Conduct information exchange as needed.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. ATP 3-60 Targeting
3. CCTV Surveillance Second Edition Analog and Digital Video Practices and Technology, Author: Herman Kruegle (2007)
4. ISBN 0789736306 How Digital Photography Works, Ron White (2007)
5. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-SR-1619: Operate Laser Range Finder

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Obtaining the range to target in accordance with the corresponding user's manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select equipment.
2. Conduct pre-mission check.
3. Establish OP.
4. Range the target.
5. Perform preventive maintenance.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping
3. TSN-601/602 Instructional Manual, Kowa Spotting Scopes TSN-600 Series.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD. DOD approved laser range equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer

MSOF-SR-1621: Prepare a Range Card

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and sketch kit.

STANDARD: Containing all required information in accordance with MCWP 3-15.3 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish sectors.
2. Draw terrain features on range card.
3. Identify reference points.

4. Determine distance to reference points.
5. Include marginal data.
6. Include marginal information and target information.

REFERENCES:

1. DD Form 5517 Standard Range Card (LRA)
2. FM 3-05.222 U.S. Army Special Forces Sniper Training and Employment
3. GROUND RECON OPS MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MCWP 3-15.3 Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

MSOF-SR-1622: Conduct Target Analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Providing targeting information of intelligence value within mission timeline.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review target information requirements.
2. Gather, organize, and evaluate all available information about the target.
3. Identify gaps in the available information.
4. Submit RFI's.
5. Infiltrate the target area.
6. Survey the target.
7. Prepare CARVER report and target folder.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. ATP 3-60 Targeting

3. JP 3-60 Joint Targeting
4. MCTP 2-10B MAGTF Intelligence Production and Analysis

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:

ISOFA/ building, if mission requires.
Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer

MSOF-TACT-1650: Conduct Individual Movement (Patrolling)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Without being detected in accordance with unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Camouflage self.
2. Camouflage weapons and equipment.
3. Insert into the objective area.
4. Navigate/patrol to within the designated range of the target using proper techniques.
5. Negotiate obstacles.
6. Conduct immediate action, if required.
7. Conduct actions on the objective.
8. Conduct consolidation.
9. Withdraw from the objective area.
10. Extract from objective area.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. GROUND RECON OPS MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

3. M350-6 Special Operations Infiltration/Exfiltration Operations
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
5. Unit SOP Unit's Standing Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-TACT-1651: Prepare a Fire Plan Sketch

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and a MSOT sector of fire.

STANDARD: Depicting all required items in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Illustrate all fighting positions.
2. Illustrate any leader fighting positions.
3. Illustrate sectors of fire.
4. Illustrate PDF or FPLs for the automatic weapons.
5. Illustrate dead space.
6. Illustrate mines, booby traps, and obstacles.
7. Illustrate terrain.
8. Annotate magnetic north.
9. Annotate unit designation.
10. Annotate time and date of preparation.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Military Map, Lensatic Compass, Protractor, Binoculars

MATERIAL: Personal writing equipment

MSOF-TACT-1652: Operate Night Vision Devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, during low light conditions, and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Increasing operational capability.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install battery.
2. Don head or helmet mount.
3. Install goggles into mount socket.
4. Make mount adjustments.
5. Operate NVG settings.
6. Make optic adjustments.

REFERENCES: TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Night Vision Devices (SL-3 complete).

MATERIAL: Batteries.

MSOF-TACT-1653: Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission and HLZ marking kit.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 3-21.38 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set up a Helicopter Landing Site (HLZ).
2. Establish security.
3. Establish communications with aircraft.
4. Transmit current landing site conditions.
5. Locate aircraft.
6. Guide aircraft into the landing site.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-21.38 Pathfinder Operations
2. M350-5 Joint Terminal Air Controller Training & Standardization/Evaluation
3. MCRP 2-10A.7 Reconnaissance Reports Guide
4. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD. VS-17 Air panel.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Type of marking will be in accordance with the assigned reference. Location of training site must allow for the variation of rotary wing aircraft, UH1N, CH53E, V22, CH46.

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO will be required to sign for and coordinate training area on military installations.

MSOF-TACT-1654: Participate in a Reconnaissance Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Fulfilling role in assigned billet in accordance with FM 3-05.204 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist in planning.
2. Participate in inspections and rehearsals.
3. Perform duties required in assigned billet during patrol.
4. Participate in debrief.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. GROUND RECON OPS MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
3. M350-6 Special Operations Infiltration/Exfiltration Operations
4. TC 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
5. USSOCOM M 350-7 (U) Special Operations Forces Baseline Interoperable Urban Combat Training Standards

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual equipment organic to an MSOT as per OPORD.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-TACT-1656: Occupy a Patrol Base

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCWP 3-11.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select an area that avoids compromise and detection by the enemy.
2. Reconnoiter the patrol base before occupation by the main body.
3. Prepare a security plan for the patrol base that is feasible (to include contingency plans).
4. Conduct priorities of work.
5. Maintain communications.
6. Sterilize patrol base upon withdrawal.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.4 Special Forces Special Reconnaissance
2. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	50 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

EQUIPMENT: Individual basic combat load.

MSOF-TACT-1657: Participate in an Ambush

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Fulfilling role in assigned billet in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in inspections and rehearsals.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Load ambush.
4. React to initiation of an ambush.
5. Conduct search.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	180 rounds per Marine
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	600 rounds per Team
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	12 fuzes per Marine
K143 Mine, AP M18A1 w/Accessories Electric Initiation	1 per Marine
L495 Flare, Surface Trip M49/A1 Series	1 flares per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17750 Infantry Squad Battle Course
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment

EQUIPMENT: Individual basic combat load, T/O Weapon, and targetry.

MSOF-TACT-1658: Participate in a Raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Fulfilling role in assigned billet in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Task organize into assault, support, and security elements.
2. Depart from Line of Departure (LOD).
3. Arrive at last covered and concealed position (LCC).
4. Conduct actions at LCC.
5. Move to objective.
6. Execute actions on the objective.
7. Consolidate.
8. Withdraw.
9. Egress to designated area.

REFERENCES:

1. MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	160 rounds per Marine
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	50 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	500 rounds per Marine
G878 Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228 w/ Conf Clip	24 fuzes per Marine
L598 Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	19 Simulator per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-47, CH-53, MV-22

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection equipment.

MSOF-TACT-1659: Participate in a Security Patrol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, as a member of a MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Fulfilling role in assigned billet in accordance with MCWP 3-11.2 and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in inspections and rehearsals.
2. Exit friendly lines.
3. Perform duties required in assigned billet.
4. Conduct near/far recognition.
5. Re-enter friendly lines.
6. Participate in debrief.

REFERENCES: MCIP 3-10A.4i Marine Rifle Squad

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	160 rounds per Marine
A075 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	200 rounds per Marine
A080 Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	50 rounds per Marine
A111 Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	500 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom with projection system.

EQUIPMENT: Individual basic combat load, T/O weapon

MSOF-WPNS-1800: Transition from Assault Rifle to Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, as a member of a MSOT and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify range to threat.
2. Relinquish control of assault rifle.
3. Acquire pistol.
4. Present pistol.
5. Engage threat.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: Required weapons and standard fighting load.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODIC's be used to conduct this training event.

MSOF-WPNS-1801: Place the Assault Rifle into Action

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Perform function check.
3. Load the weapon.
4. Zero the weapon.
5. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES: TM 05538C-10012-OR Operators Manual 5.56mm M4 w/equipment

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: Required weapons and standard fighting load.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitutes DODIC's be used to conduct this training event.

MSOF-WPNS-1802: Maintain the Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear weapon.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon.
4. Reassemble the weapon.
5. Perform function check.

REFERENCES: TM 05538C-10012-OR Operators Manual 5.56mm M4 w/equipment

MSOF-WPNS-1803: Engage Moving Threats with an Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the threat.
2. Engage the threat.
3. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: Required weapon and standard fighting load.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODIC's be used to conduct this training event.

MSOF-WPNS-1804: Engage Threats with Optical Sights for the Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place weapon in Condition 1.
2. Zero optics.
3. Assume a firing position.
4. Present the weapon from the ready.

5. Engage threat.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional threats.
7. Place weapon on safe.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODIC's be used to conduct this training event.
2. When conducting the event in support of engaging threats at distances greater than 50 meters, unit should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1806: Engage Threats from a Barricaded Position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Approach barricade.
2. Assume shooting position.
3. Negotiate barricade.
4. Engage threats.
5. Search and assess.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event.

MOSF-WPNS-1807: Engage Stationary Threats with the Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Manipulate weapon.
3. Engage threat.
4. Search and assess.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	750 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event.
 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, unit's should references listed as required.
-

MSOF-WPNS-1808: Engage Threats During Low Light and Darkness with the Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a fighting load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Manipulate weapon.
3. Utilize light source if required.
4. Utilize night observation device if required.
5. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	200 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17532 Modified Record Fire Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event. 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, unit's should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1809: Engage Limited Exposure Threats with the Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Observe target area.
2. Identify threat.
3. Manipulate weapon.
4. Engage threats.
5. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event. 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, unit's should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1810: Engage Multiple Threats with the Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify greatest threat.
2. Manipulate weapon for engagement.
3. Search and assess situation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	750 round per Marine

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO/OIC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event. 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, unit's should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1811: Engage Immediate Threats with an Assault Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the threat.
2. Employ the weapon.
3. Eliminate the threat.
4. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	750 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17550 Rifle Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event. 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, units should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1812: Engage Threats with Assault Rifle while Conducting Foot Movement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while carrying a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the threat.
2. Engage targets.
3. Perform immediate/remedial action/transition as needed.
4. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 round per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event. 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, units should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1815: Place the Pistol into Action

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect the pistol.
2. Load the pistol.
3. Perform speed reload.
4. Perform tactical reload.
5. Engage threats.
6. Search and assess.
7. Perform immediate action.
8. Perform remedial action.
9. Clear the pistol.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event. 2. When conducting the event in support of engaging targets at distances greater than 50 meters, unit's should references listed as required.

MSOF-WPNS-1817: Engage Targets During Low Light or Darkness with the Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Achieving hits on targets in accordance with MARSOC Combat Marksmanship Pistol Qualification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Manipulate weapon.
3. Engage threat.
4. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	300 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event.

MSOF-WPNS-1818: Engage Threats with the Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Present pistol to target.
3. Acquire sights.
4. Engage threat.
5. Engage threat with strong hand and support hand as required.
6. Perform immediate action as required.
7. Perform remedial action as required.
8. Search and assess.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	250 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event.

MSOF-WPNS-1819: Engage Multiple Targets with the Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Engage targets.
3. Search and assess situation.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	300 rounds per Marine

UNITS/PERSONNEL: ROIC, RSO and Corpsman.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ranges or given situation may require substitute DODICs be used to conduct this training event.

MSOF-WPNS-1820: Engage Targets With the Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Achieving hits on targets in accordance with MARSOC Combat Marksmanship Pistol Qualification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Engage target.
3. Manipulate the pistol for engagement.
4. Engage targets from kneeling position as required.
5. Search and assess.

REFERENCES:

1. Green Eyes & Black Rifles Warriors Guide to the Combat Carbine: Author Kyle E. Lamb
2. TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	200 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO/OIC

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Qualification is MRTC Combat Marksmanship Qualification card.

MSOF-WPNS-1821: Engage a Moving Threat with the Pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Achieving hits on targets in accordance with MARSOC Combat Marksmanship Pistol Qualification.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify threat.
2. Eliminate the threat.
3. Search and assess the situation.

REFERENCES: TC 18-31 Special Forces Advanced Urban Combat

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	100 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO/OIC.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Qualification is MRTC Combat Marksmanship Qualification card.

MSOF-WPNS-1822: Maintain the Light Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a special operations mission, SL-3 complete M249 light machinegun, authorized cleaning gear, and lubricants..

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Clean the weapon
4. Inspect for serviceability.

5. Lube the weapon.
6. Assemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.
8. Perform maintenance as required.
9. Clean the SL-3 gear.
10. Inspect the SL-3 gear.
11. Lubricate the SL-3 gear.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. SL-3-08671A Marine Corps Stocklist Machine Gun 5.56 Millimeter M249
3. TM 08671A-10/1a Machine Gun and Machine Gun Gunnery M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MSOF-WPNS-1824: Operate a Light Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission, SL-3 complete light machinegun and 12 rounds of ammunition.

STANDARD: Engaging targets in a timely manner and achieving hits on target in accordance with FM 23-14.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct function check.
2. Load the weapon with linked ammunition.
3. Load the weapon with a magazine.
4. Unload the weapon.
5. Clear the weapon.
6. Combat reload the weapon.
7. Perform immediate action.
8. Perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:

1. M 3-22.68 Crew Serve Machine Guns 5.52 and 7.62
2. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 08671A-10 1A Machine Gun M249

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	1 rounds per Marine
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	1 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette Targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: RSO, OIC and Corpsmen.

MSOF-WPNS-1825: Operate Illuminating/Aiming Devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and a MSOT organic weapon (assault rifle/light and medium machinegun).

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount aiming device.
2. Bore sight aiming device.
3. Zero aiming device.
4. Engage target.

REFERENCES:

1. TM 0470B-OI/1 AN/PEQ-15 (LA-5) ATPIHL
2. TM 09500A-10/1 Operator's Manual Night Vision Goggles AN/PVS-7B and AN/PVS-7D

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip	30 rounds per Marine

A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856
Linked

1 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsmen.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: RSO/OIC.

MSOF-WPNS-1826: Operate Optics for Machineguns

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and an SL-3 complete machinegun.

STANDARD: Achieving hits on target in accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the optic.
2. Bore sight the optic.
3. Zero the optic.
4. Engage targets.

REFERENCES: TM 11-5855-213-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight
Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC
A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856
Linked

QUANTITY
75 rounds per
Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: OIC/RSO.

MSOF-WPNS-1827: Maintain the Medium Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load and given a special operations mission.

STANDARD: Ensuring the machinegun operates properly in accordance with TM 08670A-10/1A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform a function check.
2. Clear the weapon.
3. Disassemble the weapon.
4. Inspect for serviceability.
5. Perform maintenance as required.
6. Reassemble the weapon.
7. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MSOF-WPNS-1828: Engage a Target with a Medium Machinegun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission, a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete medium machinegun, and ammunition.

STANDARD: Achieving hits on targets in accordance with MCWP 3-15.1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect ammunition.
2. Place machinegun into action.
3. Assume an appropriate firing position.
4. Load the MMG cover closed.
5. Load MMG cover raised.
6. Set sight to estimate range.
7. Engage targets and react to fire commands.
8. Change barrels.
9. Maintain lubrication during firing.
10. Unload and clear the MMG.

REFERENCES:

1. MCTP 3-01C Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	1 rounds per
Linked	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette Targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: OIC/RSO.

MSOF-WPNS-1831: Place the Medium Machinegun into Action

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission, SL-3 complete medium machinegun and ammunition.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Mount the medium machinegun on an appropriate mount.
2. Place T&E on tripod.
3. Assume firing position.

REFERENCES: TM 08670A/09712A-10/1B Operator's Manual for Machine Gun, 7.62mm, M240, M240C, M240E1, M240L, M240N

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A131 Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62	480 rounds per
Linked	Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17580 Machine Gun Transition Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette Targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsmen.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-WPNS-1833: Place the AK Series Rifle into Action

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and an AK Series Rifle and ammunition.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.

2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Inspect the weapon.
4. Reassemble the weapon.
5. Perform a function check.
6. Load the weapon.
7. Perform immediate action, if required.
8. Perform remedial action, if required.
9. Unload the weapon.

REFERENCES: JANE'S INFANTRY Jane's Infantry Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A102 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball F/AK47 Single Round	130 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette Targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsmen.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-WPNS-1834: Engage Targets with an AK Series Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and an AK Series Rifle with ammunition.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load weapon.
2. Fire weapon.
3. Perform immediate action.
4. Perform remedial action.
5. Conduct reload.
6. Clear weapon.

REFERENCES:

1. JANE'S INFANTRY Jane's Infantry Weapons
2. MCO 3574.2_ Marine Corps Combat Marksmanship Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
A102 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball F/AK47 Single Round	30 rounds per Marine

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MATERIAL: E-Silhouette Targets.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Corpsmen.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Range Safety Officer.

MSOF-WPNS-1835: Maintain AK Series Rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

READINESS-CODED: NO

MOS PERFORMING: 0370, 0372

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, while wearing a combat load, given a special operations mission and an AK Series Rifle with ammunition.

STANDARD: To engage threats in a timely and effective manner.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon.
2. Disassemble the weapon.
3. Inspect the weapon.
4. Perform maintenance as required.
5. Reassemble the weapon.
6. Perform functions check.

REFERENCES: JANE'S INFANTRY Jane's Infantry Weapons

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17330 Covered Training Area

MRR T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS

A&S-ASSESSMENT AND SELECTION

A/C-AIRCRAFT

AAR-AFTER ACTION REVIEW

ACADA-AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL AGENT DIRECTOR ALARM

ADCON-ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROL

ADRP-ARMY DOCTRINE REFERENCE PUBLICATION

ADVON-ADVANCED ECHELON

AFRM-ASSISTANT FAST ROPE MASTER

AFSOC-AIR FORCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPONENT

AFSOD-AIR FORCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS DETACHMENT

AFSOE-AIR FORCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT

AFSOF-AIR FORCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES

AGL-ABOVE GROUND LEVEL

AO-AREA OF OPERATIONS

AO-AREA OF OPERATIONS

AOB-ADVANCE OPERATIONAL BASE

AOR-AREA OF RESPONSIBILITY

ARSOC-ARMY SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND

ARSOF-ARMY SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES

ARTEP-ARMY TRAINING AND EVALUATION PROGRAM

ASCC-ARMY SERVICE COMPONENT COMMANDER

ASDS-ADVANCED SEAL DELIVERY SYSTEM

ASOT-ADVANCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TECHNIQUES

ASOTC-ADVANCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TECHNIQUES COURSE

ATSO-ABILITY TO SURVIVE AND OPERATE

BCCTPC-BOARD FOR CRITICAL CARE TRANSPORT PARAMEDIC CERTIFICATION

BLS-BEACH LANDING SITE

C2-COMMAND AND CONTROL

C4-COMMAND, CONTROL, COMPUTER, COMMUNICATION

C4I2-COMMAND, CONTROL, COMPUTER, COMMUNICATION, INFORMATION AND INTEROPERABILITY

C4I-COMMAND, CONTROL, COMPUTER, COMMUNICATION, AND INFORMATION

C4ST-COMMAND, CONTROL, COMMUNICATIONS, AND COMPUTERS SUPPORT TEAM

CAB-CIVIL AFFAIRS BRIGADE

CA-CIVIL AFFAIRS

CAO-CIVIL AFFAIRS OPERATIONS

CAP-CRISIS ACTION PLANNING

CAS-CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

CBRN-CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, AND NUCLEAR
CBT-COMBATING TERRORISM
CCA-CLOSE COMBAT ATTACK
CCDR-COMBATANT COMMANDER
CCIR-COMMANDER'S CRITICAL INFORMATION REQUIREMENT
CDRJSOTF-COMMANDER, JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
CDRTSOC-COMMANDER, THEATER SPECIAL OPERATIONS
CDRUSSOCOM-COMMANDER, UNITED STATES SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
CEM-CAPTURED ENEMY MATERIAL
CF-CONVENTIONAL FORCES
CI-COUNTERINTELLIGENCE
CIED-COUNTER IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE
CJCS-CHAIRMAN OF THE JOINT CHIEFS OF STAFF
CJSOTF-COMBINED JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
CJTF-COMBINED JOINT TASK FORCE
CM-CAST MASTER
CM-CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT
CMC-COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS
CME-CIVIL-MILITARY ENGAGEMENT
CMOC-CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS CENTER
CMO-CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS
COA-COURSE OF ACTION
COCOM-COMBATANT COMMAND (COMMAND AUTHORITY)
COIN-COUNTERINSURGENCY
COMMARFORSOC-COMMANDER, MARINE FORCES SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
COMSTRAT-COMMUNICATION STRATEGY AND OPERATIONS
CONOPS-CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS
CONPLAN-OPERATION PLAN IN CONCEPT FORMAT
CP-COMMAND POST
CPE-COLLECTIVE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT
CPG-CONTINGENCY PLANNING GUIDANCE
CPSSS-COLLECTIVELY PROTECTED SMALL SHELTER SYSTEM
CSA-CS AGENCY
CSAR-COMBAT SEARCH AND RESCUE
CS-COMBAT SUPPORT
CSO-CRITICAL SKILLS OPERATORS
CSS-COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT
CSSCS-COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT CONTROL SYSTEM
CSST-COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT TEAM
CST-CULTURAL SUPPORT TEAM
CT-COUNTER TERRORISM
CTF-COUNTER THREAT FINANCE
CTFI-COUNTER THREAT FINANCE INTELLIGENCE

CTP-COMMON TACTICAL PICTURE
C-UAS-COUNTER-UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS
CWMD-COMBATING WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION
DA-DIRECT ACTION
DIRLAUTH-DIRECT LIAISON AUTHORIZED
DNVT-DIGITAL NON-SECURE VOICE TERMINAL
DOD-DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
DOE-DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY
DOJ-DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE
DOS-DEPARTMENT OF STATE
DOTMLPF-P-DOCTRINE, ORGANIZATION, TRAINING, MATERIEL, LEADERSHIP AND
EDUCATION, PERSONNEL, FACILITIES AND POLICY
DS-DIRECT SUPPORT
DST-DIRECT SUPPORT TEAM
DTA-DYNAMIC THREAT ASSESSMENT
DTN-DEFEATING TERRORIST NETWORKS
DZSO-DROP ZONE SAFETY OFFICER
EEI-ESSENTIAL ELEMENT OF INFORMATION
EOF-ESCALATION OF FORCE
EPA-EVASION PLAN OF ACTION
EW-ELECTRONIC WARFARE
EXORD-EXECUTE ORDER
F3EAD-FIND, FIX, FINISH, EXPLOIT, ANALYZE, AND DISSEMINATE
FAA-FOREIGN ASSISTANCE ACT
FAC-FORWARD AIR CONTROLLER
FAO-FOREIGN AREA OFFICER
FAST-FOCUSED ASSESSMENT WITH SONOGRAPHY TRAUMA
FDC-FIRE DIRECTION CENTER
FHA-FOREIGN HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE
FHP-FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION
FID-FOREIGN INTERNAL DEFENSE
FMF-FLEET MARINE FORCE; FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING
FM-FIELD MANUAL
FMFP-FOREIGN MILITARY FINANCING PROGRAM
FMS-FOREIGN MILITARY SALES
FO-FORWARD OBSERVER
FOSOV-FAMILY OF SPECIAL OPERATIONS VEHICLES
FP-C-CERTIFIED FLIGHT PARAMEDIC
FRIES-FAST ROPE INSERTION EXTRACTION SYSTEM
FRM-FAST ROPE MASTER
FSF-FOREIGN SECURITY FORCES
FSO-FIRE SUPPORT OFFICER
GCC-GEOGRAPHIC COMBATANT COMMAND/ COMMANDER

GCCS-GLOBAL COMMAND AND CONTROL SYSTEM
GEF-GUIDANCE FOR EMPLOYMENT OF THE FORCE
GI&S-GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION AND SERVICES
GL-GRENADE LAUNCHER
GPF-GENERAL PURPOSE FORCE
GS-GENERAL SUPPORT
H&S-HEADQUARTERS AND SERVICE
HB-HEAVY BARREL
HCA-HUMANITARIAN AND CIVIC ASSISTANCE COMPANY
HHQ-HIGHER HEADQUARTERS
HN-HOST NATION
HNS-HOST-NATION SUPPORT
HQ-HEADQUARTERS
HRST-HELICOPTER ROPE SUSPENSION TECHNIQUES
HRST/M-HELICOPTER ROPE SUSPENSION TECHNIQUES MASTER
HSS-HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT
HUMINT-HUMAN INTELLIGENCE
IATF-INTERAGENCY TASK FORCE
IAW-IN ACCORDANCE WITH
ICAM-IMPROVED CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR
IDAD-INTERNAL DEFENSE AND DEVELOPMENT
IED-IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE
IGO-INTERGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION
INEX-INSERTION
INFOSEC-INFORMATION SECURITY
IO-INFORMATION OPERATIONS
IPB-INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT
IPE-INDIVIDUAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
IRP-INITIAL RALLY POINT
ISOFAC-ISOLATION FACILITY
ISR-INTELLIGENCE, SURVEILLANCE, AND RECONNAISSANCE
ITC-INDIVIDUAL TRAINING COURSE
ITE-INTEGRATED TRAINING ENVIRONMENT
IW-IRREGULAR WARFARE
J-1-MANPOWER AND PERSONNEL DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-2-INTELLIGENCE DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-3-OPERATIONS DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-4-LOGISTICS DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-5-PLANS DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-6.-COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-7-DOCTRINE, TRAINING, AND EDUCATION DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-8-RESOURCES AND ASSESSMENTS DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF
J-9-FUTURES DIRECTORATE OF A JOINT STAFF

JCMOTF-JOINT CIVIL-MILITARY OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
JFACC-JOINT FORCE AIR COMPONENT COMMANDER
JFC-JOINT FORCE COMMAND
JFIRE-JOINT APPLICATION OF FIREPOWER
JFMCC-JOINT FORCE MARITIME COMPONENT COMMANDER
JFSOCC-JOINT FORCE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPONENT COMMANDER
JIACG-JOINT INTERAGENCY COORDINATION GROUP
JIATF-JOINT INTERAGENCY TASK FORCE
JIC-JOINT INTEGRATING CONCEPT
JIOC-JOINT INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS CENTER
JISE-JOINT INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT ELEMENT
JLLIS-JOINT LESSONS LEARNED INFORMATION SYSTEM
JMD-JOINT MANNING DOCUMENT
JMISC-JOINT MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT COMMAND
JOA-JOINT OPERATIONS AREA
JOC-JOINT OPERATIONS CENTER
JOG-JOINT OPERATIONS GRAPHIC
JOPES-JOINT OPERATION PLANNING AND EXECUTION SYSTEM
JPADS-JOINT PRECISION AIRDROP SYSTEM
JPG-JOINT PLANNING GROUP
JP-JOINT PUBLICATION
JPOTF-JOINT PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
JPRC-JOINT PERSONNEL RECOVERY CENTER
JSCP-JOINT STRATEGIC CAPABILITIES PLAN
JSOACC-JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS AIR COMPONENT COMMANDER
JSOAC-JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS AIR COMPONENT
JSOA-JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS AREA
JSOTF-JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
JSOTF-JOINT SPECIAL OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
JTAC-JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER
JTF-JOINT TASK FORCE
JWARN-JOINT WARNING AND REPORTING NETWORK
LLOO-LOGICAL LINE(S) OF OPERATION
LLSL-LOW LEVEL STATIC LINE
LNO-LIAISON OFFICER
LOAC-LAW OF ARMED CONFLICT
LOG-LOGISTICS
LOO-LINE(S) OF OPERATION
LST-LOGISTICS SUPPORT TEAM
LU-LINKUP
LZ-LANDING ZONE
MAC-MOUT ASSAULT COURSE

MARFORSOC-MARINE FORCES SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
MARFORSOCO-MARINE FORCES SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND ORDER
MARSOCO-MARSOC ORDER
MARSOFF-MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES
MCD-MARINE COMBATANT DIVE
MCDP-MARINE CORPS DOCTRINAL PUBLICATION
MCO-MARINE CORPS ORDER
MCRP-MARINE CORPS REFERENCE PUBLICATION
MCWP-MARINE CORPS WARFIGHTING PUBLICATION
METL-MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK LIST
METOC-METEOROLOGICAL AND OCEANOGRAPHIC
METT-TC-MISSION, ENEMY, TERRAIN AND WEATHER, TROOPS AND SUPPORT AVAILABLE,
TIME AVAILABLE, CIVIL CONSIDERATIONS
MEU-MARINE EXPEDITIONARY UNIT
MFF-MILITARY FREE FALL
MG-MACHINE GUN
MGPTS-MEDIUM MODULAR GENERAL PURPOSE TENT SYSTEM
MHE-MATERIALS HANDLING EQUIPMENT
MHIET-MARSOFF HELICOPTER INSERT EXTRACTION TECHNIQUES
MILES-MULTIPLE INTEGRATED LASER ENGAGEMENT SYSTEM
MIL-STD-MILITARY STANDARD
MISO-MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT OPERATIONS
MIST-MILITARY INFORMATION SUPPORT TEAM
MNF-MULTINATIONAL FORCE
MOE-MEASURE OF EFFECTIVENESS
MOPP-MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
MOUT-MILITARY OPERATIONS IN URBAN TERRAIN
MPC-MULTI-PURPOSE CANINE
MPTR-MULTI-PURPOSE TRAINING RANGE
MRR-MARINE RAIDER REGIMENT
MRSB-MARINE RAIDER SUPPORT BATTALION
MRSG-MARINE RAIDER SUPPORT GROUP
MRST-MARINE RAIDER SUPPORT TEAM
MRTC-MARINE RAIDER TRAINING CENTER
MSE-MOBILE SUBSCRIBER EQUIPMENT
MSL-MILITARY SHIPMENT LABEL, MEAN SEA LEVEL
MSOC-MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY
MSOE-MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT
MSOF-MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
MSOT-MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM
MSS-MISSION SUPPORT SITE
MTCC-MARSOFF TEAM COMMANDERS COURSE
NA-NATION ASSISTANCE

NAR-NONCONVENTIONAL ASSISTED RECOVERY
NATO-NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION
NAVMC-NAVY AND MARINE CORPS FORM
NAVSOC-NAVAL SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
NAVSO-NAVAL SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES
NCO-NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICER
NDS-NATIONAL DEFENSE STRATEGY
NEO-NONCOMBATANT EVACUATION OPERATION
NGA-NATIONAL GEOSPATIAL-INTELLIGENCE AGENCY
NGO-NONGOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION
NIST-NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT TEAM
NMS-NATIONAL MILITARY STRATEGY
NREMT-NATIONAL REGISTRY OF EMERGENCY MEDICAL TECHNICIANS
NRO-NATIONAL RECONNAISSANCE OFFICE
NRP-NATIONALLY REGISTERED PARAMEDIC
NSA-NATIONAL SECURITY AGENCY
NSC-NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL
NSS-NATIONAL SECURITY STRATEGY
NSTV-NON-STANDARD TACTICAL VEHICLE
NSW-NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE
NSWTE-NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE TASK ELEMENT
NSWTG-NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE TASK GROUP
NSWTU-NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE TASK UNIT
NSWU-NAVAL SPECIAL WARFARE UNIT
NWP-NAVY WARFARE PUBLICATION
O&M-OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE
OA-OBJECTIVE AREA
OGA-OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY
OIC-OFFICER IN CHARGE
OPCEN-OPERATIONS CENTER
OPCON-OPERATIONAL CONTROL
OPE-OPERATIONAL PREPARATION OF THE ENVIRONMENT
OPFOR-OPPOSITION FORCE, OPERATING FORCE
OPSEC-OPERATIONS SECURITY
OPTEMPO-OPERATIONAL TEMPO
ORP-OBJECTIVE RALLY POINT
OSD-OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
OSINT. -OPEN-SOURCE INTELLIGENCE
OTH-OVER THE HORIZON
PA-PUBLIC AFFAIRS
PB-PATROL BASE
PDD-PRESIDENTIAL DECISION DIRECTIVE
PDSS-PRE-DEPLOYMENT SITE SURVEY

PGD/HD-PEACETIME GOVERNMENTAL DETECTION AND HOSTAGE DETENTION
PIR-PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENT
PKO-PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS
PN-PARTNER NATION
POLAD-POLITICAL ADVISOR
POL-PETROLEUM, OILS, AND LUBRICANTS
POM-PROGRAM OBJECTIVE MEMORANDUM
PO-PEACE OPERATIONS
PPBES-PLANNING, PROGRAMMING, BUDGETING, AND EXECUTION SYSTEM
PP-PASSAGE POINT
PREPO-PRE-POSITIONED FORCE, EQUIPMENT, OR SUPPLIES; PRE-POSITIONING
PZ-PICK-UP ZONE
RADIAC-RADIATION, DETECTION, INDICATION, AND COMPUTATION
RCLR-RECOILLESS RIFLE
RC-RESERVE COMPONENT
RF-RADIO FREQUENCY
RIP-RELIEF IN PLACE
RM-RAPEL MASTER
RMT-REALISTIC MILITARY TRAINING
ROE-RULES OF ENGAGEMENT
ROE-RULES OF ENGAGEMENT
ROIC-RANGE OFFICER IN CHARGE
ROI-RULES OF INTERACTION
RP-RALLY POINT
RSO-RANGE SAFETY OFFICER
RT-RECEIVER-TRANSMITTER
SAID-SAFE AREA INTELLIGENCE DESCRIPTION
SAO-SECURITY ASSISTANCE ORGANIZATION
SA-SECURITY ASSISTANCE
SCAR-STRIKE COORDINATION AND RECONNAISSANCE
SCA-SUPPORT TO CIVIL ADMINISTRATION
SCI-SENSITIVE COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION
SCO-SECURITY COOPERATION ORGANIZATION
SCP-SECURITY COOPERATION PLAN
SEAL-SEA-AIR-LAND TEAM
SECDEF-SECRETARY OF DEFENSE
SERE-SURVIVAL, EVASION, RESISTANCE, AND ESCAPE
SFA-SECURITY FORCE ASSISTANCE
SF-SPECIAL FORCES
SIGEN- CENTER (COMMUNICATIONS)
SIGINT-SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE
SIO-SAFETY INSERT OFFICER
SIPRNET-SECRET INTERNET PROTOCOL SIGNALS ROUTER NETWORK

SJA-STAFF JUDGE ADVOCATE
SME-SUBJECT MATTER EXPERT
SM-STABO MASTER
SOA-SPECIAL OPERATIONS AVIATION
SOCCE-SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND AND CONTROL ELEMENT
SOCM-SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMBAT MEDIC
SOC-SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMANDER
SODARS-SPECIAL OPERATIONS DEBRIEF AND RETRIEVAL SYSTEM
SOFA-STATUS OF FORCES AGREEMENT
SOFEX-SOF EXPLOITATION
SOFSA-SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES SUPPORT ACTIVITY
SOF-SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES
SOG-SPECIAL OPERATIONS GROUP
SOLE-SPECIAL OPERATIONS LIAISON ELEMENT
SOP-STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE
SOR-STATEMENT OF REQUIREMENTS
SO-SPECIAL OPERATIONS
SOTAC-SPECIAL OPERATIONS TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER
SOTF-SPECIAL OPERATIONS TASK FORCE
SOWT-SPECIAL OPERATIONS WEATHER TEAM
SPIES-SPECIAL PATROL INSERTION AND EXTRACTION
SPM-SPIE MASTER
SROE-STANDING RULES OF ENGAGEMENT
SR-SPECIAL RECONNAISSANCE
SSE-SENSITIVE SITE EXPLOITATION
STABO-STABILIZED BODY OPERATIONS
STOL-SHORT TAKEOFF AND LANDING
STO-SPECIAL TECHNICAL OPERATIONS
STP-SOLDIERS MANUAL AND TRAINERS GUIDE
STS-SPECIAL TACTICS SQUADRON
STT-SPECIAL TACTICS TEAM
SUAS-SMALL UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEMS
SUPCEN-SUPPORT CENTER (LOGISTICS)
SVBIED-SUICIDE VEHICLE-BORNE IMPROVISE EXPLOSIVE DEVICE
TACON-TACTICAL CONTROL
TACP-TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY
TADSS-TRAINING AIDS, DEVICES, SIMULATORS, AND SIMULATIONS
TA-TARGET AUDIENCE
TCCC-TACTICAL COMBAT CASUALTY CARE
TCN-TRANSPORTATION CONTROL NUMBER
TCO-TACTICAL CONVOY OPERATIONS
TIM-TOXIC INDUSTRIAL MATERIALS
TOC-TACTICAL OPERATIONS CENTER

TORDS-TANDEM OFFSET RESUPPLY DELIVERY SYSTEM
TPFDD-TIME-PHASED FORCE AND DEPLOYMENT DATA
TREAS-DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY
TSCIF-TACTICAL SENSITIVE COMPARTMENTED INFORMATION FACILITY
TSC-THEATER SUPPORT COMMAND
TSOC-THEATER SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
TTP-TACTICS, TECHNIQUES AND PROCEDURES
UAS-UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM
USAFRICOM-UNITED STATES AFRICA COMMAND
USAF-UNITED STATES AIR FORCE
USAID-UNITED STATES AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT
USARC-UNITED STATES ARMY RESERVE COMMAND
USAR-UNITED STATES ARMY RESERVE
USASOC-UNITED STATES ARMY SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
USCG-UNITED STATES COAST GUARD
USC-UNITED STATES CODE
USDAO-UNITED STATES DEFENSE ATTACHÉ OFFICE
USEUCOM-UNITED STATES EUROPEAN COMMAND
USG-UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT
USG-UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT
USINDOPACOM-UNITED STATES INDO-PACIFIC COMMAND
USJFCOM-UNITED STATES JOINT FORCES COMMAND
USNORTHCOM-UNITED STATES NORTHERN COMMAND
USSOCOM-UNITED STATES SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMMAND
USSOUTHCOM-UNITED STATES SOUTHERN COMMAND
USSTRATCOM-UNITED STATES STRATEGIC COMMAND
USTRANSCOM-UNITED STATES TRANSPORTATION COMMAND
UW-UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE
VBIED-VEHICLE-BORNE IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE
VEO-VIOLENT EXTREMIST ORGANIZATION
VTOL-VERTICAL TAKEOFF AND LANDING
WFC-WARFIGHTER CHALLENGE
WMD-WEAPONS OF MASS DESTRUCTION
ZAR-ZONE AVAILABILITY REPORT

MRR T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

Action Agent - In intelligence usage, one who has access to, and performs actions against, the target.

Administrative Control - Direction or exercise of authority over subordinate or other organizations in respect to administration and support. Also called ADCON. (JP 1-02)

Advanced Operations Base - In special operations, a small temporary base established near or within a joint special operations area to command, control, and/or support training or tactical operations. Facilities are normally austere. The base may be ashore or afloat. If ashore, it may include an airfield or unimproved airstrip, a pier, or an anchorage. An advanced operations base is normally controlled and/or supported by a main operations base or a forward operations base.

Adversary - Anyone who contends with, opposes, or acts against one's interest. An adversary is not necessarily an enemy. (FM 3-05.102)

Advisor/Advisor Team - In the context of this publication, the terms advisor and advisor team are defined as an individual or team tasked to teach, coach, and advise foreign forces (FF) in order to develop their professional skills.

After Action Review - A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Air Assault - The movement of friendly assault forces (combat, combat support, and combat service support) by rotary-wing aircraft to engage and destroy enemy forces or to seize and hold key terrain.

Amphibious Objective Area - A geographical area, delineated in the initiating directive, for purposes of command and control within which is located the objective(s) to be secured by the amphibious task force. This area must be of sufficient size to ensure accomplishment of the amphibious task force's mission and must provide sufficient area for conducting necessary sea, air, and land operations.

Amphibious Task Force - The task organization formed for the purpose of conducting an amphibious operation. The amphibious task force always includes Navy forces and a landing force, with their organic aviation, and may include Military Sealift Command provided ships and Air Force forces when appropriate.

Antiterrorism - Defensive measures used to reduce the vulnerability of individuals and property to terrorist acts, to include limited response and containment by local military forces. See also counterterrorism.

Area Assessment - The collection of specific information about the general situation encountered by the MSOC/MSOT immediately after infiltration. The area assessment is expanded throughout the deployment, concluding in the debriefing after exfiltration. The area assessment confirms, corrects, refutes, or adds to previous intelligence acquired from area studies and other sources prior to infiltration.

Area Command - A command which is composed of those organized elements of one or more of the Armed Services, designated to operate in a specific geographical area, which are placed under a single commander. In unconventional warfare, the organizational structure established within an unconventional warfare operational area to command and control irregular forces. It consists of the area commander, his staff, representatives of the irregular organization, and SOF elements after infiltration.

Area Complex - A clandestine, dispersed network of facilities to support resistance activities. It is a "liberated zone" designed to achieve security, control, dispersion, and flexibility.

Area of Operations - An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and maritime forces. Areas of operations do not typically encompass

the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces.

Area of Responsibility - The geographical area associated with a combatant command within which a combatant commander has authority to plan and conduct operations.

Asset (intelligence) - Any resource, person, group, relationship, instrument, installation, or supply at the disposition of an intelligence organization for use in an operational or supporting role. Often used with a qualifying term such as agent asset or propaganda asset.

Assessment - An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

Assisted Recovery - The return of an evader to friendly control as the result of assistance from an outside source.

Auxiliary - The support element of the irregular organization whose organization and operations are clandestine in nature and whose members do not openly indicate their sympathy or involvement with the irregular movement.

C

Cache - A source of subsistence and supplies, typically containing items such as food, water, medical items, and/or communications equipment, packaged to prevent damage from exposure and hidden in isolated locations by such methods as burial, concealment, and/or submersion, to support isolated personnel.

Campaign - A series of related major operations aimed at achieving strategic and operational objectives within a given time and space. (JP 1-02)

Campaign Plan - A joint operation plan for a series of related major operations aimed at achieving strategic or operational objectives within a given time and space. (JP 1-02)

Capability - The ability to execute a specified course of action. (A capability may or may not be accompanied by an intention.) (JP 1-02)

Cell - Small group of individuals who work together for a clandestine or subversive purpose and whose identity is unknown by members of other cells within the overall organizations.

Chaining - A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate's collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Civil Affairs - Designated Active and Reserve Component forces and units organized, trained, and equipped specifically to conduct civil affairs operations and to support civil-military operations. (JP 1-02)

Civil Affairs Operations - Actions planned, executed, and assessed by civil affairs forces that enhance awareness of and manage the interaction with the civil component of the operational environment; identify and mitigate underlying causes of instability within civil society; or involve the application of functional specialty skills normally the responsibility of civil government. Also called CAO. (JP 1-02)

Civil-Military Operations - Activities of a commander performed by designated civil affairs or other military forces that establish, maintain, influence, or exploit relations between military forces, indigenous populations, and institutions, by directly supporting the attainment of objectives relating to the reestablishment or maintenance of stability within a region or host nation. See also civil affairs; operation. (JP 1-02)

Clandestine Operation - An operation sponsored or conducted by governmental departments or agencies in such a way as to assure secrecy or concealment. A clandestine operation differs from a covert operation in that emphasis is placed on concealment of the operation rather than on concealment of the identity of the sponsor. In special operations, an activity may be both covert and clandestine and may focus equally on operational considerations and intelligence-related activities.

Close Air Support - Air action by fixed- and rotary-wing aircraft against hostile targets which are in close proximity to friendly forces and which require detailed integration of each air mission with the fire and movement of those forces.

Close Quarters Battle (CQB) - Sustained combative TTP employed by small, highly trained SOF units using special purpose weapons, munitions, and explosives to recover specified personnel, equipment, or material. Characteristics of CQB include surprise, speed, and violence of action, and the application of precise discriminatory engagement of targets to gain specific, short-term objectives. This type of operation requires highly advanced detailed planning, synchronization, and integrated assault skills, including advanced marksmanship, explosive entry techniques, and special tactics and procedures to gain surprise. CQB may be conducted in peacetime operations in highly sensitive environments. Prevention of collateral damage is a critical consideration.

Coalition - An arrangement between two or more nations for common action. (JP 1-02)

Collateral Damage - Unintentional or incidental injury or damage to persons or objects that would not be lawful military targets in the circumstances ruling at the time. Such damage is not unlawful so long as it is not excessive in light of the overall military advantage anticipated from the attack. (JP 1-02)

Collective Event - A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS) - Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combatant Command - A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense, and with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. (JP 1-02)

Combatant Command (Command Authority) - Nontransferable command authority, which cannot be delegated, of a combatant commander to perform those functions of command over assigned forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces; assigning tasks designating objectives; and giving authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations, joint training, and logistics necessary to accomplish the missions assigned to the command. Also called COCOM. See also combatant command; operational control; tactical control. (JP 1-02)

Combating Terrorism - Actions, including antiterrorism and counterterrorism, taken to oppose terrorism throughout the entire threat spectrum. (JP 1-02)

Command Relationships - The interrelated responsibilities between commanders, as well as the operational authority exercised by commanders in the chain of command; defined further as combatant command (command authority), operational control, tactical control, or support. See also combatant command (command authority); operational control; tactical control.

Combat Readiness Cycle - The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) - The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Command and Control (C2) - The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities,

and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission.

Commando Solo - A specially configured aircraft used to conduct information operations, MISO, and CA broadcasts in AM, FM, HF, TV, and military communications bands.

Compartmentalization - 1. Establishment and management of an organization so that information about the personnel, internal organization, or activities of one component is made available to any other component only to the extent required for the performance of assigned duties. (JP 1-02)

2. In unconventional warfare, the division of an organization or activity into functional segments or cells to restrict communication between them and prevent knowledge of the identity or activities of other segments except on a need-to-know basis. (AR 310-25)

Compromise - The known or suspected exposure of clandestine personnel, installations, or other assets, or of classified information or material, to an unauthorized person.

Component Events - Component events are the major tasks involved in accomplishing a collective event. Listing these tasks guide Marines toward the accomplishment of the event and help evaluators determine if the task has been done to standard. These events may be lower-level collective or individual events that must be accomplished.

Condition - The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Conventional Forces - (This is part two of a two-part definition.) Those forces other than designated special operations forces. (JP 1-02)

Covert Operation - An operation that is so planned and executed as to conceal the identity of or permit plausible denial by the sponsor. A covert operation differs from a clandestine operation in that emphasis is placed on concealment of identity of sponsor rather than on concealment of the

operation. In special operations, an activity may be both covert and clandestine.

Coordinating Authority - A commander or individual who has the authority to require consultation between the specific functions or activities involving forces of two or more Services, joint force components, or forces of the same Service or agencies, but does not have the authority to compel agreement. (JP 1-02)

Core Capabilities - Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Competency - Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Plus Capabilities - Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills - Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

Core Skills - Core skills are those essential basic skills that "make" a Marine and qualify that Marine for an MOS. They are the 1000-level skills introduced in entry-level training at formal schools and refined in operational units.

Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction - Efforts against actors of concern to curtail the conceptualization, development, possession, proliferation, use, and effects of weapons of mass destruction, related expertise, materials, technologies, and means of delivery. Also called CWMD. (JP 1-02)

Counterinsurgency - Comprehensive civilian and military efforts designed to simultaneously defeat and contain insurgency and address its root causes. Also called COIN. (JP 1-02)

Counterintelligence - Information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations, or foreign persons, or international terrorist activities. (JP 1-02)

Counterterrorism - Activities and operations taken to neutralize terrorists and their organizations and networks in order to render them incapable of using violence to instill fear and coerce governments or societies to achieve their goals. See also antiterrorism; combating terrorism; terrorism. (JP 1-02)

Country Team - (DOD) The senior, in-country, U.S. coordinating and supervising body, headed by the chief of the U.S. diplomatic mission, and composed of the senior member of each represented US department or agency, as desired by the chief of the U.S. diplomatic mission.

D

Deception - Those measures designed to mislead the enemy by manipulation, distortion, or falsification of evidence to induce the enemy to react in a manner prejudicial to the enemy's interests. (JP 1-02)

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) - A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event - A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event - An event becomes delinquent when a Marine or unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

Denied Area - An area under enemy or unfriendly control in which friendly forces cannot expect to operate successfully within existing operational constraints and force capabilities.

Direct Action - Short-duration strikes and other small-scale offensive actions conducted as a special operation in hostile, denied, or diplomatically sensitive environments and which employ specialized military capabilities to seize, destroy, capture, exploit, recover, or damage designated targets. See also special operations; special operations forces. (JP 1-02)

Direct Support - A mission requiring a force to support another specific force and authorizing it to answer directly to the supported force's request for assistance. See also general support. (JP 1-02)

Dirlauth Direct Liaison Authorized - That authority granted by a commander (any level) to a subordinate to directly consult or coordinate an action with a command or agency within or outside of the granting command. Direct liaison authorized is more applicable to planning than operations and always carries with it the requirement of keeping the commander granting direct liaison authorized informed. Direct liaison authorized is a coordination relationship, not an authority through which command may be exercised. (JP 1-02)

Distributed Operations - Creates an advantage through the deliberate use of separation and coordinated, interdependent, tactical actions enabled by increased access to functional support, as well as by enhanced combat capabilities at the small unit level.

Diversion - The act of drawing the attention and forces of an enemy from the point of the principal operation; an attack, alarm, or feint that diverts attention. (JP 1-02)

E

E-Coded Event - An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

End State - The set of required conditions that defines achievement of the commander's objectives.

Entry-level Training - Pipeline training that equips students for service with the Marine Operating Forces.

Evaluation - Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training) - An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component - The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Evasion and Escape (E&E) - The procedures and operations whereby military personnel and other selected individuals are enabled to emerge from enemy-held or hostile areas to areas under friendly control. (JP 3-50.2)

Evasion and Recovery (E&R) - The full spectrum of coordinated actions carried out by evaders, recovery forces, and operational recovery planners to effect the successful return.

Exercise Commander (EC) - The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include:

- 1) Designate unit(s) to be evaluated.

- 2) May designate an exercise director.
- 3) Prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated.
- 4) Coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED) - Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include:

- 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions.
- 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise.
- 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained.
- 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC.
- 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

Exfiltration - The removal of personnel or units from areas under enemy control by stealth, deception, surprise, or clandestine means. (JP 1-02)

F

Force Multiplier - A capability that, when added to and employed by a combat force, significantly increases the combat potential of that force and thus enhances the probability of successful mission accomplishment.

Force Protection - Security program designed to protect Service members, civilian employees, family members, facilities, and equipment, in all locations and situations, accomplished through planned and integrated application of combating terrorism, physical security, operations security, personal protective services, and supported by intelligence, counterintelligence, and other security programs.

Foreign Force - Any Coalition, Partner Nation, Host Nation, indigenous, or surrogate force from another country.

Foreign Internal Defense (FID) - Participation by civilian, military, and law enforcement agencies of a government in any of the action programs taken by another government or other designated organization to free and protect its society from subversion, lawlessness, insurgency, terrorism, and other threats to its security. Also called FID. (JP 1-02)

Force Multiplier - A capability that, when added to and employed by a combat force, significantly increases the combat potential of that force and thus enhances the probability of successful mission accomplishment. (JP 1-02)

Force Protection - Actions taken to prevent or mitigate hostile actions against Department of Defense personnel (to include family members), resources, facilities, and critical information. These actions conserve the force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the decisive time and place and incorporate the coordinated and synchronized offensive and defensive measures to enable the effective employment of the joint force while degrading opportunities for the enemy. Force protection does not include actions to defeat the enemy or protect against accidents, weather, or disease. (JP 1-02)

Forward Operational Base (FOB) - In special operations, a base usually located in friendly territory or afloat that is established to extend command and control or communications or to provide support for training and tactical operations. Facilities may be established for temporary or longer duration operations and may include an airfield or an unimproved airstrip, an anchorage, or a pier. A forward operations base may be the location of special operations component headquarters or a smaller unit that is controlled and/or supported by a main operations base. (JP 1-02)

G

General Support - (This is part one of a two part definition.) That support which is given to the supported force as a whole and not to any particular subdivision thereof. See also direct support. (JP 1-02)

General War - Armed conflict between major powers in which the total resources of the belligerents are employed, and the national survival of a major belligerent is in jeopardy.

Government-in-Exile - A government that has been displaced from its country, but remains recognized as the legitimate sovereign authority.

Guerrilla - A combat participant in guerrilla warfare.

Guerrilla Base - Is a temporary site where guerrilla installations, headquarters, and some guerrilla units are located. A guerrilla base is considered to be transitory and must be capable of rapid displacement by personnel within the base. These camps may be mobile, semi-permanent or permanent.

Guerrilla Force - A group of irregular, predominantly indigenous personnel organized along military lines to conduct military and paramilitary operations in enemy-held, hostile, or denied territory.

Guerrilla Warfare - Military and paramilitary operations conducted in enemy-held or hostile territory by irregular, predominantly indigenous forces.

H

Host Nation - A nation that receives the forces and/or supplies of allied nations, coalition partners, and/or NATO organizations to be located on, to operate in, or to transit through its territory.

Hostile Environment - Operational environment in which hostile forces have control and the intent and capability to effectively oppose or react to the operations a unit intends to conduct. (See operational environment.)

Human Intelligence (HUMINT) - A category of intelligence derived from information collected and provided by human sources.

I

Indigenous - Native, originating in, or intrinsic to an area or region.

Individual Readiness - The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

Individual Training - Training that applies to individual Marines. Examples include rifle qualifications and HMMWV driver licensing.

Infiltration - The movement through or into an area or territory occupied by either friendly or enemy troops or organizations. The movement is made, either by small groups or by individuals, at extended or irregular intervals. When used in connection with the enemy, it infers that contact is avoided. (JP 1-02)

Information Operations - (See JP 1-02 for core definition. Marine Corps amplification follows.) The integration, coordination, and synchronization of actions taken to affect a relevant decision maker in order to create an operational advantage for the commander. See also military information support operations. (MCRP 1-10.2)

Insurgent - Member of a political party who rebels against established leadership.

Insurgency - The organized use of subversion and violence to seize, nullify, or challenge political control of a region. Insurgency can also refer to the group itself. (JP 1-02)

Intelligence Operations -- The variety of intelligence and counterintelligence tasks that are carried out by various intelligence organizations and activities within the intelligence process. (JP 1-02)

Intelligence Preparation of the Operational Environment - The analytical process used by intelligence organizations to produce intelligence estimates and other intelligence products in support of the commander's decision-making process. It is a continuous process that includes defining the operational environment, describing the impact of the operational environment, evaluating the adversary, and determining adversary courses of action.

Interoperability - 1. The ability of systems, units, or forces to provide services to and accept services from other systems, units, or forces, and to use the services so exchanged to enable them to operate effectively together (DOD).

2. The condition achieved among communications-electronics systems or items of communications electronics equipment when information or services can be exchanged directly and satisfactorily between them and/or their users. The degree of interoperability should be defined when referring to specific cases.

Irregular Forces - Armed individuals or groups who are not members of the regular armed forces, police, or other internal security forces.

Irregular Warfare - A violent struggle among state and non-state actors for legitimacy and influence over the relevant populations(s). Also called IW. (JP 1-02)

J

Joint Force Special Operations Component Commander - The commander within a unified command, subordinate unified command, or joint task force responsible to the establishing commander for recommending the proper employment of assigned, attached, and/or made available for tasking special operations forces and assets; planning and coordinating special operations; or accomplishing such operational missions as may be assigned. Also called JFSOCC. (JP 1-02)

Joint Special Operations Area - An area of land, sea, and airspace assigned by a joint force commander to the commander of a joint special operations force to conduct special operations activities. (JP 1-02)

Joint Special Operations Task Force - A joint task force composed of special operations units from more than one Service, formed to carry out a specific special operation or prosecute special operations in support of a theater campaign or other operations. Also called JSOTF. (JP 1-02)

Joint Task Force - A joint force that is constituted and so designated by the Secretary of Defense, a combatant commander, a sub-unified commander, or an existing joint task force commander. Also called JTF. (JP 1-02)

L

Limited War - Armed conflict just short of general war, exclusive of incidents involving the overt engagement of the military forces of two or more nations.

M

Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES) - An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission

performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program - The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Marine Special Operations Forces - Those Active Component Marine Corps forces designated by the Secretary of Defense that are specifically organized, trained, and equipped to conduct and support special operations. Also called MARSOF. (Upon promulgation of this publication, this term and definition are approved for use and will be included in the next edition of MCRP 1-10.2.)

Military Information Support Operations - Planned operations to convey selected information and indicators to foreign audiences to influence their emotions, motives, objective reasoning, and ultimately the behavior of foreign governments, organizations, groups, and individuals in a manner favorable to the originator's objectives. Also called MISO. (JP 1-02)

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s) - A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R manual; all events in the T&R manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL) - Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

Mission Performance Standards (MPS) - Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. MPS are contained within the MCCRES volumes. The MCCRES volumes are being replaced by T&R Manuals. Collective events will replace MPS.

Mission Support Site - A preselected area used as a temporary base or stopover point. The mission support site is used to increase the operational range within the joint special operations area.

Mission Type Order - 1. An order issued to a lower unit that includes the accomplishment of the total mission assigned to the higher headquarters. 2. An order to a unit to perform a mission without specifying how it is to be accomplished. (JP 1-02)

Mobile Training Team - A team consisting of one or more US military or civilian personnel sent on temporary duty, often to a foreign nation, to give instruction. The mission of the team is to train indigenous personnel to operate, maintain, and employ weapons and support systems, or to develop a self-training capability in a particular skill. The National Command Authorities may direct a team to train either military or civilian indigenous personnel, depending upon host nation requests. (JP 1-02)

MRB - Marine Raider Battalion.

MRR - Marine Raider Regiment.

MRSG - Marine Raider Support Group.

MRST - Marine Raider Support Team.

MSOT - Marine Special Operations Team.

MRTC - Marine Raider Training Center.

MSOC - Marine Special Operations Company.

MSOE - Marine Special Operations Element.

Multinational - Between two or more forces or agencies of two or more nations or coalition partners. See also coalition. (JP 1-02)

Multinational Force - A force composed of military elements of nations who have formed an alliance or coalition for some specific purpose. (JP 1-02)

N

Naval Special Warfare - A naval warfare specialty that conducts special operations with an emphasis on maritime, coastal, and riverine environments using small, flexible, mobile units operating under, on, and from the sea. (JP 1-02)

Naval Special Warfare Task Group - A provisional naval special warfare organization that plans, conducts, and supports special operations in support of fleet commanders and joint force special operations component commanders. (JP 1-02)

Nongovernmental Organization - A private, self-governing, not-for-profit organization dedicated to alleviating human suffering; and/or promoting education, health care, economic development, environmental protection, human rights, and conflict resolution; and/or encouraging the establishment of democratic institutions and civil society. (JP 1-02)

O

Observation Site - A preplanned structure that is designed to be occupied for extended periods. Construction techniques should be practiced in areas where the conditions and/or terrain are similar to those found in the target area. The size of the site must be large enough to accommodate both the observers and their equipment.

Operational Control - The authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Also called OPCON. See also combatant command; combatant command (command authority); tactical control. (JP 1-02)

Operational Environment - A composite of the conditions, circumstances, and influences that affect the employment of capabilities and bear on the decisions of the commander. (JP 1-02)

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO) - Is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

Operations Security - A process of identifying critical information and subsequently analyzing friendly actions attendant to military operations and other activities to: a. identify those actions that can be observed by adversary intelligence systems; b. determine indicators that hostile intelligence systems might obtain that could be interpreted or pieced together to derive critical information in time to be useful to adversaries; and c. select and execute measures that eliminate or reduce to an acceptable level the vulnerabilities of friendly actions to adversary exploitation.

Overt Operation - An operation conducted openly, without concealment. See also clandestine operation; covert operation.

P

Paramilitary Forces - Forces or groups distinct from the regular armed forces of any country, but resembling them in organization, equipment, training, or mission.

Partner Unit - A unit that shares all or a portion of an area of operation with an HN security force unit. US forces operating as partner units to HN security forces need to be prepared to make some organizational changes.

Performance Step - Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a unit Marine must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of

supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

Permissive Environment - Operational environment in which host country military and law enforcement agencies have control as well as the intent and capability to assist operations that a unit intends to conduct.

Preparation of the Environment - An umbrella term for operations and activities conducted by selectively trained special operations forces to develop an environment for potential future special operations. Also called PE. (JP 1-02)

Prerequisite Event - Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

RAVEN - Mission Rehearsal Deployment Exercise/Certification Exercise (MRX/DCE). The AC/S G-7 recommends to COMMARFORSOC that the unit (MSOT/MSOC/SPTF) is read to deploy.

Readiness (DOD) - Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

Recovery Mechanism - Designated infrastructure in enemy-held or hostile areas that is trained and directed to contact, authenticate, support, move, and exfiltrate U.S. military and other designated personnel to friendly control through established indigenous or surrogate networks operating in a clandestine or covert manner. RMs included, but is not limited to unconventional assisted recovery mechanisms and may involve the use of a recovery team. RM replaces the DOD term and definition of E&E nets.

Recovery Team - An entity, group of entities, or organizations designated, trained, and directed to operate in an overt, covert, or clandestine manner in enemy-held or hostile areas for a specified period to contact, authenticate, support, move, and exfiltrate U.S. military and other designated personnel to friendly control.

Request for Intelligence Information (RIIs) - Are usually generated by a subordinate command, but may be sent laterally or down as taskings, to obtain intelligence or information collection support for needs that exceed organic capabilities. Requests received that exceed organic requirements are always consolidated and forwarded to the next higher echelon as RII. When prepared, the RII must indicate the degree of urgency and the type of request being made. When received, the requests are assigned priorities depending on the criticality and the timeline specified by the requester. (FM 3-05.102)

Resistance Movement - An organized effort by some portion of the civil population of a country to resist the legally established government or an occupying power and to disrupt civil order and stability.

S

Sabotage - An act or acts with intent to injure, interfere with, or obstruct the national defense of a country by willfully injuring or destroying, or attempting to injure or destroy, any national defense or war material, premises or utilities, to include human and natural resources.

Section Skill Tasks - Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Sector - That portion of a JSOA assigned by a joint SO commander to a subordinate SO commander for the conduct of a specific SO mission.

Sector Command - Is the command element of the resistance in a given sector. The same factors that define the boundaries of area complexes define the boundaries of sectors.

Security Assistance - Group of programs authorized by the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, as amended, and the Arms Export Control Act of 1976, as amended, or other related statutes by which the United States provides defense articles, military training, and other defense-related services, by grant, loan, credit, or cash sales in furtherance of national policies and objectives. Security assistance is an element of security cooperation funded

and authorized by Department of State to be administered by Department of Defense/Defense Security Cooperation Agency. (JP 1-02)

Security Cooperation - All Department of Defense interactions with foreign defense establishments to build defense relationships that promote specific US security interests, develop allied and friendly military capabilities for self-defense and multinational operations, and provide US forces with peacetime and contingency access to a host nation. (JP 1-02)

Security Force Assistance - The Department of Defense activities that contribute to unified action by the US Government to support the development of the capacity and capability of foreign security forces and their supporting institutions. Also called SFA. (JP 1-02.)

Security Forces - Duly constituted military, paramilitary, police, and constabulary forces of a state. (JP 1-02.)

Selected Area for Evasion (SAFE) - A designated area in hostile territory that offers evaders or escapees a reasonable chance of avoiding capture and of surviving until they can be evacuated. See also escapee; evader; hostile.

Sensitive Special - Those activities conducted by SOF employing low-visibility, operations clandestine, or (under special circumstances) covert methods to ensure secrecy or concealment, in pursuit of national military, political, economic, or psychological objectives. These operations are characterized as politically and/or militarily sensitive, are of a high-risk nature, and require oversight at the national level. SO related intelligence elements, when deployed via joint Staff Operations channels, are defined as SSOPS. (DOD Directive 5111.10)

Service-Common - Equipment, material, supplies, and services including base operating support adopted by a Service to support its own forces and those assigned to combatant commands; items and services defined as Service-common by one Service are not necessarily Service-common for all other Services. See also special operations-peculiar. (JP1-02)

Shadow Government - Governmental elements and activities performed by the irregular organization that will eventually take the place of the existing government. Members of the shadow government can be in any element of the irregular organization (underground, auxiliary, or guerrilla force).

Simulation Training - Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of

simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

SOCS B - Joint Terminal Attack Controller.

SOCS C - Communications Specialist.

SOCS D - Multi Purpose Canine (MPC) Handler.

SOCS E - Explosive Ordnance Disposal Technician.

SOCS F - Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) Specialist.

SOCS G - Geographic Intelligence (GI) Specialist.

SOCS H - Counter Intelligence/Human Intelligence (CI/HUMINT) Specialist.

SOCS I - All Source Analyst Specialist.

Special Operations - Operations requiring unique modes of employment, tactical techniques, equipment and training often conducted in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environments and characterized by one or more of the following: time sensitive, clandestine, low visibility, conducted with and/or through indigenous forces, requiring regional expertise, and/or a high degree of risk. (JP 1-02)

Special Operations Forces - Those Active and Reserve Component forces of the Services designated by the Secretary of Defense and specifically organized, trained, and equipped to conduct and support special operations. Also called SOF. (JP 1-02)

Special Operations Joint Task Force - A modular, tailorable, and scalable special operations task force designed to provide integrated, fully-capable, and enabled joint special operations forces to geographic combatant commanders and joint force commanders. (JP 1-02)

Special Operations-Peculiar - Equipment, material, supplies, and services required for special operations missions for which there is no Service-common requirement. See also Service-common; special operations. (JP 1-02)

Special Operations Task Force - A temporary or semi-permanent grouping of ARSOF units under one commander and formed to carry out a specific operation or a continuing mission.

Special Reconnaissance - Reconnaissance and surveillance actions conducted as a special operation in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive environments to collect or verify information of strategic or operational significance, employing military capabilities not normally found in conventional forces. These actions provide an additive capability for commanders and supplement other conventional reconnaissance and surveillance actions. Also called SR. (JP 3-05)

Stability Operations - An overarching term encompassing various military missions, tasks, and activities conducted outside the United States in coordination with other instruments of national power to maintain or reestablish a safe and secure environment, provide essential governmental services, emergency infrastructure reconstruction, and humanitarian relief. (JP 1-02)

Standard - A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Strategic Intelligence - Intelligence required for the formation of policy and military plans at national and international levels. Strategic intelligence and tactical intelligence differ primarily in level of application, but may also vary in terms of scope and detail.

Subversion - Action designed to undermine the military, economic, psychological, or political strength or morale of a regime.

Surrogate - Someone who takes the place of or acts for another.

Sustainment Training - Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT) - An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Tactical Control - The authority over forces that is limited to the detailed direction and control of movements or maneuvers within the operational area necessary to accomplish missions or tasks assigned. See also combatant command; combatant command (command authority); operational control. (JP 1-02)

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG) - A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include:

- 1) Developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI.
- 2) Conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise.
- 3) Coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors.
- 4) Compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED.
- 5) Preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Target - 1. An area, complex, installation, force, equipment, capability, function, or behavior identified for possible action to support the commander's objective, guidance, and intent. Targets fall into two general categories: planned and immediate.

2. In intelligence usage, a country, area, installation, agency, or person against which intelligence operations are directed.

3. An area designated and numbered for future firing.

4. In gunfire support usage, an impact burst that hits the target. (JP 1-02)

Target Analysis - An examination of potential targets to determine military importance, priority of attack, and weapons required to obtain a desired level of damage or casualties.

Target Audience - An individual or group selected for influence or attack by means of Psychological Operations.

Targeting - The process of selecting and prioritizing targets and matching the appropriate response to them, considering operational requirements and capabilities. (JP 1-02)

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC) - The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Training Task - This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Terrorism - The unlawful use of violence or threat of violence, often motivated by religious, political, or other ideological beliefs, to instill fear and coerce governments or societies in pursuit of goals that are usually political. See also antiterrorism; combating terrorism; counterterrorism.

(JP 1-02)

Theater Special Operations Command - A subordinate unified command established by a combatant commander to plan, coordinate, conduct, and

support joint special operations. Also called TSOC. See also special operations. (JP 1-02)

Time-Sensitive Targets - Those targets requiring immediate response because they pose (or will soon pose) a danger to friendly forces or are highly lucrative, fleeting targets of opportunity.

Training Plan - A training plan is a document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

U

Uncertain Environment - Operational environment in which host government forces, whether opposed to or receptive to operations that a unit intends to conduct, do not have totally effective control of the territory and population in the intended area of operations. (See operational environment.)

Unconventional Assisted Recovery (URA) - Evader recovery conducted by directed unconventional warfare forces, dedicated extraction teams, and/or unconventional assisted recovery mechanisms operated by guerrilla groups or other clandestine organizations to seek out, contact, authenticate, support, and return evaders to friendly control.

Unconventional Assisted Recovery Mechanism (UARM) - That entity, group of entities, or organizations within enemy held or hostile areas which operates to receive, support, move, and exfiltrate military personnel or selected individuals to friendly control. See also assisted recovery; recovery; unconventional assisted recovery.

Unconventional Assisted Recovery Team (UART) - A designated SOF RT that is trained and equipped to operate for a specified period in hostile territory in support of PR.

Unconventional Recovery Operation - Evader recovery operations conducted by unconventional forces.

Unconventional Warfare - Activities conducted to enable a resistance movement or insurgency to coerce, disrupt, or overthrow a government or occupying power by operating through or with an underground, auxiliary, and guerrilla force in a denied area. (JP 1-02)

Underground - A covert unconventional warfare organization established to operate in areas denied to the guerrilla forces or conduct operations not suitable for guerrilla forces.

Unified Action - The synchronization, coordination, and/or integration of the activities of governmental and nongovernmental entities with military operations to achieve unity of effort. (JP 1-02)

Unit Evaluation - All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM) - Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

W

Waived Event - An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

Warfighting Function - A group of tasks and systems (people, organizations, information, and processes) united by a common purpose that commanders use to accomplish missions and training objectives.

Weapons of Mass Destruction - Chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear weapons capable of a high order of destruction or causing mass casualties, and excluding the means of transporting or propelling the weapon where such means is a separable and divisible part from the weapon. Also called WMD. See also special operations. (JP 1-02)

MRR T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS V(W) REQUIREMENTS

1. The Class V listed in this appendix is derived from the average expenditures over the last four year period.
2. This is the ammunition allocation planned by Headquarters Marine Corps. If allowances are not service common, actual allocations will be determined by COMMARFORSOC.

DODICs	NOMENCLATURE	Average
A011	Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M162	3,250
A017	Cartridge, 12 Gauge #9 Shot	1,389
A023	Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Commercial	380
A024	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Powdered Metal Filler MK 246-0	240
A059	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip Sub f/AA45	2,383,247
A060	Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199	225
A062	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked	37,481
A063	Cartridge, 5.56mm Tracer M856 Single Round	84
A064	Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M856 Linked	410,254
A071	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M193 CLPD	72,268
A075	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Linked	85,334
A080	Cartridge, 5.56mm Blank M200 Single Round	143,409
A102	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball F/AK47 SNGL RD	35,807
A111	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82 Linked	80,846
A112	Cartridge, 7.62mm Blank M82	660
A131	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tracer M62 Linked	560,046
A135	Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63	83
A143	Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked	66,913
A159	Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M172 Linked	110
A165	Cartridge, 7.62mm 4 Ball M80/1 Tr M62	87,879
A191	Cartridge, .300 WIN MAG H-P BT-TL Match	600
A358	Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Trainer	3,062
A359	Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917	259
A363	Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882	2,147,707
A475	Cartridge, Caliber .45 Ball M1911	8,200
A501	Cartridge, Caliber .45 Dummy M1921	13

A552	Ctg Cal .50	1,858
A555	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Linked (M2 Links)	14,648
A560	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Dummy M2	43
A576	Cartridge, Caliber .50 4 API M8/1 API-T M20 Linked	214,071
A598	Cartridge, Caliber .50 Blank M1A1 Linked	2,489
A606	Cartridge, Caliber .50 API MK211 Mod 0 Single Round	4,609
AA11	Cartridge, 7.62mm Long Range M118 LR	100,835
AA12	Cartridge, 9mm FX Marking Red	75,885
AA21	Cartridge, 9mm FX Marking Blue	50,206
AA40	Cartridge, 5.56mm Jacketed Frangible	404,318
AA53	Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball Special Match LR MK 262 Mod 0	50,013
AA54	Cartridge, 12 Gauge, Breaching, M1030	8,143
AA55	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Dummy MK242 Mod 0	10
AA60	Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot	353
AA62	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Ultra Velocity Slug MK274 Mod 0	52
AA63	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Avon MK275 Mod 0	41
AA64	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Low Velocity Blank MK276 Mod 0	34
AA66	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Com. Black Powder Blank MK278 Mod 0	3
AA68	Cartridge, 5.56mm Short Range Training M862	9,618
AB05	Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Blue Marking MK302 Mod 0	96,830
AB06	Cartridge, 5.56mm Clipped FX Red Marking MK303 Mod 0	29,806
AB09	Cartridge, 5.56mm, M1042, Blue, Practice, Clipped	62,649
AB10	Cartridge, 5.56mm, M1042, Red, Practice, Clipped	46,934
AB17	Cartridge, 5.56mm, M1071, Red, Linked, Practice F/SAW	9,646
AB39	Cartridge, 7.62mm Special Ball Long Range MK 316 Mod 0	66,176
AB43	Cartridge, 300 Winchester Magnum	43,867
AB49	Cartridge, 5.56mm, Ball, Carbine Barrier, Mk 318 MOD 0	1,745
AB50	Cartridge, 7.62mm, Mk 319-0, Ball, Rifle, Barrier	171
AX14	Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209	6,630
B472	Cartridge, 40mm Dummy M922	25
B504	Cartridge, 40mm Green Star Parachute M661	113
B508	Cartridge, 40mm Green Smoke Ground Marker M715	479
B509	Cartridge, 40mm Yellow Smoke Ground Marker M716	460
B519	Cartridge, 40mm Training Practice M281-2	1,481
B535	Cartridge, 40mm White Star Parachute M583/M583A1	307
B542	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Linked	32,660
B546	Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433	4,743
B568	Cartridge, 40mm HE M406	400

B643	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M888	5,606
B646	Cartridge, 60mm Smoke, White Phosphorus M722	374
B647	Cartridge, 60mm Illuminating M721	1,156
BA12	Cartridge, 40mm Training Practice M781 Single Round	3,361
BA14	Cartridge, 60mm Smoke White Phosphorus	175
BA15	Cartridge, 60mm Target Practice	444
BA16	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive with MOF	2
BA17	Cartridge, 60mm High Explosive M768	32
BA21	Cartridge, 40mm Practice Day/Night MK281-1	10,904
BA30	Cartridge, 40mm 2 TP M918/1 TP M385A1	1,108
BA35	Cartridge, 40mm Practice Day Night	3,670
BA44	Cartridge, 60mm HE M720A2 w/Multi-Option Fuze M734A1	832
C868	Cartridge, 81mm HE M821/M821A1 with Multi-Option Fuze	278
C869	Cartridge, 81mm HE M889/M889A1 with PD Fuze M935	299
C870	Cartridge, 81mm Smoke Red Phosphorus M819 MTSQ Fuze	110
C871	Cartridge, 81mm Illuminating M853A1 with MTSQ Fuze M772	141
C875	Cartridge, 81mm Practice M879	385
C995	Cartridge and Launcher, 84mm M136 AT-4	160
CA04	Cartridge, 120mm HE M934 with Multi-Option Fuze M734	173
CA10	Cartridge, 84mm, TPT FFV 141	88
CA21	Cartridge, 84mm, HEDP 502 RS (MAAWS)	57
CA27	Cartridge, 84mm, HE FFV 441D RS (MAAWS)	47
CA44	Projectile, 120mm HE M933A1	90
CA45	Projectile, 120mm Mortar HE M1101	60
D529	Projectile, 155mm HE M795 (TNT)	8
DA12	Charge, Propellant 155mm MACS M231	9
DWEC	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Enhanced Blank MK277 Mod 0	32
DWED	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Custom Steel Slug MK279 Mod 0	16
DWEE	Cartridge, 12 Gauge Aluminum Slug MK280 Mod 0	21
DWEI	Pyrotechnic Initiator MK34 Mod 0	12,561
G811	Grenade, Hand Practice Body M69	119
G878	Fuze, Hand Grenade Practice M228	657
G881	Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67	582
G900	Grenade, Hand Incendiary Thermite AN-M14	115
G924	Grenade, Hand Riot Control CS-1 M25A2	37
G940	Grenade, Hand Green Smoke M18	610
G945	Grenade, Hand Yellow Smoke M18	584
G950	Grenade, Hand Red Smoke M18	278

G955	Grenade, Hand Violet Smoke M18	12
G963	Grenade, Hand Riot CS M7A3	95
G982	Grenade, Hand Practice Smoke TA M83	503
GG20	Grenade, Hand Stun	15,676
HA21	Rocket, 21mm Sub-Caliber, M72AS Trainer	130
HA29	Rocket, HE, 66mm, M72A7	235
HX05	Rocket, 83mm Assault MK3 Mod 0 (SMAW)	25
J007	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with M57 Firing Device	78
J008	Mine, Antipersonnel Practice M68 with Accessories	4
K143	Mine, Antipersonnel M18A1 with Firing Device	36
K765	Riot Control Agent, CS	114
L283	Signal, Smoke and Illumination Marine MK124 Mod 0	54
L305	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Parachute M195	170
L306	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Cluster M158	210
L307	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Cluster M159	290
L311	Signal, Illumination Ground Red Star Parachute M126A1	128
L312	Signal, Illumination Ground White Star Parachute M127A1	204
L314	Signal, Illumination Ground Green Star Cluster M125A1	248
L324	Signal, Smoke, Green Parachute M128A1	13
L495	Flare, Surface Trip M49 Series	55
L594	Simulator, Projectile Ground Burst M115A2	646
L598	Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Flash M117	51
L599	Simulator, Explosive Booby Trap Illuminating M118	15
M023	Charge, Demolition Block M112 1-1/4 pound C-4	302
M028	Demolition Kit, Bangalore Torpedo M1A2	6
M030	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1/4-Pound	127
M032	Charge, Demolition Block TNT 1-Pound	311
M060	Charge, Demolition Roll M186 U/I FT NEW/FT	50
M130	Cap, Blasting Electric M6	442
M131	Cap, Blasting Non-Electric M7	1,720
M420	Charge, Demolition Shaped M2 Series 15-Pound	9
M456	Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E	43,930
M585	Dynamite, Military M1	18
M591	Dynamite, Military M1	50
M670	Fuse, Blasting Time M700	9,475
M757	Charge, Assembly Demolition M183 Comp C-4	84
M980	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch Thick	473
M981	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch Thick	345

M982	Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.166 Inch Thick	2
ML03	Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purpose M142	25
ML15	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	9
ML17	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	24
MM24	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped Mk142-0	23
MM30	Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140 Mod 0	194
MM44	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 75 Grains per ft	9
MM46	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 225 Grains/Foot	10
MM47	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 400 Grains/Foot	6
MM48	Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear Shaped 600 Grains/Foot	20
MM51	Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK143 Mod 0 600 Grains/ft	12
MM52	Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK144 Mod 0 1200 Grains/ft	11
MM53	Charge, Demolition Low Hazard MK145 Mod 0 2400 Grains/ft	24
MN08	Igniter, Time Blasting Fuse with Shock Tube Capability M81	3,745
MN50	Detonator, Delay Mk 150-0	85
MN52	Detonator, Percussion, Non-Electric MK154 Mod 0	2,296
MN79	Mine, Antipersonnel Obstacle Breaching System MK 7 Mod 1	5
MN88	Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric 500ft Shock Tube	144
MN90	Cap, Blasting, Non-Electric, M23 w/ 1000 ft. Minitube	32
MP53	Detonator, 3.8 Sec Delay, Integral Firing Device, MK 167-0	140
MU40	Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot	18
MU41	Cord, Detonating 200 Grains per Foot	4
MU42	Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot	55
MW49	Connector, DET Cord Plastic	1,350
N289	Fuze, Electronic Time M762	42
N290	Fuze, Electronic Time M767	7
N340	Fuze, Point Detonating M739/M739A1	13
NA15	Fuze, Electronic Time M767A1	2
NA17	Fuze, Electronic Time M762A1	1
Z200	OP-4, 5.45 X 39mm Ball	804
Z203	OP-4, 7.62 X 39mm Ball	61,202
Z204	OP-4, 7.62 X 39mm Blank	42,273
Z205	OP-4, 7.62 X 54mm Ball	6,410
Z206	OP-4, 7.62 X 54mm Blank	3,600
Z208	OP-4, 9 X 18mm Ball MAKAROV	280
Z210	OP-4, 12.7 X 108 MM Linked	1,175
Z219	OP-4, RKT RPG-7	10

3. These expenditure are based on the average expenditures for Fiscal Year 2015-2019 and do not represent strict literal interpretations of the individual and collective training standards of this manual. The allowance for MARSOC will be planned using this metric as the baseline.

4. The above table shows the allowance that is issued to MARSOC and is subdivided to Marine Raider Regiment, Marine Raider Support Group, and Marine Raider Training Center.

MRR T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SIMULATION

1. Listed in this appendix are applicable simulations available to improve training for both individual Marines and unit training under the Marine Corps Common Skills Program.

2. **Supporting Arms Virtual Trainer (SAVT)** is a hands on, mission-based training environment that fully replicates the entire CAS mission training event. The SAVT will advance the training capability, operational readiness, and tactical proficiency of USMC Joint Terminal Attack Controllers (JTACs), Forward Observers, and Forward Air Controllers. These personnel will use training scenarios that require the placement of tactical ordnance on selected targets using Joint Close Air Support procedures and observed fire procedures for Naval Surface Fire Support, artillery, and mortar fire to perform destruction, neutralization, suppression, illumination/coordinated illumination, interdiction, and harassment fire missions.

3. **Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Trainer III (ISMT-III)** is a three dimensional simulation based trainer for indoor use capable of instructing in basic and advanced marksmanship, shoot/no-shoot judgment, combat marksmanship, and weapons employment tactics. The trainer consists of an Instructor Station, audio/visual system, and weapons firing positions. Each firing position is capable of operating simulated weapons that includes simulated AT4, M2 (.50 cal), M9, M16A4, M16A2, M4, M32, M27, M72, M240G, M203, MK19, MP5, Squad Automatic Weapon, M870 12 gauge shotgun, Shoulder-launched Multi-purpose Assault Weapon, M224 60mm Mortar, M252 81mm Mortar, M4A1, and Joint Services Combat Shotgun.

4. **Infantry Squad Trainer (IST)** consists of three ISMT III trainers connected as a single system providing fifteen firing positions. A large display device provides simulated targets. The simulated weapons are used to fire upon the simulated targets with an indication of the round fired. The Instructor Station controls the training and provides feedback of the results. ISMT III also provide Forward Observer spotting and control of indirect fire, scenario judgement, and night vision training capabilities in addition to the baseline features.

5. **USMC Operator Driver Simulator (USMC ODS)** provides realistic training that simulates the visual, aural/audio, and haptic cues for the driver of a tactical vehicle. USMC ODS reproduces the behavior of a vehicle in motion under varied road surfaces, passenger and cargo configurations, weather conditions, and stages of daytime and night time illumination. USMC ODS emulates realistic restrictions to the driver's field of view along with vehicle dynamics software that accounts for changes in weight and center of gravity. USMC ODS also models the effects of wind, temperature,

precipitation, traction, tire pressure, and road surface on the handling characteristics of the vehicle. The system can simulate driving conditions in most foreign areas of operations and conditions can be varied.

6. **HMMWV Egress Assistance Trainer (HEAT)** simulates the conditions of a vehicle roll over and provides each member of the HMMWV crew rehearsal of how to respond with immediate action.

7. **MRAP Egress Trainer (MET)** is designed to train Marines how to properly egress from a CAT I, CAT II, and CAT III MRAP vehicle. MET provides Marines the opportunity to experience vehicle rollover within a controlled environment, with the inside of the cab the same as in real-life conditions. This proactive responsive type training also allows the Marine the rehearsal and physical executable natural response conditioning that is necessary in a roll-over. MET reinforces the proper seatbelt/harness restraints use, and helps develop the muscle-memory responsive situational awareness skills of individual and crew alike that would be reactionary and proactive under any circumstance while in transit in any MRAP vehicle. MET has a functional gunner's position, and within the MET, the gunner is trained on the proper use of the harness and the actions they must perform prior, during, and after a rollover event.

8. **Combined Arms Command and Control Training Upgrade System (CACCTUS)** is a constructive training system providing a scenario driven, simulated environment in which Marines can practice the teamwork required to command, control and coordinate the use of supporting arms. CACCTUS supports training of Combined Arms Techniques, Tactics and, Procedures (TTPs) for all elements of the Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF), from individual Fire Support Teams (FiST) up to and including the Marine Expeditionary Brigade (MEB). This immersive environment integrates deployed C4I systems, provides 2D and 3D visuals, communication elements, and After Action Review (AAR) capability. CACCTUS is composed of Government off-the shelf (GOTS), Commercial off-the shelf (COTS), and Non-Developmental Item (NDI) hardware and software.

9. **Combat Vehicle Training System (CVTS)** is a full-fidelity, computer-based training system for the M1A1 main battle tank, Light Armored Vehicle (LAV) 25, and Amphibious Assault Vehicle (AAV). It provides full crew training without the need for fuel, ammunition, training areas, and ranges. Training systems can be linked together allowing for section and platoon level training. CVTS trains Marines in operational skills, target acquisition, identification, and engagement. Sighting equipment allows training against mobile and stationary threats and against single and multiple targets in realistic battlefield environments during day, night, and reduced visibility conditions.

10. **MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation (MTWS)** is a constructive, aggregate resolution simulation system used to support the training of Marine commanders and their battle staffs in MAGTF warfighting concepts and

associated command and control procedures. Using complex computer-simulated behavior models, MTWS provides an interactive, decision-based, real time war game representing the six warfighting functional areas of command and control: maneuver, fires, intelligence, command and control, logistics and force protection. Its modeling breadth and flexibility enables a wide variety of combat scenarios to prepare leaders to face the military challenges of today's world. MTWS is designed to support the training of commanders and their staffs in exercises involving live and simulated land, air and Naval forces at all operational command levels. The system supports all levels of command throughout the Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) and Joint Task Force (JTF). MTWS can be used as a multi-sided war game, including red, blue, civilian, and non-aligned sides.

12. Deployable Virtual Training Environment (DVTE) is a laptop PC-based simulation system capable of emulating organic and supporting Infantry Battalion weapons systems and training scenarios to facilitate Training and Readiness (T&R) based training. Its portable configuration allows Marines to train in areas where there are few options for training: garrison, aboard ship, at remote reserve locations, and deployed. DVTE training includes language and culture training, platoon and squad level tactics, employment of supporting arms, and various Recognition of Combatants (ROC) packages. DVTE software applications are divided into two groups, the Combined Arms Network (CAN) and the Infantry Too Kit (ITK). The simulation programs range from individual skill sustainment to battalion level operation. CAN uses GenSim software to provide combined arms training for forward observers, Forward Air Controllers, Fire Support Team leaders, and various weapon systems (AAV, 1M1 Tank, LAV, MVTR, AH-1, AV-8B). When connected to the JSAF, a constructive mission building platform, it can support combined arms missions up to the battalion level. In addition DVTE can interface Marine Corps green gear (AFATDS & Strike Link) in order to facilitate training for a variety of fire support missions. The ITK is geared toward individual and small unit training and consists of a number of stand-alone applications. Combined arms, enduring combat actions, first aid/Casualty Evacuation (CASEVAC), fixed site security, Improvised Explosive Device (IED) defeat, motorized operations, and military operations in urban terrain (MOUT) are among the Marine Corps Common Skills addressed by the various DVTE training games and simulations.

One of the software components of the ITK is Virtual Battle Space (VBS), in which groups of students can interact to complete mission scenarios in a first-person shooter format. Instructors can create scenarios to meet unique mission objectives and make real-time modifications to the scenario environment as students complete the mission. Instructors have the ability to control all scenario environment features to include terrain, the position and presence of structures and obstacles, the presence and behavior of constructive entities, weather, vehicles, and weapon capabilities. VBS also has a playback capability that supports student debriefs after scenario completion.

13. Combat Convoy Simulator (CCS) is an immersive training environment for convoy operations that include basic procedures for driver, gunner, and passengers in tactical scenarios related to combat operations. CCS provides instruction in convoy operations including resupply, patrol, logistics support, high-value target extraction, Medical Evacuation, Close Air Support,

call for fire, and training in convoy tactics, techniques, procedures and use of weapons in compliance with rules of engagement. CCS also provides training for both vehicle operators and individuals in vehicle and small arms weapon use, command and control, and Improvised Explosive Device attacks, response, and countermeasures. CCS provides guidance for Marines to respond to ambush attack and evolving enemy tactics in Military Operations on Urban Terrain settings.

14. Infantry Immersion Trainer (IIT) is a small-unit training range consisting of urban structures finished and decorated to replicate geo-specific locations. Individual feedback is enhanced by the ranges' integration and pairing with direct fire training systems, virtual simulation screens and windows, and video instrumentation for After Action Review to create a small unit training range on par with modern crew simulators. Integration of additional live training instrumentation systems and live role players is accomplished by exercise design. The indoor and outdoor training environments highly replicate current operational theaters by stimulating all senses to stress small-unit actions and the small unit leader's tactical, moral, and ethical decision making within the context of operational culture.

15. Instrumented Tactical Engagement System (I-TESS) is used to support direct force-on-force tactical engagement training. This system will consist of the following type components: Small Arms Transmitter (SAT), Man-worn Detection System (MDS), Command and Control (C2), Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT) Building Instrumentation, and Simulated Battlefield Weapons. The SAT will be used on the M4 and M16 type rifles and the M249 Squad Automatic Weapon. The MDS and range equipment will be used to instrument the individual Marine for direct force-on-force engagement adjudication and to include the ability to support instrumentation functions such as PLI reporting. I-TESS is used in MOUT Facilities and Non-Live Fire Maneuver Ranges.

16. Combat Vehicle Tactical Engagement System (CV-TESS) is mounted on combat vehicles to simulate realistic force-on-force training. This system will use laser, detectors, video, and audio on M1A1 tanks, Light Armored Vehicles (LAV) and Amphibious Assault Vehicles (AAV) to simulate battlefield engagements with the vehicle's primary and secondary weapons as well as provide After Action Review (AAR) to enhance gunnery proficiency without expending live ammunition. CV-TESS will provide combat vehicle crews the ability to communicate, maneuver, and engage against a real thinking adversary.

17. Mobile Fire Support Trainer (MFST) is a planned future acquisition project to enhance force-on-force training of call for fire and Close Air Support. It is an augmented reality training system that integrates with I-TESS to display virtual indirect fire effects onto actual terrain.

18. **Tactical Video Capture System (TVCS)** provides video-based real-time visualization, situation awareness, and After Action Review (AAR) capabilities. TVCS supports these capabilities by using a video-stitching process that combines raw/captured video from multiple cameras into a single wide-panoramic view. The panoramic view is used in real-time to observe Marine's urban warfare tactics and for later use during group and individual AAR evaluation sessions. TVCS AAR will also allow for insertion of text, graphics, 3D views, and audio.

MRR T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX E

BILLET DESCRIPTIONS AND CORE SKILLS

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY (MSOC)	1000	E-2
MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM (MSOT)	1001	E-16
MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT (MSOE)	1002	E-23
SPECIAL OPERATIONS CAPABILITY SPECIALIST (SOCS/8071)	1003	E-25
SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT	1004	E-33

MRR T&R MANUAL

APPENDIX E

BILLET DESCRIPTIONS AND CORE SKILLS

This appendix contains descriptions, lists of basic core skills, and core plus skills for identified billets within Marine Special Operations Forces.

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY (MSOC)

MSOC MISSION. Marine Special Operations Company (MSOC) provides command and control (C2), combat and combat service support for subordinate units/elements in execution of assigned Core Activities of: Direct Action (DA), Special Reconnaissance (SR), Counter Terrorism (CT), Foreign Internal Defense (FID), Security Force Assistance (SFA), Counterinsurgency (COIN), support to Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction (CWMD) and support to Unconventional Warfare. The MSOC is capable of integrated find, fix, finish, exploit, analyze, and disseminate (F3EAD) operations, either unilaterally or bilaterally through partner/surrogate/Host Nation (HN) forces. It is capable of distributed C4I over long distance in ambiguous environments. The headquarters of an MSOC can perform as an expeditionary intelligence fusion cell; as such, it can provide all-source intelligence analyst, collection, fusion, and processing, exploitation and dissemination; target package development, mission planning, and command of SOF operations; command and control and fires coordination for combat operations; coordination and information sharing with adjacent units; exploitation analysis center support to F3EAD; and support to Theater Special Operations Command (TSOC) campaign plans. The MSOC is task-organized and designed to achieve tactical and operational results that are strategically relevant and capable of deploying task-organized expeditionary SOF to conduct operations in support of the GCCs.

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY (MSOC) COMMANDER. A Major holds the MSOC Commander billet. This Marine is a former MSOT Commander. This Marine has the overall responsibility to exercise their authority and direction over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of assigned mission(s), such as; the task organization and employment of the MSOC in support of its assigned core METL. This Marine is responsible for the organization, equipping, training, and employment of the MSOC HQ and its subordinate MSOTs in preparation for Full Spectrum Special Operations and functions as directed by Congress in Title 10 United States Code (USC) 164 and Title 10 USC 167.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Command and Control; exercises authority and direction through the issuing of instructions, orders, and control measures to MSOC personnel as required.
- Provides intent, task, purpose, and end state to subordinate units/elements in the performance of tasks that support battalion, Marine Raider Regiment and operational commander's training objectives.
- Capable of providing command and control of the MSOC in larger scale operations unilaterally or as part of other joint or combined SOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose forces.

- Capable of functioning as an Advance Operating Base (AOB) to facilitate backside support, and joint, interagency, and intergovernmental synchronization of operations as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between other friendly forces, subordinate units/elements and higher/adjacent/supported units.
- Seeks unity of command and unity of effort ensuring integration, and synchronization of effort with other agencies and friendly forces.
- Applies the Special Operations Imperatives in mission planning when applicable.
- Integrates processes and activities to best synchronize operations within the MSOC.
- Applies operational art to determine the most effective and efficient methods to influence conditions in various locations across multi dimension operational environment.
- Applies creative thinking as a problem solver; effectively operates under conditions of uncertainty while balancing various risks and taking advantage of opportunities.
- Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs SOF Combat Service Support (CSS) and SOF Combat Support (CS).
- Directs the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOC to include explosives and demolitions.
- Coordinates, de-conflicts and provides CS and CSS as required based on availability.
- Provides oversight and support for the execution of all Sensitive Activities as tasked.
- Direct the management, integration, and employment of Special Operations Capability Specialists (SOCS) and Logistics Support Team (LST) members to support training and operational requirements.
- Directs the conduct of the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Interprets all intent, OPORD, and guidance from higher headquarters and aligns it within MSOC's mission.
- Plan, coordinate, and direct force protection efforts.
- Direct and participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Directs the integration and the employment of supporting arms.
- Deploy, employ and re-deploy forces in support of assigned missions.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- Senior Leaders Legal Course
- MSOC Command Team Seminar (MCTS)
- Raider Intelligence Operations Integration Course (RIOIC)
- Sensitive Activities Leaders Training (SALT)
- JSOU Special Operations Forces Interagency Collaboration Course

- JSOU Joint Special Operations Planning Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY EXECUTIVE OFFICER. A Captain holds the company executive officer billet. The Executive Officer is capable of performing the duties of the MSOC Commander. This Marine is a former MSOT Commander. The Executive Officer is responsible for ensuring the company functions are properly synchronized across all warfighting functions by supervising and managing the MSOC staff and assigned personnel. In conjunction with the MSOC Commander, they are responsible for the deployment and tactical employment of the MSOC.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Is prepared to assume command.
- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Establishes the battle rhythm and orchestrates the execution of daily activities.
- Aids in the command and control of the MSOC in tactical operations unilaterally or as part of other USSOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose forces.
- Advises the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
- Integrates and synchronizes staff functions to optimize effectiveness of MSOC.
- Supervises the MSOC staff and holds them accountable for supporting subordinate elements.
- Maintains situational awareness of all MSOC administrative, operational, and logistical issues/requirements and provides guidance and direction as needed.
- Aids in the planning, coordination, and conduct of Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Aids the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs SOFCSS and SOF Combat Support (CS)
- Manage, integrate, and employ Special Operations Capability Specialist (SOCS) and Special Operations CSS to support training and operational requirements.
- Plan, coordinate and direct force protection efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with conventional forces, Interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Deploy, employ and re-deploy the company in support of assigned missions.
- Supervise the expenditure of funds within the MSOC in CONUS and OCONUS.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- Contracting Officers Representative (COR)
- Foreign Disclosure Representative
- MCTS
- RIOIC
- SALT
- JSOU Special Operations Forces Interagency Collaboration Course
- JSOU Joint Special Operations Planning Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY INTELLIGENCE OFFICER. A Captain holds the company intelligence officer billet. This Marine is responsible for coordinating all MSOC intelligence activities. The MSOC Intelligence Officer serves as the MSOC Commanders advisor for all intelligence collection, processing, exploitation, analysis, production, dissemination and related subordinate activities to include intelligence preparation of the battlefield, intelligence support to operational planning, intelligence support to on-going operations and operations and intelligence integration.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Ensure the MSOC's intelligence activities are directly supporting the MSOC Commander's operational objectives and are answering the Commander's Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).
- Plan, direct, and supervise the employment of specialized intelligence equipment within the MSOC.
- Analyze and evaluate intelligence; estimate the operational situation and formulate, coordinate, execute appropriate plans.
- Coordinate the fusion and synchronization of organic and attached intelligence assets within the MSOC ensuring operations and intelligence integration at the Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) and MSOC level.
- Ensure all Interrogations, SIGINT and sensitive HUMINT operational actions are conducted IAW US laws, Executive Orders and Department of Defense regulations and directives.
- Establish and maintain primary liaison with all national and theater level intelligence agencies for the mutual exchange of intelligence information and de-confliction.
- Develop and educate the MSOC, MSOT and Direct Support Team (DST) on company intelligence-related Standard Operating Procedures to include collection management, requests for information (RFI), Palantir, and Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) requests.
- Plan, coordinate and execute intelligence training, integration and evaluation of the MSOC in the performance of intelligence related tasks and operations and intelligence integration.
- Aids in the command and control of the MSOC in tactical operations unilaterally or as part of other USSOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose forces.
- Aids in the planning, coordination, and conduct of SOF Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Aids the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs SOF CSS and SOF CS.

- Implement and direct all-source collection and analysis planning ISO of Personnel Recovery.
- Assist with the planning and implementation of force protection measures.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Act as the primary security manager for the MSOC and ensure all security precautions are in line with CONUS and OCONUS regulations.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of specialized intelligence equipment within the MSOC.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- PR 301 (Planning)
- Foreign Disclosure Representative
- Naval Collection Managers Course
- RIOIC
- JSOU Special Operations Intelligence Course
- JSOU Joint Special Operations Planning Course
- Special Operations Training Course (STC)
- Survival Evasion Resistance Escape (SERE)

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY AIR OFFICER (7502). A 7502 Captain holds the company air officer billet. This Marine is responsible for coordinating all MSOC aviation related activities. This Marine is a Joint Terminal Attack Controller (JTAC).

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Function as an advisor to the MSOC commander and is responsible for carrying out all aviation related activities.
- Serve as the JTAC program coordinator for the MSOC and coordinate the integration of organic and attached aviation support assets.
- Advises the commander and teams on the suitability of targets as objectives for aircraft, types of aircraft best suited for particular missions, and on marking of targets and front-line positions.
- Maintains liaison with intelligence activities to obtain information on enemy positions, location of targets, position of front lines, and time aircraft are needed for strike.
- Arranges and manages air support missions by contacting aviation units and giving number and type of aircraft required, target information, armament desired, and time of attack.
- Directs and controls aircraft on a Close Air Support (CAS) mission by radio communication from a forward position.
- Observes and reports the results of strikes.

- Aids in the command and control of the MSOC in tactical operations unilaterally or as part of other USSOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose forces.
- Aids in the planning, coordination and conduct of support to Unconventional Warfare operations.
- Aids in the planning, coordination and conduct of missions that train, advise, assist and evaluate designated host nation forces, indigenous and surrogate personnel/forces.
- Aids in the planning, coordination and conduct of Special Reconnaissance operations.
- Aids in the planning, coordination and conduct of Direct Action operations.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with other SOF, conventional forces, interagency and . Non-Governmental Organization (NGO) aviation activities.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- STC
- SERE
- MARSOC Fires Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY SPECIAL OPERATIONS FORCES SENIOR ENLISTED ADVISOR. A Master Sergeant holds the company Senior Enlisted Advisor (SEA) billet. This Marine assists the commander as the senior enlisted operational/tactical advisor and overall MSOC organizational manager. This Marine advises the commander on the role, conduct, and employment of Special Operation Forces. The SEA coordinates directly with the Marine Raider Battalion (MRB) SOFSEA. The SOFSEA is capable of performing the duties of the MSOC Commander. The SOFSEA is responsible for training the MSOC to perform tasks in support of the MRB METL. This Marine is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of the MSOC. The SOFSEA is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of the MSOC. The SOFSEA counsels subordinate unit noncommissioned officers as required to improve the general effectiveness of the command.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Serve as the lead planner and coordinator for all training and operations.
- Ensures the manning, integration, and employment of Critical Skills Operator (CSO) to support tactical and operational requirements of the MSOC.
- Trains and evaluates the teams in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.

- Aids in the command and control of the MSOC in tactical operations unilaterally or as part of other USSOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose forces.
- Advises the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
- Reviews and ensures that all operational plans and directives are nested with HHQ's campaign plan/OPORD.
- Guides the planning, coordination, and conduct of Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Guides the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CSS and CS.
- Guides the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOC to include explosives and demolitions.
- Assist with all logistical requirements and planning to accomplish the MSOC's training and operations.
- Plans, coordinates and conducts casualty evacuation.
- Support requirements for Personnel Recovery.
- Plan, coordinate and direct force protection efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Supports the implementation of all Sensitive Activities within the MSOC.
- Plans for the integration and directs the employment of supporting arms.
- Advises the commander on the conduct of infantry small unit tactics.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations to include but not limited to fires, Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC), and Quick Reaction Forces (QRF).
- Integrate and employ SOCS) and Special Operations CSS to support training and operational requirements.
- Deploy, employ and re-deploy the company in support of assigned missions.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- Static Line Jump Master (SLJM)
- Military Freefall Jump Master (MFFJM)
- Dive Supervisor
- E-8 Regional Seminar
- Joint Special Operations Forces Senior Enlisted Academy (JSOFSEA)
- Senior Leaders Legal Course
- MCTS
- RIOIC

- JSOU Special Operations Forces Interagency Collaboration Course
- JSOU Joint Special Operations Planning Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY FIRST SERGEANT (8999). An 8999 holds the Marine Special Operations Company First Sergeant billet. This Marine is a graduate of the First Sergeant Course. The First Sergeant assists the commander as the senior enlisted advisor on institutional and administrative matters. The First Sergeant coordinates directly with the battalion sergeant major. In conjunction with the MSOC SOFSEA, this Marine is responsible for the discipline, morale, and welfare of the MSOC. The First Sergeant counsels subordinate unit noncommissioned officers as required to improve the general effectiveness of the command.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Possesses a comprehensive understanding of Marine Corps and SOCOM organization, missions, and staff procedures at the team, company and battalion level.
- Advises the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, and welfare of the company.
- Assists in the deployment, employment and re-deployment of the company in support of assigned missions.
- Assists the commander in the conduct of office hours, requests mast, and awards process.
- Interviews and counsels enlisted personnel on pertinent professional and personal matters that may affect the efficiency of the command.
- Provides supervision of all clerical and administrative matters.
- Assists with logistical functions such as billeting, transportation, and messing.
- Assists the Executive Officer with the synchronization of daily battle rhythm.
- Directs the planning and coordination for PME, formations, and ceremonies.
- Ensures the manning, integration and employment of SOCS and Special Operations CSS support administrative, operational and logistical requirements.
- Assist with the planning and coordination of casualty evacuation.
- Assumes other duties designated by the commander.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- JSOFSEA
- E-8 Regional Seminar
- Low Level Static Line
- Foreign Disclosure Representative
- COR
- STC
- SERE
- Senior Leaders Legal Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY OPERATIONS CHIEF. A Gunnery Sergeant holds the MSOC Operations Chief billet. This Marine assists the MSOC SOFSEA with operational and tactical employment of the company. This Marine coordinates directly with the MSOC SOFSEA. The MSOC Operations Chief is capable of performing the duties of the MSOC SOFSEA in their absence. The MSOC Operations Chief assists with training the MSOC to perform tasks in support of the battalion METL. This Marine assists with the deployment and tactical employment of the MSOC.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Assists with planning and coordination for all training and operations.
- Assists with the training and evaluation of the teams in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
- Aids in the command and control of the MSOC in tactical operations unilaterally or as part of other USSOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose forces.
- Assists with the planning, coordination, and conduct of Special Operations Forces Core Operations. (Counterinsurgency, Unconventional Warfare, Foreign Internal Defense, Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction, Support to Major Combat Operations and Campaigns)
- Assists with the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Assists with the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOC to include Explosives and demolitions.
- Assist with all logistical requirements to accomplish the MSOC's training and operations.
- Assists with the planning, coordination and conduct of casualty evacuation.
- Manage the Evasion Plan of Action and all aspects of personnel recovery.
- Support requirements for Personnel Recovery.
- Assists with the planning, coordination, and direct force protection efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Assists with the implementation of all Sensitive Activities within the MSOC.
- Assists with the integration and employment of supporting arms.
- Assists with the liaison and coordination with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Assists with the integration and employment of SOCS) and Special Operations CSS to support training and operational requirements.
- Assists with the deployment, employment, and re-deployment of the company in support of assigned missions.
- Assists with the inspection of the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons and equipment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- SLJM
- MFFJM
- Dive Supervisor
- Advanced School
- COR
- Foreign Disclosure Representative
- ASOTC
- Advanced Special Operations Managers Course (ASOMC)
- RIOIC
- MCTS

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY LOGISTICS CHIEF. A Gunnery Sergeant holds the Company Logistics Chief billet. The logistics chief ties together the entire sustainment spectrum of supplies, maintenance, and services through; coordination, planning, executes and supervises logistics. Coordinates, plans, conducts and supervises logistics, embarkation, and landing support operations within the MSOC. This Marine coordinates all combat logistic functions to deploy and sustain an MSOC and its attached units. The Logistics Chief is responsible for preparing supplies and equipment for embarkation and performs various Force Deployment Planning and execution functions to support the movement of personnel, supplies and equipment through all modes of transportation.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Advises the commander and staff on the overall status of equipment, weapons, and vehicles with the MSOC.
- Assists with the preparation, planning and execution of strategic mobility plan in accordance with the Time Phased Force Deployment Data (TPFDD)
- Identify, plan and coordinate transportation support for the MSOC including but not limited to passengers, cargo, freight, and embark/debark.
- Identify, plan and coordinate, maintenance support for the MSOC including but not limited to repair, service, recovery, overhaul, and modification.
- Identify, plan, and coordinate general engineer support for the MSOC including but not limited to feeding, water, hygiene, sanitation, bulk fuel, and power.
- In conjunction with the S-3, prepares the MSOC and subordinate unit's movement plan.
- Implements and supervises requests for replenishing supply items of MSOC and subordinate elements including Class I, II, III, IV, V, and VII items.
- Monitors requests that subordinate elements submit for Class IX items.
- Monitors and supervises the organizational property accounting system and ensures the unit procedures are within regulations and policies

- Plans and coordinates through higher headquarters aerial resupply and sling load movements.
- Plans and coordinates contingency support.
- Aids in the logistical planning, coordination, and conduct of Special Operations Forces Core Operations. (Counterinsurgency, Unconventional Warfare, Stability, Foreign Internal Defense, Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction, Support to Major Combat Operations and Campaigns)
- Aids the logistical planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Assists in the planning, coordination in the conduct of casualty evacuation.
- Assists in Personnel Recovery efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Assists in the deployment and re-deployment of the company in support of assigned missions.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of MSOC's assigned equipment.
- Develops supply, service, maintenance, and transportation policies that include logistics synchronization and maintenance meetings.

2. Core Plus Skills

- SOF Resource Management Course
- Intermediate MAGTF Logistics Officers Course
- Ship Load Planners Course
- Preparation of Hazardous Materials Course
- COR
- Air Mobility Command Load Planners Course
- Advanced School
- MARSOF Logistics Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMPANY COMMUNICATIONS CHIEF (0629). A 0629 Gunnery Sergeant holds the Company Communications Chief billet. This Marine is the primary communications advisor to the company commander. The Communications Chief is responsible for all company communications and equipment maintenance. This Marine has the overall responsibility for the planning, installing, operating, and maintaining communications within the assigned operational area. The Communications Chief inspects and assists subordinate units to determine equipment and operational readiness. This Marine is skilled in the use of MSOC communications equipment, Antenna Wave Propagation, Data, and long-range and clandestine communications techniques. Responsible for the planning, execution and supervision of cross training of the MSOC in communication skills.

1. Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Responsible for the employment of advanced long-range voice and data communications, to include HF/VHF/UHF/TACSAT assets.
- Responsible for accountability and maintenance of all communications equipment utilized by a MSOC.
- Advises the company commander on the tactical employment of the MSOC's communication assets.
- Assists with the communications planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Assists with the communications planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS
- Responsible for communications equipment key mat and crypto logical equipment preparation.
- Responsible in ensuring that the MSOC adheres to the communications Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) and no-communications plans.
- Ensure communications and data interoperability with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Plans and implements a communication Emergency Action Plan (EAP)
- Assists in the training and evaluations relating to communications activities.
- Participates in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Plans for the integration of all SOF/Partner Nation communications assets.
- Ensures and directs the mechanisms of safeguarding Communications Security (COMSEC) Material
- Conduct liaison and coordination with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Supervises the deployment, employment and re-deployment of the company's communications systems.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned communications.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- MARSOC Network Operators Course (MNOC)
- Enterprise Network Operators Course (ENOC)
- Information Assurance Technician (IAT) Level I
- Information Assurance Manager (IAM) Level I
- Low Level Static Line
- Foreign Disclosure Representative
- Advance School

Marine Special Operations Company Independent Duty Corpsman (8403). A Chief Hospital Corpsman (HMC) holds the Company Independent Duty Corpsman billet.

The Chief is the senior medical advisor to the MSOC Commander. He advises the commander on the discipline, appearance, control, conduct, administration, professional, career development and welfare of the Naval personnel in the company. This Sailor counsels subordinate unit petty officers as required to improve the general effectiveness of the command. The MSOC IDC coordinates directly with the BN IDC. This Sailor provides medical and operational services for personnel engaged in SOF operations independently of a medical officer. Perform associated operational administrative and logistical duties. Responsible for the planning, execution and supervision of cross training of Company members in medical skills.

1. Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOC Commander.
- Function as an advisor to the MSOC commander and is responsible for carrying out all medical related activities.
- Perform clinical diagnostics, advanced paramedical skills, Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS), basic surgical anesthesia, basic dental exams, and other routine emergency medical health care procedures as required
- Trains and evaluates the teams in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
- Plan, direct, and supervise the establishment of the MSOC aid station.
- Advises the commander and primary staff on the medical status of the company.
- Assists with the medical planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Assists with the medical planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Assists in the planning, coordination and conduct of casualty evacuation.
- Assists in Personnel Recovery efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Assists in the integration of medical personnel to the MSOC.
- Advises the MSOC Staff on the conduct of medical procedures and protocol.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with medical representatives in, Special Operation forces, conventional forces, allied, host nation, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Supervise the deployment, employment and re-deployment of medical equipment in support of assigned missions.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned medical equipment.
- Supervise clinical and field long-term care and treatment CONUS, OCONUS and split detachment operations
- Maintain skills and certifications in Advanced Tactical Casualty Care with a greater than 96 hour patient sustainability without evacuation or augmentation.

- Coordinate veterinary training and support for areas requiring animal transportation or use
- Controlled Substance Inventory Board Manager
- Orders, stores, catalogs, safeguards and distributes medical supplies, equipment, and pharmaceutical supplies

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Military Freefall
- Low Level Static Line
- Combatant Diver
- Flight Paramedic
- Advanced Hazmat Life Support (AHLS)
- Critical Care Paramedic
- Advanced EMT (Wilderness, Cold Weather and Tropical)
- Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine

Marine Special Operations Company Radio Operator (8071). A Sergeant holds the Company Radio Operator billet. The Radio Operator installs, operates, and maintains all single channel radio and tactical satellite radio communications equipment.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out orders from the MSOC Communications Chief.
- Informs Communications Chief to the status of all radio and satellite communications equipment.
- Aids in the communications planning, coordination and conduct of MSOC operations.
- Responsible for the maintenance, employment, deployment and re-deployment of all MSOC radio and satellite communications equipment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Special Operations Training Course
- SERE
- MARSOF Network Operators Course

Marine Special Operations Company Data Network Systems Operator (8071). A Sergeant holds the Company Data Network Systems Operator billet. Tactical network specialists are responsible for installation, configuration, operation, and maintenance of data networking systems. This includes installing and configuring servers, routers, switches, and various transmission media, installing and configuring server hardware and software, and coordinating with the information systems specialist to ensure the proper installation and configuration of workstation hardware and software to ensure

efficient operation on the network. Tactical network specialists also install, optimize and troubleshoot Local Area and Wide Area Networks.

1. Core Skills:

- Carries out orders from the MSOC Communications Chief.
- Informs Communications Chief to the status of data networking systems and associated equipment.
- Aids in the communications planning, coordination and conduct of MSOC operations.
- Responsible for the maintenance, employment, deployment and re-deployment of all MSOC workstation hardware and software equipment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Special Operations Training Course
- SERE
- MARSOF Network Operators Course

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM (MSOT)

MSOT MISSION. The Marine Special Operations Team (MSOT) is the base MARSOF maneuver element in the execution of its assigned Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW. The MSOT is the base MARSOF element consisting of 1 Marine SOO-qualified captain (O-3), 11 enlisted Marine CSOs, and 2 Navy corpsmen. An MSOT may deploy as part of an MSOC or independently in support of other SOF headquarters. When conducting special operations, the MSOT may be employed unilaterally or bilaterally in conjunction with other SOF units, other government agencies, or integrated with conventional forces for an extended period of time with limited external support. The MSOT possesses a baseline capability to task-organize based on mission requirements and deploy into austere environments via special insertion and extraction skills. The MSOT possesses the capability to conduct special long-range communications and advanced information gathering. The MSOT is capable of integrated F3EAD either unilaterally or bilaterally through partner/surrogate/HN forces. The MSOT is prepared to conduct decentralized operations in austere politically sensitive, hostile, or denied environments. The MSOT is capable of limited independent and split team operations, designed to achieve tactical and operational results that are strategically relevant.

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM COMMANDER. A Captain (O370) holds the MSOT Commander billet of a 14 man team. This Marine has the overall responsibility for the organization and employment of the MSOT in support of its assigned core METL. The MSOT Commander coordinates directly with the MSOC Commander. This Marine must ensure that the MSOT is properly employed within its assigned tasks. The MSOT Commander is responsible to uphold the standard put into place by the commander. In conjunction with the MSOT Chief, the MSOT Commander is responsible for the counseling, discipline, morale, health, and welfare of the MSOT. Remain physically and mentally

prepared to conduct individual, team, and company operations in arduous environments, in any conditions, for prolonged periods.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Command and Control; exercises authority and direction through the issuing of instructions, orders, and control measures to MSOT personnel as required.
- Executes command and control of the MSOT in all operations; unilaterally, or bilateral in support of Full Spectrum Operations.
- Integrates processes and activities to best synchronize operations within the MSOT.
- Applies operational art to determine the most effective and efficient methods to influence conditions in various locations across multi dimension operational environment.
- Applies creative thinking as a problem solver; effectively operates under conditions of uncertainty while balancing various risks and taking advantage of opportunities.
- Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of Special Operations Forces Core Operations. (Counterinsurgency COIN, Unconventional Warfare UW, Foreign Internal Defense FID, Countering Weapons of Mass Destruction, Support to Major Combat Operations and Campaigns)
- Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Directs the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOT to include explosives and demolitions.
- Maintains awareness of all Sensitive Activities within the MSOT.
- Possesses a clear understanding of MSOT and enabler capabilities and limitations.
- Direct the management, integration, and employment of Special Operations Capability Specialist (SOCS) and Special Operations CSS to support training and operational requirements.
- Direct the conduct of the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Interprets all intent, OPORD, and guidance from higher headquarters and aligns it within MSOT's mission.
- Brief the results of the mission analysis and COA development to HHQs during a concept brief as required.
- Finalizes base OPORD/CONOP and ensures it is properly disseminated.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations
- Deploy, employ, and re-deploy the MSOT in support of assigned missions.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- JSOU Special Operations Forces Interagency Collaboration Course
- JSOU Joint Special Operations Planning Course

- RIOIC
- SALT

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM CHIEF. A Master Sergeant (0372) holds the MSOT Chief billet of a 14 man team. The MSOT Chief acts as the 2IC and is responsible for mentoring, assisting, and advising the MSOT Commander. This Marine is capable of performing the duties of MSOT Commander in their absence. The MSOT Chief coordinates directly with the MSOC SOFSEA and MSOC First Sergeant. This Marine is responsible for the training and current operations in support of its assigned core activities/operations. The MSOT Chief is responsible for deployment and tactical employment of the MSOT. The MSOT Chief is responsible for the counseling, discipline, morale, health, and welfare of the MSOT. This Marine is the primary operations SME within the MSOC and performs all associated war fighting functions within the MSOT. Remains physically and mentally prepared to conduct individual and collective operations/activities in arduous environments, in any conditions, for prolonged periods.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the intent and orders of the MSOT Commander.
- Serve as the lead planner and coordinator for all training and operations IAW assigned METs.
- Establishes the battle rhythm and orchestrates the execution of daily activities, rehearsals, and physical preparations.
- Manages and oversees all administrative matters in MSOT.
- Trains and evaluates the MSOT in the performance of tasks that support MSOT and HHQ training objectives to include individual and collective skill sustainment.
- Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Guides the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Guides the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOT to include explosives and demolitions.
- Direct all logistical requirements to accomplish the MSOT's training and operations.
- Maintains awareness of all Sensitive activities within the MSOT.
- Manage, Integrate, and employ SOCS and Special Operations CSS to support training and operational requirements.
- Aids in the command and control of the MSOT in all operations; unilaterally, or bilateral in support of Full Spectrum Operations.
- Plans, coordinates and conducts casualty evacuation.
- Advises the commander on the moral, discipline, appearance, control, conduct, health and welfare of all assigned or attached personnel.
- Responsible for professional and capability development of the enlisted members of the MSOT.
- Organizes and controls the MSOT TOC/Temporary Base of Operations IAW the MSOT SOP, MSOT Commander's guidance, and METT-TC factors.

- Maintains status of assigned/attached personnel, their weapons, and equipment.
- Plan, coordinate, and direct force protection efforts.
- Advises the commander on the conduct of infantry small unit tactics.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Deploy, employ and re-deploy the MSOT in support of assigned missions.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned weapons, equipment, and motorized vehicles.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- SLJM
- Dive Supervisor
- MFFJM
- MMPC
- MHIET
- ASOTC
- E-8 Regional Seminar
- Team Chief's Course
- Senior Leaders Legal Course
- RIOIC

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM OPERATIONS CHIEF. A Gunnery Sergeant holds the billet of the MSOT Operations/Intelligence SNCO. This Marine is responsible for operations and intelligence fusion preparing initial assessments, receipt, transfer or storage of classified materials, force protection, and assists in operations/training of the MSOT to perform tasks in support of its METL. The MSOT Operations Chief will coordinate directly with the MSOT Chief. This Marine is responsible for future operations, developing and managing of MSOT information requirements, synchronizing future with current operations and collection requirements. The MSOT Operations Chief is the primary intelligence representative and performs all associated war fighting functions for the MSOT. Remain physically and mentally prepared to conduct individual, team, and company operations in arduous environments, in any conditions, for prolonged periods.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Plan, coordinate and direct Team's intelligence, collection, analysis, production, and dissemination.
- Act a primary security manager for MSOT and ensuring that all security precautions are in line with CONUS and OCONUS regulations.
- Assists in the planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces

Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.

- Assists in the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Supports the implementation of all Sensitive Activities within the MSOT.
- Assists in the Integration and employment of SOCS and Special Operations CSS to support training and operational requirements.
- Conducts IPB of the operational area and prepare intelligence map overlays including enemy locations, size, strengths, weaknesses, composition, activities, MDCOA, MPCOA, and reactions.
- Develop, maintain, and update information and on the terrain, weather, threat order of battle, and current situation, most probable/ most dangerous COA of enemy forces.
- Manage the Evasion Plan of Action and all aspects of personnel recovery.
- Ensures MSOT ISOPREP cards are updated and complete.
- Establishes library of historical documents for all materials pertaining to the threat forces.
- Conducts final security briefing to include safeguarding information, code of conduct, sterilization of uniforms/equipment, and ensure isolation area is sterilized prior to departing.
- Develop, produce, distribute, and manage MSOT collection plan to include the status of CCIR's, PIRs, and IRs.
- Produce threat vulnerability assessment in conjunction with MSOT's force protection measures.
- Report Counter-Intelligence and Force Protection threat information to higher HQ.
- Develop, produce, and track intelligence requirements and RFIs with the MSOC Headquarters and Intelligence Section.
- Facilitate and conduct exploitation of TAI's and related documents and materials.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- SLJM
- MFFJM
- Dive Supervisor
- MHIET
- ASOTC
- ASOMC
- RIOIC
- JSOU Special Operations Planning Course
- Advanced School

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM (MSOT) COMMUNICATIONS CHIEF. A SSgt (8071) holds the MSOT Communication Chief billet. This Marine is the primary communications advisor to the MSOT Commander and Team Chief. The MSOT Communications Chief is responsible for all team communications and equipment maintenance. This Marine has the overall responsibility for the planning, installing, operating, and maintaining communications within the assigned operational area. The MSOT Communications Chief is skilled in the use of MSOT communications equipment, field expedient antennas, long-range and clandestine communications techniques. The MSOT Communications Chief receives and is accountable for all cryptographic equipment assigned to the team. Responsible for the planning, execution and supervision of cross training of team members in communication skills.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out orders of the MSOT Commander.
- Responsible for the employment of advanced long-range voice and data communications, to include HF/VHF/UHF/TACSAT assets.
- Responsible for accountability and maintenance of all communications equipment utilized by a MSOT.
- Advises the MSOT Commander on the tactical employment of the team's communication assets.
- Assists with the communications planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Assists with the communications planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Supports all communication requirements for Sensitive Activities within the MSOT.
- Responsible for communications equipment key mat and crypto logical equipment preparation.
- Responsible in ensuring that the team adheres to the communications Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) and no-communications plans.
- Ensure communications and data interoperability with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Responsible for cross-training team members in communications equipment.
- Plans and implements a communication Emergency Action Plan (EAP).
- Ensures and directs the mechanisms of safeguarding Communications Security (COMSEC) Material

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Freefall
- Low Level Static Line
- STC
- SERE
- MNOC
- Information Assurance Technician (IAT) Level I

- Information Assurance Manager (IAM) Level I
- Career School

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS TEAM CORPSMAN (8403). The Team Corpsman operates as a member of an MSOT and is proficient in all the core skills of an MSOT Element Member. This Sailor coordinates directly with the Company IDC. This Sailor provides medical and operational services for personnel engaged in SOF operations independently of a medical officer. Perform associated operational administrative and logistical duties. Responsible for the planning, execution and supervision of cross training of Company members in medical skills.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOT Commander.
- Function as an advisor to the MSOT commander and is responsible for carrying out all medical related activities.
- Perform clinical diagnostics, advanced paramedical skills, Advanced Cardiac Life Support (ACLS), basic surgical anesthesia, basic dental exams, and other routine emergency medical health care procedures as required
- Trains and evaluates the teams in the performance of tasks that support company training objectives.
- Plan, direct, and supervise the establishment of the MSOT aid station.
- Advises the commander and primary staff on the medical status of the company.
- Assists with the medical planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Assists with the medical planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Assists in the planning, coordination and conduct of casualty evacuation.
- Assists in Personnel Recovery efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Assists in the integration of medical personnel to the MSOC.
- Advises the MSOT Staff on the conduct of medical procedures and protocol.
- Conduct liaison and coordination with medical representatives in, Special Operation forces, conventional forces, allied, host nation, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Supervise the deployment, employment and re-deployment of medical equipment in support of assigned missions.
- Inspects the condition, care, and economical use of assigned medical equipment.
- Supervise clinical and field long-term care and treatment CONUS, OCONUS and split detachment operations

- Maintain skills and certifications in Advanced Tactical Casualty Care with a greater than 96 hour patient sustainability without evacuation or augmentation.
- Coordinate veterinary training and support for areas requiring animal transportation or use
- Controlled Substance Inventory Board Manager
- Orders, stores, catalogs, safeguards and distributes medical supplies, equipment, and pharmaceutical supplies

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- Flight Paramedic
- Advanced Hazmat Life Support (AHLs)
- Critical Care Paramedic
- Advanced EMT (Wilderness, Cold Weather and Tropical)
- Advanced Hyperbaric Medicine
- 18D Special Operations Medic

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT (MSOE)

MARINE SPECIAL OPERATIONS ELEMENT (MSOE) LEADER. A Staff Sergeant (0372) holds the MSOT Element Leader billet. This Marine is responsible for the employment and maneuver of their element. The MSOE Leader is the Ops/Intel subject matter expert within the element and he is expected to carry out all relevant warfighting functions. This Marine coordinates directly with the Team Chief. The MSOE Leader is responsible for the discipline, morale, health, and welfare of the element. MSOE Leader must remain physically and mentally prepared to conduct individual, team, and company operations in arduous environments, in any conditions, for prolonged periods.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out the orders of the MSOT Commander.
- Trains and evaluates their element in the performance of tasks that support team and company training objectives.
- Lead, command and control the element in tactical operations unilaterally or as part of a Marine special operations team or company, other USSOF, or integrated with conventional general purpose or foreign forces.
- Assists in the planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Assists in the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS
- Directs the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOE to include explosives and demolitions

- Assists and supports the implementation of all Sensitive Activities within the MSOT.
- Assists and supports logistical requirements to accomplish the MSOT's training and operations
- Assist with the coordination and conduct of casualty evacuation.
- Assist with the planning, coordination and conduct of Personnel Recovery efforts.
- Assist and support Force Protection efforts.
- Participate in the SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development process.
- Integrates and directs the employment of supporting arms.
- Directs element in the conduct of infantry small unit tactics.
- Integrates their element with conventional forces, interagency and non-governmental organizations.
- Deploy, employ and re-deploy the element in support of assigned missions.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- M-HIET
- ASOTC
- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- Dive Supervisor
- SLJM
- MFFJM
- RIOIC
- Career School
- Element Leaders Calibration Course
- MARSOF Master Assaulters Course (MMAC)
- MARSOF Advanced Sniper Course (MASC)
- MARSOF Technical Surveillance Course (MTSC)
- Operator Advanced Course (OAC)

Marine Special Operations Element Member. The Element Member operates as part of a 14 man Marine Special Operations Team. This Marine is responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of their assigned weapon and all assigned and mission essential equipment carried in accordance with assigned task. The Element Member must remain physically and mentally prepared to conduct individual, team, and company operations in arduous environments, in any conditions, for prolonged periods.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out orders of Element Leader.

- Proficient in the planning, coordination, and conduct of J. Directs the planning, coordination, and conduct of the Special Operations Forces Core Activities of DA, SR, CT, FID, SFA, COIN, support to CWMD and support to UW.
- Proficient in the planning, coordination, and conduct of Preparation of the Environment, Military Information Support Operations, Civil Affairs, SOF CS and CSS.
- Proficient in the employment of all weapon systems and ordnance organic to a MSOT to include explosives and demolitions
- Proficient in the use of all C2 equipment organic to a MSOT.
- Proficient in tactical combat casualty care.
- Proficient in the planning and coordination of force protection efforts.
- Survive, evade, resist and escape enemy personnel in an austere/denied environment.
- Possesses proficiency to the 1+/1+ level in assigned foreign language.
- Proficient in basic and advanced land navigation techniques.
- Proficient in SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development.
- Capable of planning, integrating and employing supporting arms.
- Proficient in infantry small unit tactics, techniques and procedures.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Combatant Diver
- MASC
- MMAC
- M-HIET
- SOTAC Special Operations Tactical Air Control Course (SOTACC)
- Group 1 SUAS
- Group 2 SUAS
- MTSC
- Sergeant's School
- MNOC
- Foreign Weapons Instructor Course
- Non-Standard Communications Course
- Advanced Machinegun Course
- Mortar Leaders Course
- OAC

SPECIAL OPERATIONS CAPABILITY SPECIALIST (SOCS/8071)

SPECIAL OPERATIONS CAPABILITY SPECIALIST (SOCS/8071). The Special Operations Capability Specialist provides specialized combat support to MARSOF teams, companies, and task forces and, as required, other special operations forces. An 8071 qualified SOCS is a graduates of Special Operations Training Course (STC), Survival, Evasion, Resistance, Escape (SERE) and a SOF

Level 1 course that provides instruction on advanced individual SOF skills related to their primary MOS.

JOINT TERMINAL ATTACK CONTROLLER (JTAC) SOCS B. The JTAC functions as the primary aviation, surface, and naval fire support and assault support subject matter expert to Special Operations Forces within SOCOM at the team level. This Marine is responsible with assisting in the planning and execution of lethal and non-lethal fire support, assault support, and airborne ISR into operations within the parameters outlined in the Theater ROE, SPINS, and Commander's guidance and directives. The Firepower Control Platoon supports the MSOC with (4) JTACs (1 per Team) for operational deployments.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Planning and integration of fires that supports the scheme of maneuver and meets the commander's intent and guidance for fires.
- Proficiency in the use of all tools and techniques involved in planning and preparing for operations.
- Ability to create and submit DD1972 JTAR to the appropriate agency IOT provide Close Air Support (CAS) to the supported unit.
- Proficient in airspace management of tactical aircraft.
- Proficient in establishing aim points, conducting collateral damage analysis, and requesting approval from target engagement authority.
- Call for, adjust, fire for effect, and provide battle damage assessment using indirect fire assets to achieve the ground force commander's desired effects.
- Call for, adjust, fire for effect, and provide battle damage assessment using Naval Surface Fires or Naval Strike to achieve the ground force commander's desired effects.
- Employ aviation fires correctly against a targeted location without causing fratricide or affecting non-combatant personnel.
- Provide essential combat logistic support via air drop within 24 hours of receiving logistic support requests or as an on-call pre-planned mission in support of combat operations. As this event is focused on planning and coordination the drop may be simulated.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- M-HIET
- Precision Strike Suite for Special Operations Forces (PSS-SOF) or Precision Fires Image - Viewer/Generator
- Collateral Damage Estimation Analyst
- Group 1 SUAS
- Group 2 SUAS
- STC
- SERE
- MARSOC Fires Course (SOF Level 1 Course)

COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALIST SOCS C. The SOCS C is responsible for the planning, installing, operating, and maintaining the communications support within the assigned operational area. This capability supports and facilitates tactical operations and command and control in support of the Commander. They are responsible for all essential communication equipment employed as part of a mission. The SOCS C will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support activities within the MSOT, MSOC, SOTF, or other Special Operations Unit in relation to communications.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carry out orders of MSOT Commander and or supported commander.
- Provide capability specific support to a team, company, or SOTF.
- Plan, install, operate and maintain all communications equipment.
- Proficient in managing a communications network.
- Proficient in implementing a communication Emergency Action Plan (EAP).
- Proficient in safeguarding Communications Security (COMSEC) Material.
- Proficient in performing Information Assurance Technician (IAT) Level I Duties.
- Proficient in performing Information Assurance Manager (IAM) Level I Duties.
- Proficient in preparing a Radio Mission Plan.
- Proficient in operating a Tactical Radio System.
- Proficient in operating a Global Positioning System (GPS).
- Proficient in operating Satellite Communications Equipment.
- Plan and submit a Satellite Access Request (SAR).
- Capable of installing network equipment.
- Capable of install encryption devices on a data network.
- Plan, install, operate and maintain all network components.
- Proficient in managing the operations of a data network.
- Proficient in planning a data network.
- Capable of operating a Data Transfer Device (DTD).
- Capable of constructing Field Expedient Antennas.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- SERE
- STC
- MNOC (SOF Level 1 Course)
- Non-Standard Communications Course

MULTI-PURPOSE CANINE HANDLER SOCS D. The Multi-Purpose Canine Handler operates as part of a Marine Special Operations Team. This Marine is responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of their

assigned MPC. The SOCS-D is responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. The SOCS-D will be responsible for briefing MSOT Commander and Team Chief Capabilities and limitation of the MPC team on all missions planning. The SOCS-D will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support activities within the MSOT, in relation to weapons or logistics/demolitions as required.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carry out orders of MSOT Commander.
- Plan, coordinate and conduct all USSOF Mission Sets.
- Proficient in Advanced Explosive detection.
- Proficient in Advanced Human Tracking.
- Proficient in Counter Improvised Explosive Devices detection.
- Proficient in Threat Targeting and personal protection with MPC.
- Capable of training, advising and assisting a designated host nation force, indigenous and surrogate personnel/forces.
- Proficient in basic Close Quarters Battle tactics, techniques, and procedures.
- Proficient in tactical combat casualty care.
- Survive, evade, resist and escape enemy personnel in an austere environment.
- Integrates and directs the employment of Multi-Purpose Canine.
- Subject Matter Expert in all matter dealing with Multi-Purpose Canine.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Kennel Master/Supervisor Course
- Master Trainer Course
- VLK Train the trainer course
- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- STC
- SERE
- MARSOC MPC Course (SOF Level 1 Course)

EXPLOSIVE ORDNANCE DISPOSAL TECHNICIAN SOCS E. The MARSOF Explosive Ordnance Disposal Operator is the primary Counter-Improvised Explosive Device Defeat (C-IEDD), Homemade Explosives (HME) and CBRNE subject matter expert at the MSOC. He assists in the planning, integration and execution of Explosive Ordnance Disposal operations at the tactical level. This Marine is responsible for all task specific essential equipment carried as part of a mission. The SOCS E will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support activities within the MSOT, MSOC, or Special Operations Unit in relation to weapons or logistics/demolitions as required.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carry out orders of MSOT Commander
- Proficient in combat skills commensurate with supported force.
- Proficient in conducting EOD planning and threat assessment to support kinetic, non-kinetic, and assault support to special operations forces
- Proficient in conducting EOD tasks associated with Counter-Improvised Explosive Device operations in support of special operations forces.
- Proficient in conducting render safe procedures (RSP) of Unexploded Explosive Ordnance (UXO), Improvised Explosive Devices (IED), and other explosive hazards.
- Proficient in conduct of Tactical Site Exploitation of Improvised Explosive Device components recovered during the neutralization, disruption, RSP or post blast analysis which facilitates attack the network operations.
- Proficient in the identification of unknown liquids and solids which may be used in clandestine chemical or biological agent synthesis or homemade explosives synthesis that may be encountered while supporting special operations forces.
- Capable to operate independently as an EOD Technician supporting special operations forces.
- Capable of training, advising and assisting a designated host nation force, indigenous and surrogate personnel/forces.
- Proficient in basic Close Quarters Battle tactics, techniques, and procedures.
- Proficient in detection of ground sign anomalies.
- Proficient in tactical combat casualty care.
- Survive, evade, resist and escape enemy personnel in an austere environment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Advanced Chemical Energetic Course (Homemade Explosives)
- Advanced Chem/Bio Course
- SOF SSE Operator Advanced Course (NR)
- SOF SSE Exploitation Analysis Center Course (NT)
- STC
- SERE
- SOFEOD Level 1 (SOF Level 1 Course)

SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE SPECIALIST SOCS F. The Signals Intelligence Specialist functions as part of a task organized DSE, DST, or IST and when designated, as an integrated component to Special Operations Forces within SOCOM. They are responsible for the production, collection, and operational support of signals intelligence within the assigned operational area. This capability supports and facilitates tactical operations and collection of information to support the Commander's PIRs. They are responsible for all essential SIGINT collection equipment employed as part of a mission. The SOCS-E will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support activities within

the MSOT, MSOC, or other Special Operations Unit in relation to weapons or logistics/demolitions as required.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carry out orders of MSOT Commander.
- Provide SIGINT support to the Special Operations.
- Integrate available SIGINT/EW assets into special operations.
- Provide capability specific support to the collection plan.
- Collect signals of interest from within the electromagnetic spectrum.
- Plan, coordinate and conduct a network survey.
- Identify antennas as a means to develop a collection support plan.
- Conduct basic signals processing and traffic exploitation.
- Conduct nodal and metadata analysis.
- Manipulate intelligence databases and producing SIGINT reports.
- Support or leverage the use of multi-discipline collections in support of special operations.
- Build and manage SCI communications networks.
- Assist with network security.
- Develop SCI communications plans.
- Handle Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) material.
- Operate high bandwidth satellite communications equipment.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Geospatial Metadata Analysis
- Cyber Enabling Operations
- Airborne Precision Geo Location
- Digital Network Intelligence
- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Foreign Language proficiency
- STC
- SERE
- Multi-Dimensional Intelligence Operators Course (MDIOC)(SOF Level 1 Course)

GEOSPATIAL INTELLIGENCE SPECIALIST SOCS G. The Geospatial Intelligence Specialist functions as part of a task organized DSE, DST, or IST and when designated, as an integrated component to Special Operations Forces within SOCOM. They possess special ground survey and ISR employment capabilities and are responsible for the production, collection, and operational support of geospatial intelligence within the assigned operational area. This capability supports and facilitates tactical operations and collection of information to support commanders PIRs. They are responsible for all essential geospatial collection equipment employed as part of a mission. They will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support

activities within the MSOT, MSOC, or other Special Operations Unit in relation to weapons or logistics/demolitions as required.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out orders of MSOT Commander.
- Create imagery and topographic based products in support of assigned or anticipated missions.
- Produce intelligence collections reports.
- Develop intelligence collections request employing a multi-disciplined approach to support the requirement.
- Support or leverage the use of multi-discipline collections in support of special operations.
- Serve as the geospatial capabilities subject matter expert to the MSOT Commander or unit Commander.
- Operate service and USSOCOM associated geospatial hardware and software.
- Provide Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) Tactical Support.
- Analyze and exploit Full Motion Video (FMV).
- Operate a satellite receiver.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Strategic Debriefing
- Sensitive Site Exploitation
- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- STC
- SERE
- MDIOC (SOF Level 1 Course)

CI/HUMINT SPECIALIST SOCS H. The CI/HUMINT Specialist as part of a task organized DSE, DST, or IST and when designated, as an integrated component to Special Operations Forces within SOCOM. This Marine is responsible for the collection of human derived information within the assigned operational area. The SOCS-H focuses collection on the Commander's PIRs and serves to support and facilitates operations and enhance the unit's force protection and operational security posture. The SOCS-H is responsible for all task specific essential equipment carried as part of a mission. The SOCS-H will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support activities within the MSOT, MSOC, or Special Operations Unit in relation to weapons or logistics/demolitions as required.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out orders of MSOT Commander.
- Proficient in advanced collection and interrogation techniques.

- Proficient in application of tradecraft.
- Proficient in applying technical and non-technical exploitation technologies.
- Proficient in conducting tactical interrogations.
- Proficient in all interrogation phases.
- Proficient in utilizing human communications techniques.
- Capable of applying psychological factors of human behavior.
- Proficient in conducting counterintelligence functions and activities.
- Capable of conducting Threat Vulnerability Assessments.
- Proficient in conducting and/or supporting CI Investigations.
- Proficient in conducting counterintelligence targeting and analysis in support of SOF Operations.
- Proficient in Force Protection tactics, techniques and procedures.
- Proficient in conducting HUMINT analysis and targeting in support of SOF Operations.
- Proficient in connecting to appropriate secured military network utilizing the CI/HUMINT equipment program.
- Capable of training, advising and assisting a designated host nation force, indigenous and surrogate personnel/forces.
- Proficient in all Special Reconnaissance Level 1 skills.
- Proficient in basic Close Quarters Battle tactics, techniques, and procedures.
- Understand the principles of Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations.
- Proficient in tactical combat casualty care.
- Survive, evade, resist and escape enemy personnel in an austere environment.
- Proficient in SOF mission planning process, Marine Corps Planning Process and orders development.
- Understand the mission and employment of ASOT as defined by 525-5 within USSOCOM.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Strategic Debriefing
- Sensitive Site Exploitation
- Category One Military Source Operations
- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- Foreign Language Proficiency
- STC
- SERE
- MDIOC (SOF Level 1 Course)

ALL SOURCE ANALYST SPECIALIST SOCS I. The All Source Analyst Specialist functions as part of a task organized DSE, DST, or IST and when designated, as an integrated component to Special Operations Forces within SOCOM. The SOCS-I is responsible for applying a multi-discipline approach to analysis,

production, and dissemination of intelligence within the assigned operational area. The intelligence supports and facilitates tactical operations and collection of information to support commanders PIRs. The SOCS-I will perform additional responsibilities, functions and mission support activities within the MSOT, MSOC, or other SOCOM Special Operations Unit in relation to weapons or logistics/demolitions as required.

1. Baseline Core Skills:

- Carries out orders of MSOT Commander.
- Proficient in providing intelligence support to planning.
- Proficient in the development and implementation of an intelligence collection plan.
- Capable of deploying or employing SOF intelligence systems/technologies.
- Proficient in directing the intelligence collection efforts.
- Capable of identifying information gaps.
- Proficient in conducting tactical questioning and tactical debriefs.
- Proficient in providing analytical support to interrogations, CI investigations, and the source validation process.
- Proficient in conducting sensitive site exploitation.
- Proficient in processing information for SOF operations.
- Proficient in applying various disciplined analytic methodologies.
- Proficient in providing intelligence support to targeting.
- Proficient in producing and disseminating intelligence products employing a fused multi-disciplined approach to intelligence analysis.
- Proficient in managing the intelligence production effort.
- Proficient in disseminating fused intelligence in support of SOF operations.

2. Core Plus Skills:

- Strategic Debriefing
- Sensitive Site Exploitation
- Low Level Static Line
- Military Freefall
- STC
- SERE
- MDIOC (SOF Level 1 Course)

SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

SPECIAL OPERATIONS COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT. The Special Operations CSS Marines are members of the LST that provide logistical support to MSOTs, MSOCs and joint special operations forces. Combat service support Marines work in their primary MOS in fields such as motor transport and logistics; they may also receive an appropriate level of SOF-related training as required to support their assigned operations.

1. Core Plus Skills:

- STC
- SERE
- Multi-Discipline Logistics Operations Course (MDLOC)
- Tactical Vehicle Licensing